

Mechanisms of (p)ppGpp Action and Functional Consequences in *Staphylococcus aureus*

Dissertation

der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät
der Eberhard Karls Universität Tübingen
zur Erlangung des Grades eines
Doktors der Naturwissenschaften
(Dr. rer. nat.)

vorgelegt von
Andrea Salzer
aus Heilbronn

Tübingen
2024

Gedruckt mit Genehmigung der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät der
Eberhard Karls Universität Tübingen.

Tag der mündlichen Qualifikation:

22.07.2024

Dekan:

Prof. Dr. Thilo Stehle

1. Berichterstatter/-in:

Apl. Prof. Dr. Christiane Wolz

2. Berichterstatter/-in:

Prof. Dr. Karl Forchhammer

Eidesstattliche Erklärung

Ich erkläre hiermit, dass ich die zur Promotion eingereichte Arbeit mit dem Titel

„Mechanisms of (p)ppGpp action and functional consequences in *Staphylococcus aureus*“

selbständig verfasst, nur die angegebenen Quellen und Hilfsmittel benutzt und wörtlich oder inhaltlich übernommene Stellen als solche gekennzeichnet habe. Ich erkläre, dass die Richtlinien zur Sicherung guter wissenschaftlicher Praxis der Universität Tübingen beachtet wurden. Ich versichere an Eides statt, dass diese Angaben wahr sind und dass ich nichts verschwiegen habe. Meine eigenen Beiträge zu Gemeinschaftsarbeiten habe ich im Abschnitt „Contributions to Publications“ dargestellt.

Tübingen, den

X

Andrea Salzer

Meiner Familie

Table of Contents

Abbreviations	4
1 Summary.....	6
2 Zusammenfassung.....	7
3 List of publications and personal contributions	9
3.1 Accepted manuscripts.....	9
3.2 Submitted manuscripts.....	10
4 Introduction	11
4.1 <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> and its clinical relevance	11
4.2 The stringent response	11
4.2.1 Synthesis and degradation of (p)ppGpp in Firmicutes	12
4.3 Targets and downstream effects of (p)ppGpp	14
4.3.1 Transcriptional regulation by (p)ppGpp	15
4.3.2 (p)ppGpp-mediated regulation of GTP synthesis and homeostasis	15
4.4 The role of (p)ppGpp in biofilm formation	16
4.5 (p)ppGpp mediates growth control and survival <i>in vitro</i>	16
4.5.1 Dormancy and the VBNC state	18
4.6 The role of (p)ppGpp in antibiotic tolerance.....	18
4.6.1 Biofilm-related antibiotic tolerance.....	19
5 Aim of this thesis	21
6 Results.....	22
6.1 The role of (p)ppGpp in biofilm formation and antibiotic tolerance in <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> 22	
6.1.1 (p)ppGpp synthetases show no significant effect on biofilm formation under non-stress conditions.....	22

6.1.2	RelP and RelQ regulate biofilm formation under cell wall stress	23
6.1.3	RelP and RelQ synergistically affect biofilm formation	24
6.1.4	The biofilm composition is not affected by the stringent response	24
6.1.5	The stringent response induces biofilm formation independent of the global regulators Agr and CodY	25
6.1.6	(p)ppGpp contributes to biofilm antibiotic tolerance	26
6.1.7	The anti-biofilm peptide DJK-5 exerts its effects independent of (p)ppGpp.....	27
6.2	The role of (p)ppGpp-mediated GTP homeostasis during starvation for survival and antibiotic tolerance of <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	28
6.2.1	(p)ppGpp contributes to culturability in the stationary phase.....	29
6.2.2	(p)ppGpp-dependent GTP homeostasis is essential for stationary phase culturability independent of CodY	31
6.2.3	(p)ppGpp-deficient cells enter a division-incompetent but viable state during starvation	33
6.2.4	The division-incompetent state of (p)ppGpp ⁰ cells is not the result of increased translation during the stationary phase	35
6.2.5	Division-incompetent cell state of (p)ppGpp ⁰ cells is not the result of oxidative stress during the stationary phase	36
6.2.6	Membrane function and architecture are impaired in (p)ppGpp ⁰ cells.....	37
6.2.7	Impact of a lack of (p)ppGpp biosynthesis and GTP imbalance on the transcriptome during stationary phase starvation.....	39
6.2.8	The sensitivity of <i>qoxABCD</i> expression to GTP determines the activity of the electron transport chain and PMF.....	42
6.2.9	Preservation of PMF during starvation is crucial for antibiotic tolerance	44
7	Discussion.....	45
7.1	The role of (p)ppGpp in biofilm formation and antibiotic tolerance in <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> 45	

7.1.1	(p)ppGpp is required for biofilm-related antibiotic tolerance.....	46
7.2	The role of (p)ppGpp-mediated GTP homeostasis during starvation for survival and antibiotic tolerance of <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	47
7.3	The (p)ppGpp-dependent GTP homeostasis determines long-term bacterial culturability.....	48
7.4	Disturbance of the GTP homeostasis during nutrient stress leads to induction of a VBNC state	49
7.5	How do elevated GTP levels lead to VBNC state formation?	49
7.6	PMF maintenance during starvation is crucial for antibiotic tolerance.....	50
8	Conclusion and future perspectives.....	51
9	References.....	52
	Appendix	62
	Danksagung	144

Abbreviations

%	percentage
(p)ppGpp	guanosine pentaphosphate and tetraphosphate
ATP	adenosine triphosphate
<i>B. subtilis</i>	<i>Bacillus subtilis</i>
BM2	basal medium 2
<i>C. difficile</i>	<i>Clostridioides difficile</i>
c-di-AMP	cyclic di-adenosine monophosphate
CDM	chemically defined medium
CFU	colony forming unit
<i>E. coli</i>	<i>Escherichia coli</i>
<i>E. faecalis</i>	<i>Enterococcus faecalis</i>
e.g.	<i>exempli gratia</i> , for example
eDNA	extracellular DNA
ETC	electron transport chain
GDP	guanine diphosphate
GMP	guanine monophosphate
GTP	guanine triphosphate
IMP	inosine monophosphate
MIC	minimal inhibitory concentration
MRSA	methicillin-resistant <i>S. aureus</i>
MSSA	methicillin-sensitive <i>S. aureus</i>
OD ₆₀₀	optical density at 600 nm
OPP	O-propargyl puromycin
PIA	polysaccharide intercellular adhesin
PMF	proton motive force
PNAG	poly-N-acetylglucosamine
PRPP	phosphoribosyl pyrophosphate
PSM	phenol-soluble modulin
RIF	region of increased fluidity
ROS	reactive oxygen species
RSG™	Redox Sensor Green™
RSH	RelA/SpoT homolog
<i>S. aureus</i>	<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>
SAS	small alarmone synthetase
ssRNA	single strand RNA
TCA	tricarboxylic acid

tRNA	transfer RNA
TSB	tryptic soy broth
TSS	transcriptional start site
VBNC	viable but non-culturable
VRE	vancomycin-resistant <i>Enterococcus faecium</i>
WT	wildtype

1 Summary

The opportunistic human pathogen *Staphylococcus aureus* can cause a wide range of infections and is a growing threat to the healthcare systems due to the development of antibiotic resistance. To survive and multiply under unfavourable conditions, *S. aureus* has evolved strategies to sense and respond to various environmental stresses, such as nutrient limitation or antibiotic-induced cell wall stress. The stringent response is a bacterial stress response characterised by the synthesis of the alarmones (p)ppGpp, which enables bacterial survival under nutrient starvation, antibiotic exposure or other external stresses by transcriptional reprogramming and growth arrest. The functional consequences of the stringent response in *S. aureus* have been studied in previous work under various conditions, including transcriptionally or chemically induced amino acid limitation, and during infection in human macrophages and animal models. In this thesis, the role of the stringent response in biofilm formation and under nutrient limitation during the stationary growth phase was investigated. Additionally, the influence of the stringent response and (p)ppGpp on antibiotic tolerance was examined under these conditions. In the first part of this thesis, it was demonstrated that biofilm formation during relaxed conditions is independent of the stringent response. However, under nutrient-limited conditions or antibiotic exposure, (p)ppGpp synthesis by the small alarmone synthetases RelP and RelQ was found to be necessary for biofilm formation and maintenance. In addition, it was shown that an anti-biofilm peptide, originally proposed to inhibit (p)ppGpp function, acts independent of (p)ppGpp but inhibits biofilm formation and synergistically eradicates biofilms in combination with the antibiotic vancomycin. In the second part of this thesis, it could be demonstrated that (p)ppGpp synthesis is required to avoid excessive GTP accumulation during stationary growth phase. Maintaining GTP homeostasis ensures the culturability of *S. aureus* under nutrient starvation by preserving the proton motive force (PMF) and cell membrane architecture. (p)ppGpp-deficient *S. aureus* enters a division-incompetent, dormant state characterized by low levels of ATP, reduced metabolic activity, and alterations in membrane potential and architecture. It was demonstrated that control of GTP levels in nucleotide-sensitive promoters leads to the downregulation of genes involved in the TCA cycle and electron transport chain. To partially restore the culturability of the (p)ppGpp-deficient mutant, the transcription of *qoxABCD*, a terminal oxidase of the respiratory chain, was increased through mutation of the transcriptional start site. In addition, it was shown that the loss of the PMF renders the stationary phase bacteria vulnerable to various classes of antibiotics. These findings suggest that targeting the stringent response could be an effective strategy to combat bacterial infections. In particular, by targeting the functional consequences mediated by stringent response in *S. aureus*, e.g. by the application of biofilm, PMF or (p)ppGpp inhibitors, clinical applications could also be found.

2 Zusammenfassung

Der opportunistische Krankheitserreger *Staphylococcus aureus* kann ein breites Spektrum von Infektionen verursachen und stellt aufgrund der Entwicklung von Antibiotikaresistenzen eine wachsende Bedrohung für die Gesundheitssysteme dar. Um unter ungünstigen Bedingungen zu überleben und sich zu vermehren, hat *S. aureus* Strategien entwickelt, um verschiedene negative Umwelteinflüsse, wie z. B. Nährstoffmangel oder durch Antibiotika ausgelösten Zellwandstress, zu erkennen und darauf zu reagieren. Die stringente Kontrolle ist eine bakterielle Stressantwort, die durch die Synthese der Alarmone (p)ppGpp gekennzeichnet ist und das bakterielle Überleben bei Nährstoffmangel, Antibiotikaexposition oder anderen Umweltstressen durch transkriptionelle Umprogrammierung und Wachstumsstillstand ermöglicht. Die funktionellen Konsequenzen der stringenten Kontrolle in *S. aureus* wurden in vorangegangenen Arbeiten unter verschiedenen Bedingungen untersucht, einschließlich transkriptionell oder chemisch induzierter Aminosäure-Limitierung und während der Infektion in humanen Makrophagen und Tiermodellen. In dieser Arbeit wurde die Rolle der stringenten Kontrolle bei der Biofilmbildung und unter Nährstofflimitierung während der stationären Wachstumsphase untersucht. Außerdem wurde der Einfluss der stringenten Kontrolle und von (p)ppGpp auf die Antibiotikateranz unter diesen Bedingungen untersucht. Im ersten Teil dieser Arbeit wurde gezeigt, dass die Biofilmbildung unter nährstoffreichen Bedingungen unabhängig von der stringenten Kontrolle ist. Unter nährstofflimitierten Bedingungen oder bei Antibiotikaexposition wurde jedoch festgestellt, dass die (p)ppGpp-Synthese durch die kleinen Alarmon-Synthetasen RelP und RelQ für die Bildung und Aufrechterhaltung des Biofilms notwendig ist. Darüber hinaus wurde gezeigt, dass ein Anti-Biofilm-Peptid, bei dem ursprünglich eine Hemmung der (p)ppGpp-Funktion gezeigt wurde, unabhängig von (p)ppGpp wirkt, aber dennoch die Biofilmbildung hemmt und in Kombination mit dem Antibiotikum Vancomycin Biofilme synergistisch eradiziert. Im zweiten Teil dieser Arbeit konnte gezeigt werden, dass die (p)ppGpp-Synthese erforderlich ist, um eine übermäßige GTP-Akkumulation während der stationären Wachstumsphase zu verhindern. Die Aufrechterhaltung der GTP-Homöostase gewährleistet die Kultivierbarkeit von *S. aureus* unter Nährstoffmangel, indem die Protonenmotorische Kraft (PMF) und die Zellmembranstruktur erhalten bleiben. (p)ppGpp-defizienter *S. aureus* tritt in einen teilungsunfähigen, dormanten Zustand ein, der durch niedrige ATP-Konzentrationen, reduzierte Stoffwechselaktivität und Veränderungen des Membranpotenzials und der Zellmembranstruktur gekennzeichnet ist. Es konnte gezeigt werden, dass die Kontrolle des GTP-Spiegels in nukleotid-sensitiven Promotoren zur Herunterregulierung von Genen führt, die am TCA-Zyklus und an der Elektronentransportkette beteiligt sind. Um die Kultivierbarkeit der (p)ppGpp-defizienten Mutante teilweise wiederherzustellen, wurde die Transkription von *qoxABCD*, einer terminalen Oxidase der

Atmungskette, durch Mutation der Transkriptionsstartstelle erhöht. Darüber hinaus wurde gezeigt, dass der Verlust der PMF die Bakterien in der stationären Phase die Toleranz gegenüber verschiedener Antibiotikaklassen verringert. Diese Ergebnisse legen nahe, dass die gezielte Beeinflussung der stringenten Kontrolle eine wirksame Strategie zur Bekämpfung bakterieller Infektionen sein könnte. Insbesondere durch die gezielte Beeinflussung der funktionellen Konsequenzen, die durch die stringente Kontrolle bei *S. aureus* vermittelt werden, z. B. durch die Applikation von Biofilm-, PMF- oder (p)ppGpp-Inhibitoren, könnten auch klinische Anwendungen gefunden werden.

3 List of publications and personal contributions

3.1 Accepted manuscripts

1. **Small alarmone synthetases RelP and RelQ of *Staphylococcus aureus* are involved in biofilm formation and maintenance under cell wall stress conditions**

Andrea Salzer, Daniela Keinhörster, Christina Kästle, Benjamin Kästle and Christiane Wolz

Front Microbiol. 2020 Sep 18;11:575882. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2020.575882.

For this research article, I performed most biological experiments except analysis of biofilm composition (Fig. 3) and was mainly involved in data analysis and interpretation of all biological experiments. I designed all figures for the manuscript and contributed in large parts to writing the manuscript under the supervision of Christiane Wolz.

2. **Inducible expression of (pp)pGpp synthetases in *Staphylococcus aureus* is associated with activation of stress response genes**

Petra Horvatek, Andrea Salzer, Andrew Magdy Fekry Hanna, Fabio Lino Gratani, Daniela Keinhörster, Natalya Korn, Marina Borisiova, Christoph Mayer, Dominik Rejman, Ulrike Mäder and Christiane Wolz

PLoS Genet. 2020 Dec 30;16(12):e1009282. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1009282.

For this research article, I contributed by isolating RNA and performing quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR) and Northern Blot analysis to determine gene expression levels of *psma*, *rpsL*, *rsaD*, *dps*, *ftnA* and *agrA*, analysed and interpreted the data (Fig. 3, 4B and 6A). I was mainly involved in figure design and editing of the manuscript during revision.

3. **Role of (p)ppGpp in antibiotic resistance, tolerance, persistence and survival in Firmicutes**

Andrea Salzer and Christiane Wolz

MicroLife. 2023 Mar 11;4:uqad009. doi: 10.1093/femsml/uqad009.

For this review, I was involved in conception of the article and contributed by literature research and writing main parts of the manuscript (Abstract, Introduction, (p)ppGpp and antibiotic resistance, (p)ppGpp and antibiotic tolerance, (p)ppGpp and survival in persistent infections, Conclusion) under the supervision of Christiane Wolz. I designed Figure 1 and summarized literature in Table 1. In cooperation with Christiane Wolz, I was involved in manuscript editing to its final version.

3.2 Submitted manuscripts

1. **(p)ppGpp-mediated GTP homeostasis ensures survival and antibiotic tolerance of *Staphylococcus aureus* during starvation by maintaining the proton motive force**

Andrea Salzer, Sophia Ingrassia, Lisa Sauer, Johanna Rapp, Ronja Dobritz, Jennifer Müller, Hannes Link and Christiane Wolz

Preprint on biorxiv.org, <https://doi.org/10.1101/2024.02.06.579068>, (submitted to Communications Biology)

For this research article, I made major contributions to the conception and design of the study. All experiments were performed or supervised and subsequently analysed by me. Metabolomics and RNAseq data were acquired and analysed in collaboration with co-authors. I designed all figures and wrote the manuscript under the supervision of Christiane Wolz.

2. **Triclosan alters biofilm structures and confers antibiotic tolerance in *Staphylococcus aureus* using multiple regulatory pathways**

Dean Walsh, Andrea Salzer, Parvati Iyer, Christiane Wolz, Jonathan Aylott and Kim Rachel Hardie

Preprint on biorxiv.org, doi: <https://doi.org/10.1101/2023.02.01.525840> (submitted to npj Antimicrobials and Resistance)

For this research article, I generated the HG001 *sigB* mutant and performed time-kill assays in planktonic cultures. I was involved in data analysis and interpretation.

4 Introduction

Parts of this introduction have been published in the following articles. The submitted manuscript has been uploaded to the preprint server bioRxiv and might differ from the final published article. All articles can be accessed under the following links:

- “Role of (p)ppGpp in antibiotic resistance, tolerance, persistence and survival in Firmicutes”, (review article), <https://doi.org/10.1093/femsml/uqad009>
- “Small alarmone synthetases RelP and RelQ of *Staphylococcus aureus* are involved in biofilm formation and maintenance under cell wall stress conditions”, (research article), <https://doi.org/10.1101/2024.02.06.579068>
- “(p)ppGpp-mediated GTP homeostasis ensures the survival and antibiotic tolerance of *Staphylococcus aureus* during starvation by preserving the proton motive force”, (submitted manuscript), <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.575882>

4.1 *Staphylococcus aureus* and its clinical relevance

Staphylococcus aureus is a gram-positive, coccus-shaped bacterium that belongs to the phylum Firmicutes. It is a commensal bacterium that asymptotically colonizes the anterior nares of the nose and skin of approximately 30% of healthy individuals worldwide [1]. However, *S. aureus* is also an opportunistic pathogen that causes clinically significant infections, including skin and soft-tissue infections, life-threatening bacteraemia, endocarditis, necrotising sepsis, or device-related infections [2]. Nasal carriage of *S. aureus* has been identified as a major risk factor for acquiring invasive infections [1].

Although methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA) is still low in prevalence in Northern Europe, the increasing resistance of *S. aureus* to various antibiotics worldwide complicates the treatment of these infections [3]. Therefore, it is essential to restrict MRSA spreading and prevent staphylococcal infections. To develop new antibiotics and alternative therapies in addition to antibiotic treatment, it is necessary to gain a better understanding of the regulation of virulence factors that contribute to the high pathogenicity of *S. aureus*, as well as the regulation of metabolism during infection.

4.2 The stringent response

The stringent response or stringent control is a bacterial response to different forms of stress including nutrient limitation and cell wall stress, and is characterised by the synthesis of the messenger molecules pppGpp and ppGpp [4-13]. For the first time (p)ppGpp was discovered in 1969 by Michael Cashel, where so-called magic spots could be observed by thin-layer

chromatography from amino acid starved *Escherichia coli*. These magic spots were later identified as pyrophosphorylated GTP (pppGpp) or GDP (ppGpp) [14], collectively name (p)ppGpp hereafter. One main feature of the stringent control is to keep macromolecular synthesis tightly coupled to nutrient availability and growth rate. Accordingly, (p)ppGpp can specifically block replication, translation and transcription [9, 10, 12].

The stringent response is typically defined as the rapid and dramatic accumulation of (p)ppGpp in response to stress. However, even subtle fluctuations and steadily increasing basal (p)ppGpp levels, such as during entry into stationary growth phase, can modulate cellular processes and growth rate at (p)ppGpp concentrations that are far below the threshold required to activate the stringent response.

4.2.1 Synthesis and degradation of (p)ppGpp in Firmicutes

(p)ppGpp is synthesized by RelA-SpoT-homologs (RSH) which catalyse the transfer of pyrophosphate originating from ATP to the 3' OH group of GTP, GDP or GMP. Long RSH enzymes, characterised by an N-terminal enzymatic domain bearing distinct motifs for (p)ppGpp synthetase or hydrolase activity and a C-terminal regulatory domain, are present in nearly all bacteria and display both (p)ppGpp hydrolytic and biosynthetic activity [11, 15]. Firmicutes possess one long RSH enzyme, named Rel. Amino acid limitation through accumulation of uncharged tRNAs is so far the only common condition that has been shown to induce the (p)ppGpp synthetase activity of Rel [16, 17]. Rel can be allosterically activated by (p)ppGpp [18] and its activity can be modulated by the second messenger c-di-AMP [19-22]. In some Firmicutes, Rel directly interacts with the c-di-AMP-binding protein DarB thereby linking potassium deprivation with stringent response [21, 23]. In *Bacillus subtilis* lipid starvation [24], heat shock [25] or certain antibiotics [26] can also induce Rel dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis by so far ill-defined mechanisms. However, for *S. aureus* amino acid deprivation is the only known inducer for Rel dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis [16].

In addition to the long RSH Rel, Firmicutes possess one or two small alarmone synthetases (SAS), SasA/RelP and SasB/RelQ. The (p)ppGpp synthesis by SAS enzymes is induced through transcriptional activation of the encoding genes and/or posttranslational modifications. For example, RelP and RelQ from *S. aureus* are part of the VraRS cell-wall stress regulon and are induced after vancomycin treatment [27]. In *B. subtilis* phosphorylation of the response regulator WalR controls the heterogeneous expression of RelP [28], while in *Clostridioides difficile* *relQ* transcription is induced by sub-lethal concentrations of different antibiotics (clindamycin, metronidazole, vancomycin and fidaxomicin) [29, 30]. Post-translational activation or inhibition of SAS proteins is also important for function. RelQ from *B. subtilis* and *Enterococcus faecalis* form tetramers [31, 32]. RelQ activity is strongly inhibited through the

binding of single-stranded RNA (ssRNA). (p)ppGpp binding leads to disassociation of the RelQ:RNA complex and activation of RelQ [32]. RelP activity is inhibited by both pppGpp and ppGpp, activated by Zn^{2+} and insensitive to inhibition by RNA [33, 34]. Instead, in *S. aureus* RelQ seems to be insensitive to ssRNA, and RelP is not allosterically stimulated by the addition of pppGpp, ppGpp or pGpp [35]. In this bacterium, RelQ is mainly held in an inactive state when overexpressed [36]. Thus, the expression and activity of RelP and RelQ seem to differ considerably between species, although these two proteins are highly homologous. Post-translational regulatory mechanisms are likely important to fine-tune (p)ppGpp synthesis under different growth conditions.

Rel is so far the only described enzyme to degrade (p)ppGpp in Firmicutes and thus important to reset the system. Under non-inducing conditions, Rel is primarily in a hydrolase-On/synthetase-Off conformation [37], while starved ribosomes are sufficient to inhibit the hydrolytic activity [38]. The strong hydrolase activity of Rel from *S. aureus* makes the enzyme essential for the detoxification of (p)ppGpp produced by RelP or RelQ [16]. In *B. subtilis* and *E. faecalis* *rel* mutants are viable but severely impaired in growth due to (p)ppGpp overproduction [39-41]. The hydrolase NahA of *B. subtilis* efficiently hydrolyses (p)ppGpp to produce pGpp, thereby modulating alarmone composition and function [42]. These results indicate the existence and physiological relevance of pGpp as a third alarmone, with functions that can be distinct from those of (p)ppGpp.

The induction of the stringent response and the synthesis of (p)ppGpp in Firmicutes is summarized in Fig. 1.

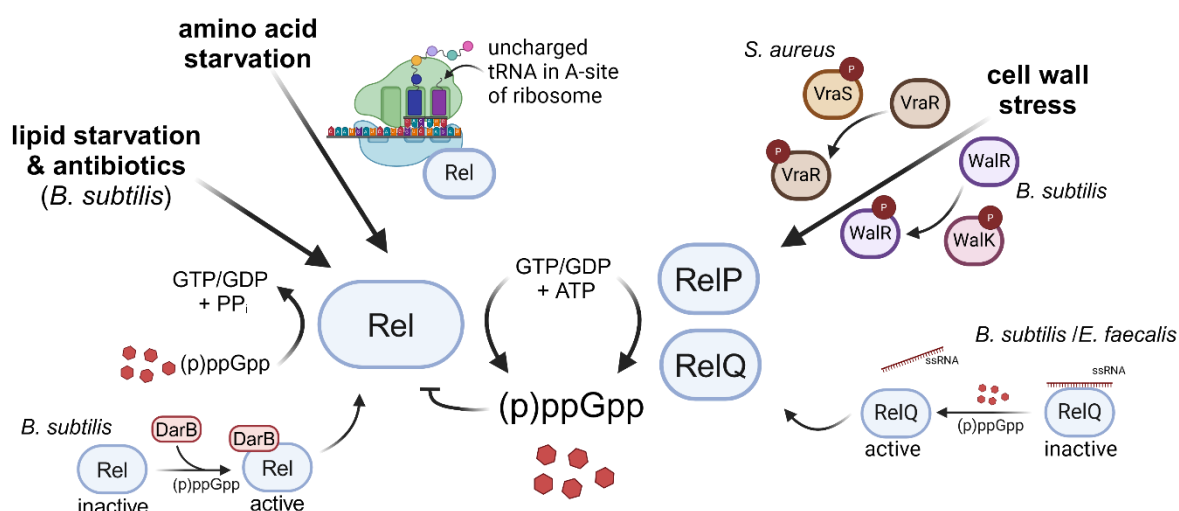


Fig. 1 Activation of the stringent response and synthesis of (p)ppGpp in *S. aureus* and other Firmicutes. Rel-dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis is induced during amino acid starvation (by sensing of stalled ribosomes by Rel), or in *B. subtilis* also during lipid starvation, heat shock, and antibiotic stress. RelP and RelQ are activated during cell wall stress by the two-component systems VraRS in *S. aureus* or WalKR in *B. subtilis*. RelQ is also

activated via the (p)ppGpp-induced release of an inactivating ssRNA. The substrates for synthesis are GTP or GDP and ATP, and the reaction is catalysed by the synthetase domain of Rel and SAS enzymes (RelP/RelQ). (p)ppGpp degradation occurs solely by the hydrolase domain of Rel. (Figure created with Biorender.com and adapted from [43]).

4.3 Targets and downstream effects of (p)ppGpp

In gram-positive pathogens, the stringent response plays an important role in virulence [44] as well as antibiotic tolerance. The global transcriptional effects of (p)ppGpp have been examined previously in several Firmicutes, such as *B. subtilis* [45], *Streptococcus pneumoniae* [46], *E. faecalis* [47], *Streptococcus mutans* [48] and *S. aureus* [36, 49]. Many of the observed downstream effects are mediated via specific binding of (p)ppGpp to target proteins resulting in inhibition of replication (DnaG), ribosome function (RsgA, RbgA, Der, Era, HflX, and ObgE), secretion (Ffh and FtsY) and GTP synthesis (GuaB, HprT, Gmk, GdpP, Pde, PgpH and PurR) [9, 10, 50]. Moreover, (p)ppGpp can control transcription via (p)ppGpp-specific riboswitches [51]. The main effects of (p)ppGpp on bacterial physiology in Firmicutes are summarized in Fig. 2.

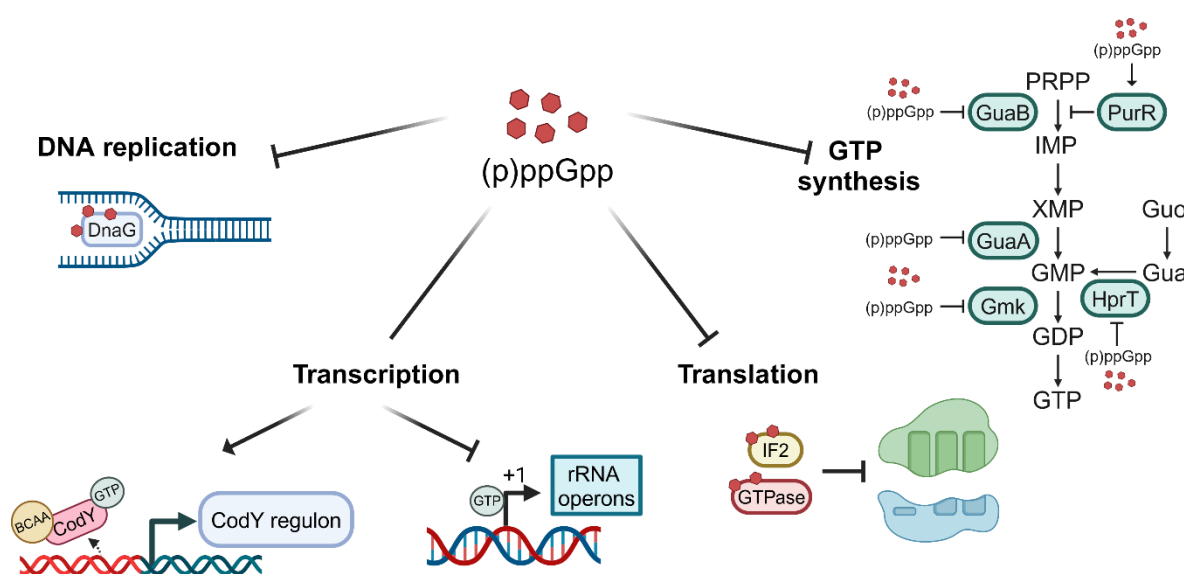


Fig. 2 Main effects of (p)ppGpp on bacterial physiology in *S. aureus* and other Firmicutes. Accumulation of (p)ppGpp modulates then bacterial physiology by directly binding to a variety of enzymes or via lowering of the GTP pools. (p)ppGpp regulates transcription indirectly by either de-repression of the transcriptional regulator CodY or by modulating transcription from nucleotide-sensitive promoters. Increasing (p)ppGpp levels also inhibit several steps in the GTP synthesis by direct binding and inhibition of enzymes involved in GTP synthesis. Furthermore, (p)ppGpp inhibits DNA replication (elongation) and translation (ribosome assembly) by binding to proteins involved in those processes. (Figure created with Biorender.com and adapted from [43]).

4.3.1 Transcriptional regulation by (p)ppGpp

In contrast to proteobacteria e.g. *E. coli* where (p)ppGpp directly binds to RNA polymerase and thereby regulates transcription, in Firmicutes (p)ppGpp does not interfere with RNA polymerase activity [52]. In *S. aureus* and other Firmicutes (p)ppGpp regulates transcription by controlling intracellular GTP levels [49, 53-55]. Upon (p)ppGpp synthesis, GTP levels drop due to its use as a substrate for (p)ppGpp synthesis and direct inhibition of enzymes involved in GTP synthesis. This reduction in cellular GTP levels allows the de-repression of genes under the control of the transcriptional repressor CodY. CodY is a global regulator, known to repress gene involved in amino acid synthesis and uptake but also virulence factors, when loaded with branch-chained amino acids and GTP [56-58].

Furthermore, a decrease in the GTP levels leads to the repression of nucleotide-sensitive, GTP-initiating promoters, e.g., those of rRNA genes [55, 59]. Some promoters are controlled by the concentration of the transcription-initiating nucleotide due to the requirement of high iNTP concentrations to stabilize the open complex formation in transcription initiation [60]. In *S. aureus*, the concentration of intracellular GTP levels could be correlated to the activity of rRNA promoters and linked to the GTP nucleotides in the initiation region of the promoters at the position between +1 and +4 [55]. This indicates that not only the transcriptional initiation but also the elongation requires high concentrations of the respective free nucleotides.

Beyond the indirect transcriptional regulation via the control of GTP levels, (p)ppGpp can also directly control transcription as an allosteric effector of a transcription regulator. Recently, it was shown that (p)ppGpp targets the transcriptional regulator PurR to downregulate purine biosynthesis gene expression upon amino acid starvation [61]. Hereby, (p)ppGpp directly binds to the effector pocket of transcriptional factor PurR to compete with phosphoribosyl pyrophosphate (PRPP) to alter PurR binding to the promoter DNA and therefore ensures downregulation of purine biosynthesis during nutrient downshift. PurR in turn regulates the transcription of several virulence genes and metabolism and thus is a critical regulator of staphylococcal pathogenesis [62].

4.3.2 (p)ppGpp-mediated regulation of GTP synthesis and homeostasis

In addition, (p)ppGpp has been implicated in regulation of GTP homeostasis by inhibiting enzymes involved in GTP synthesis including the guanylate kinase Gmk, the IMP dehydrogenase GuaB and the hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase HrpT (Fig. 2) [39, 54, 63] or by binding to the transcriptional regulator PurR [64].

Elevated cellular GTP levels in (p)ppGpp-deficient *S. aureus* and *B. subtilis* during nutritional stress have been associated with cell death [24, 54, 65-67] making (p)ppGpp-mediated control of GTP homeostasis crucial for viability.

4.4 The role of (p)ppGpp in biofilm formation

Biofilms are sessile microbial communities attached to surfaces and embedded in an extracellular matrix. Biofilm-forming staphylococci cause many device-related or chronic infections [68-76]. Depending on the composition of the biofilm matrix, staphylococcal biofilms are classified as *ica*-dependent or *ica*-independent [73]. *Ica*-dependent biofilms are characterized by polysaccharide intercellular adhesin (PIA), also known as poly-N-acetyl glucosamine (PNAG), which is synthesized by enzymes encoded by the *icaADBC* operon [77]. In *ica*-independent biofilms, proteins [72] and extracellular nucleic acids (eDNA) [70] are the main matrix components. Biofilm formation is a three-step process that includes initial attachment to the surface, biofilm maturation due to intercellular aggregation and bacterial cell detachment. Initial attachment can happen to abiotic or biotic surfaces and is mostly driven by hydrophobic or electrostatic interactions and/or by the interaction of specific surface molecules [71]. When maturation starts and the biofilms grow by proliferation, a scaffolding extracellular matrix is produced. In a second maturation stage, disruptive processes form channels in the biofilm structure. These channels are important to guarantee nutrient supply in the deeper biofilm layers [71]. Furthermore, the disruptive forces are important since they also cause the detachment of cell clusters from a biofilm and therefore control biofilm expansion. Detachment and biofilm disruption is mediated by the enzymatic degradation of matrix components by proteases, nucleases or a group of small amphiphilic α -helical peptides, known as phenol-soluble modulins (PSMs) [71].

For several bacterial species, it has been demonstrated that the activation of the stringent response affects biofilm formation [78-91]. In *S. aureus*, the stringent response has been implicated in biofilm formation since the treatment with stringent response inducing agents, e. g. mupirocin [92, 93] or serine hydroxamate [78], resulted in increased biofilm formation. Moreover, the anti-biofilm peptides IDR-1018 and DJK-5 have been suggested to directly interact with (p)ppGpp, preventing its signalling effects and, thus, biofilm formation [78, 94].

4.5 (p)ppGpp mediates growth control and survival *in vitro*

(p)ppGpp is a major regulator of growth rate control in *E. coli* [95, 96]. However, the effects of (p)ppGpp on global protein synthesis and survival to starvation seem to be highly dependent on the conditions (nitrogen- versus carbon-limitation) [97]. In *S. aureus* pppGpp⁰ mutants are still able to inhibit rRNA synthesis in the later growth phase [55]. This indicates that, at least in *S. aureus*, (p)ppGpp independent mechanisms also account for growth rate control when nutrients become limited. (p)ppGpp seems to have different roles depending on its abundance in the cell [6]. The role of (p)ppGpp in bacterial survival under non-stressed conditions, when the levels of (p)ppGpp below those required for induction of the stringent response, is less

clear. It was proposed that basal levels of (p)ppGpp may have different effects than high level bursts during stressful situations [6]. Several binding partners of (p)ppGpp have been uncovered displaying dissociation constants from below one micromolar to more than one millimolar concentrations. Nucleotide metabolism enzymes are among the first targets to be affected by rising (p)ppGpp while more fundamental processes such as DNA replication are among the last [9].

(p)ppGpp⁰ strains in Firmicutes usually show no growth defect under non-stressed conditions e.g., in rich medium [16, 54, 98]. However, (p)ppGpp⁰ mutants have altered transcriptomes, even under non-stressed conditions [39] and basal levels of (p)ppGpp seem to be important to maintain GTP homeostasis in Firmicutes [99]. After shift to amino acid limiting conditions a sudden raise of (p)ppGpp is necessary to protect the bacteria from death [16, 54, 65, 100]. In *B. subtilis* it was shown that controlling GTP accumulation is required for survival during amino acid starvation [65]. Manipulating the GTP levels in pppGpp⁰ mutants provided evidence that GTP regulates growth rate in a dose-dependent manner in *B. subtilis*. In the wildtype, (p)ppGpp restricts the upper limit of GTP to ensure optimal growth and survival. Additionally, the inhibition of fatty acid synthesis by cerulenin in *B. subtilis* was also found to be lethal only in the absence of (p)ppGpp synthesis [13]. Adaptation to fatty acid starvation in wildtype bacteria requires the activity of the Rel synthetase, although (p)ppGpp levels remain below detection limit. Thus, (p)ppGpp mediated balancing of the GTP/ATP ratio is essential for bacterial survival at least under fatty acid or amino acid starvation. Under such conditions the GTP/ATP ratio in pppGpp⁰ strains remains high and probably keeps the cell growing, which will eventually perturb membrane function and lead to cell death [24].

In chemically defined medium the survival of the *S. aureus* (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant is diminished in the stationary phase which has also been linked to uncontrolled GTP accumulation [67]. In stationary phase *S. aureus* acquires tolerance towards oxidative stress by maintenance of redox and iron homeostasis which is mediated by (p)ppGpp [36, 101]. Consistently, in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant the antioxidant stress response genes were induced due to elevated reactive oxygen species (ROS) levels in stationary phase [101]. (p)ppGpp synthesis by the inducible synthetases resulted in the activation of ROS-inducing toxins and the simultaneous expression of detoxifying systems to protect the producer. Thereby, (p)ppGpp prepares the cells for survival to elevated ROS [36]. Thus, in *S. aureus* (p)ppGpp not only confers tolerance to antibiotics but also to ROS [36, 101], although oxidative stress *per se* does not seem to induce (p)ppGpp synthesis.

4.5.1 Dormancy and the VBNC state

The stringent response has been implicated not only in response to environmental stresses, such as amino acid and fatty acid starvation or antibiotics, but basal (p)ppGpp levels have been postulated to modulate and fine-tune general metabolism during normal growth in the absence of external stress factors [39, 52, 102]. However, these adaptations may result in slower growth rates and metabolic rearrangements [39, 47, 65] that can be advantageous for survival since reduced growth rates can promote entry into a dormant or quiescent state [103, 104].

The viable but non-culturable (VBNC) state is a unique survival strategy adopted by bacteria in response to adverse environmental conditions. It describes a non-growing, deep dormant state with reduced metabolic activity [105]. VBNC bacteria maintain membrane function and integrity, carry out respiration and continue transcription and translation, but have lost culturability in nutrient media which normally support their growth [106, 107]. In contrast, dead cells have damaged membranes and are metabolically inactive. Another bacterial non-growing state is dormancy. In contrast to VBNC bacterial cells, dormant bacteria do not display any measurable metabolic activity, but are able to resuscitate under more favourable environmental conditions [105, 106]. Although VBNC cells share many general characteristics with viable and cultivatable cells, they exhibit physiological differences including altered metabolism and gene expression as well as alterations in cell morphology, cell wall and membrane including e.g. fatty acid composition or peptidoglycan cross-linking [106, 108]. VBNC cells of *E. faecalis* exhibit an increase in peptidoglycan-crosslinking [108], ultimately altering cell membrane properties.

4.6 The role of (p)ppGpp in antibiotic tolerance

Antibiotic tolerance is an important contributor to antibiotic treatment failure, but it also acts as a precursor of antibiotic resistance [109, 110]. As most antibiotics target active metabolic processes, a decreased growth rate and reduced metabolic activity contribute to the development of multidrug tolerance. (p)ppGpp leads to an immediate shut-down of replication and translation [8, 50], therefore high (p)ppGpp levels likely contribute to antibiotic tolerance.

In *S. aureus*, *relP* and *relQ* expression are induced by cell wall stress with the cell wall active antibiotics ampicillin and vancomycin [27]. The elevated (p)ppGpp levels in turn protect from antibiotic killing, since a *relPQ* double mutant showed reduced survival rate upon treatment with these antibiotics, but no difference in MIC between wild-type and *relPQ* mutants could be observed [27]. Likewise, mutation of *ileS* encoding the isoleucyl-tRNA synthetase leads to Rel dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis and again increased vancomycin tolerance [111]. Similar

observations were reported for *E. faecalis*. In growth curve experiments with sub-inhibitory concentrations of vancomycin enhanced tolerance was observed in a *relA* mutant strain that exhibited higher (p)ppGpp levels due to missing hydrolase activity [98]. By contrast, a *relQ* mutant strain grew slower than its parental strain and was more rapidly killed in time-kill experiments using 5x MIC of vancomycin. In *B. subtilis* chloramphenicol treatment resulted in Rel dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis and thereby increased tolerance to vancomycin [26].

The impact of (p)ppGpp on tolerance towards other antibiotics is less clear. In *E. faecalis* a (p)ppGpp⁰ (*rel*, *relQ*) strain is more sensitive to killing by norfloxacin and ampicillin [39]. In methicillin-sensitive *S. aureus* (MSSA) mutations of *rel* that likely lead to higher (p)ppGpp accumulation and an overall stringent-response like transcription pattern have been linked to ciprofloxacin tolerance [112]. However, Geiger et al. did not observe ciprofloxacin tolerance in *S. aureus* mutants with defective (p)ppGpp synthetases [27]. During prolonged daptomycin exposure, *S. aureus* acquired several mutations, one of which within *rel* (L61F). A *de novo* generated strain carrying the sole mutation L61F in Rel was less susceptible to daptomycin in time-kill assays [113]. Of note, it is not clear whether the mutation made the bacteria produce more or less (p)ppGpp. Chemical inhibition of *rel* by the (p)ppGpp analog relacin or transcriptional repression by antisense *rel* RNA reduced tolerance to clindamycin and metronidazole [29]. Very recently, Yang et al. showed that *B. subtilis* and *E. faecalis* produce (p)ppGpp in response to chloramphenicol treatment through *rel*, which protected the bacteria from antibiotic killing [26]. The protective effect could be linked to the decreased intracellular GTP pool. Elevated GTP levels in a (p)ppGpp⁰ strain promoted the bactericidal effect of chloramphenicol.

4.6.1 Biofilm-related antibiotic tolerance

Biofilms are normally more tolerant to high concentrations of antibiotics than planktonic cultures. In gram-negative bacteria e.g. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, the stringent response was shown to play a crucial role for the antibiotic tolerance of nutrient-limited and biofilm bacteria [114]. In (p)ppGpp-deficient *P. aeruginosa*, the antibiotic tolerance was severely reduced allowing enhanced efficacy of antibiotic treatment in an animal infection model [114]. The widely used antimicrobial triclosan is a bacteriostatic inhibitor of fatty acid synthesis and was shown to increase tolerance to bactericidal antibiotics in *E. coli* but also MRSA biofilms [115]. A persistent vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus faecium* (VRE) isolate harbored a *rel* mutation resulting in elevated (p)ppGpp levels [116]. The strain showed tolerance towards linezolid and daptomycin when growing in biofilm but remained susceptible in MIC testing and during planktonic growth.

In summary, several studies indicate that elevated (p)ppGpp either through mutations of the Rel hydrolase or via activation of synthetases can contribute to antibiotic tolerance without necessarily conferring resistance. However, (p)ppGpp is likely not the only or even main trigger for bacterial tolerance.

5 Aim of this thesis

The stringent response is a conserved bacterial stress response that is characterised by the synthesis of the alarmone (p)ppGpp by three synthetases, Rel, RelP and RelQ, present in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Upon nutrient limitation or cell wall stress, the synthesis of (p)ppGpp mediates physiological changes including a reduction in growth and metabolic activity as well as transcriptional reprogramming. Additionally, basal (p)ppGpp levels below those levels required for stringent response induction have been implicated in maintenance of cell physiology. The aim of this work was to elucidate the physiological adaptations that ensure survival under adverse environmental conditions, as well as antibiotic tolerance, particularly in biofilms and the stationary growth phase.

The first part of this thesis focuses on the role of the stringent response in biofilm formation in *S. aureus*, as an influence of (p)ppGpp on biofilm formation had been demonstrated in other bacterial species. Biofilms are primarily responsible for infections that are difficult to treat, such as device-related infections, infections on body surfaces (such as skin and soft tissue, lungs, bladder, or endocarditis), and chronic infections. I aimed to clarify the role of the small alarmone synthase RelP and RelQ in biofilm formation and maintenance during antibiotic treatment. Additionally, the effect of an anti-biofilm peptide, which was proposed to inhibit (p)ppGpp action, and its synergistic effect with antibiotics on biofilm formation and eradication were investigated.

The second part of this thesis investigates the molecular mechanisms behind (p)ppGpp-mediated GTP homeostasis and its significance for the viability of *S. aureus* in nutrient-restricted conditions, such as in stationary growth phase. (p)ppGpp-dependent restriction of the intracellular GTP pool was shown to be crucial for the survival and culturability of starved cells and antibiotic tolerance in other gram-positive bacteria. This thesis aimed to investigate whether the maintenance of a balanced GTP pool during nutrient starvation is necessary for the survival of *S. aureus*. At first, viability assays were applied to characterize the metabolic state of the starved *S. aureus* cells. Furthermore, transcriptomic analysis was used to elucidate the molecular mechanism that leads to reduced culturability in a (p)ppGpp-deficient *S. aureus* mutant that displays highly elevated guanine nucleotide levels during starvation. The stringent response is often associated with antibiotic tolerance. In particular, non-growing bacteria, display a higher tolerance towards antibiotic treatment. Therefore, I investigated the requirement of (p)ppGpp during stationary phase starvation for tolerance towards different classes of antibiotics.

6 Results

6.1 The role of (p)ppGpp in biofilm formation and antibiotic tolerance in *Staphylococcus aureus*

The results presented here are part of the accepted research article “Small alarmone synthetases RelP and RelQ of *Staphylococcus aureus* are involved in biofilm formation and maintenance under cell wall stress conditions” which can be accessed under the following doi: <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.575882>.

6.1.1 (p)ppGpp synthetases show no significant effect on biofilm formation under non-stress conditions

It was recently proposed that the stringent response facilitates biofilm formation in several pathogens, including *S. aureus* [78]. However, the basal medium 2 (BM2) used in this study allowed only for very limited *S. aureus* growth, resulting in a final OD₆₀₀ below 1 after overnight growth. Therefore, we first analysed the impact of (p)ppGpp on biofilm formation using different media. These media included tryptic soy broth (TSB) with the addition of 0.5% glucose and 3% NaCl, which is widely used for *S. aureus* biofilm analyses [117], and chemically defined medium (CDM) [56], used to define the stringent response phenotype in *S. aureus*. To distinguish between the Rel- and RelP/RelQ-mediated stringent response, we included a *rel_{syn}* mutant (mutation in the synthetase domain, leaving hydrolase activity unaltered), a *relP*, *relQ* double mutant and a (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant in which all three synthetases were non-functional in the analysis. Independent of the (p)ppGpp synthetases, all strains showed the strongest biofilm formation in CDM. Interestingly, in the prototypic biofilm medium TSB, biofilm formation was lower than in CDM (Fig. 3A). However, there was no significant difference in biofilm formation between the different strains in either medium. In BM2, a trend towards a slightly higher biofilm-forming capacity in the wildtype compared to the mutant strains was observed. This suggests that under these nutrient-limited conditions, the stringent response might be slightly activated. Thus, under non-stressed conditions, (p)ppGpp synthetases have little to no influence on the ability to form biofilms.

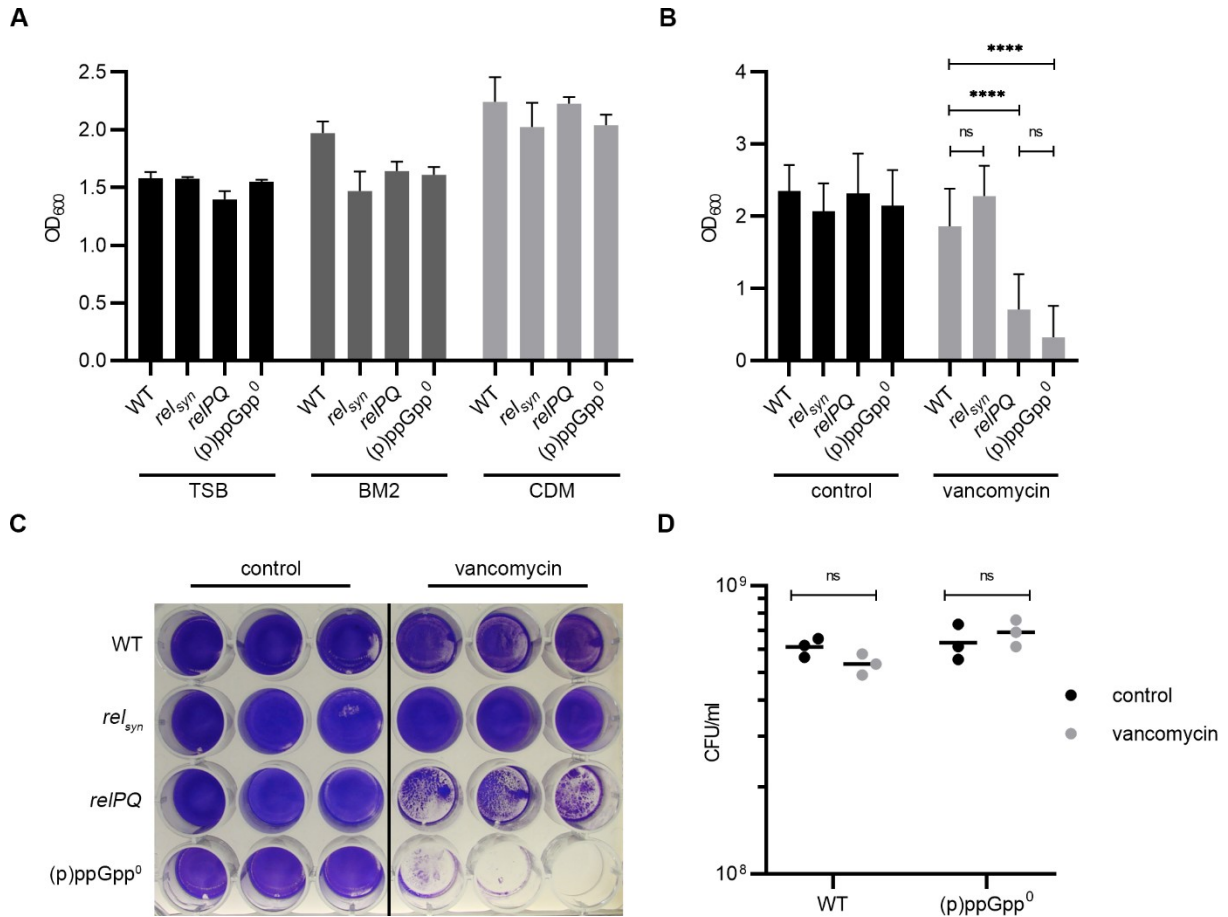


Fig. 3 (p)ppGpp synthases affect biofilm formation under cell wall stress conditions. (A) Biofilm formation in TSB (+3% NaCl, +0.5% glucose), BM2 and CDM after 24 h. (B) Biofilm formation under uninduced and vancomycin-stress (subinhibitory vancomycin 0.78 μ g/ml) conditions in CDM after 24 h. Three separate experiments were performed with biological triplicates each. Error bars represent the standard deviation, statistical significance based on ordinary one-way ANOVA (ns: not significant, ****: $P < 0.0001$). (C) Representative plate stained with crystal violet. (D) CFU was determined from resolved biofilm and planktonic bacteria after 24 h of static incubation. (Figure adapted from [118].)

6.1.2 RelP and RelQ regulate biofilm formation under cell wall stress

It was demonstrated that sub-inhibitory concentrations of vancomycin transcriptionally activate *relP* and *relQ* [27]. Therefore, we speculated that the stringent response induced by vancomycin may interfere with biofilm formation. The minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) (1 μ g/ml) of vancomycin in planktonic grown bacteria did not differ between the analysed strains. At a sub-inhibitory concentration of vancomycin (0.78 μ g/ml), the *relPQ* double mutant and the *(p)ppGpp⁰* mutant exhibited significantly reduced biofilm formation compared to the wildtype and the *rel_{syn}* mutant (Fig. 3B - C). When treated with vancomycin, the wildtype formed an almost uniform thick layer of biofilm. In contrast, the *relPQ* mutant and the *(p)ppGpp⁰* strain showed significantly decreased biofilm formation, with some cell aggregates remaining after the washing procedure (Fig. 3B - C). The sub-inhibitory concentrations of vancomycin did not impair the bacterial survival of the tested strains (Fig. 3D). Therefore,

growth inhibition or bacterial killing did not cause the RelP- and RelQ-dependent changes in biofilm formation.

6.1.3 RelP and RelQ synergistically affect biofilm formation

To determine the impact of each of the synthetases on biofilm formation under vancomycin-induced conditions, we analysed single *relP* and *relQ* mutants. Both *relP* and *relQ* were found to contribute to biofilm formation in the presence of vancomycin. They act synergistically, as evidenced by the *relPQ* double mutant showing the lowest biofilm formation (Fig. 4). The *relPQ* double mutant phenotype was complemented by integration of either *relP* or *relQ* into the chromosome (Fig. 4). Thus, the induction of either *relP* or *relQ* by vancomycin is sufficient to maintain *S. aureus* biofilm formation under cell wall stress conditions.

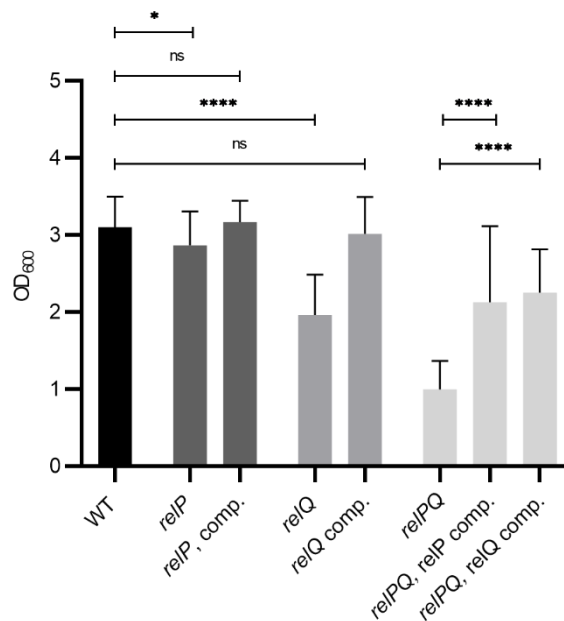


Fig. 4 RelP and RelQ affect biofilm formation synergistically. Biofilm formation under vancomycin-induced cell wall stress (0.78 µg/ml vancomycin) in CDM. Strains: HG001 wildtype, *relP* and *relQ* single mutants, *relPQ* double mutant and complemented strains. Three separate experiments were performed with biological triplicates each. Error bars represent the standard deviation, statistical significance based on ordinary one-way ANOVA (ns: not significant, *: $P < 0.1$, ****: $P < 0.0001$). (Figure adapted from [118].)

6.1.4 The biofilm composition is not affected by the stringent response

The biofilm matrix consists of PIA, proteins or eDNA [73, 75]. We analysed which matrix components were involved in the observed RelP/Q-dependent biofilm alterations under vancomycin treatment. Preformed biofilms were treated with sodium periodate, proteinase K or DNase to selectively degrade PIA, proteins or eDNA matrix components, respectively [119]. The biofilms formed by the wildtype or (p)ppGpp0 strain were almost completely degraded by proteinase K and DNase treatment in the absence of vancomycin, whereas sodium periodate

had no effect on the biofilm matrix (Fig. 5A - B). To confirm that vancomycin does not affect the biofilm composition, we also analysed the matrix components after vancomycin treatment. Once again, the biofilms consisted almost exclusively of proteins, and the biofilm matrix was not degraded by eDNA or sodium periodate treatment. Under the applied conditions, HG001 forms Ica-independent biofilms, and the composition of the biofilm remains unaltered by the stringent response.

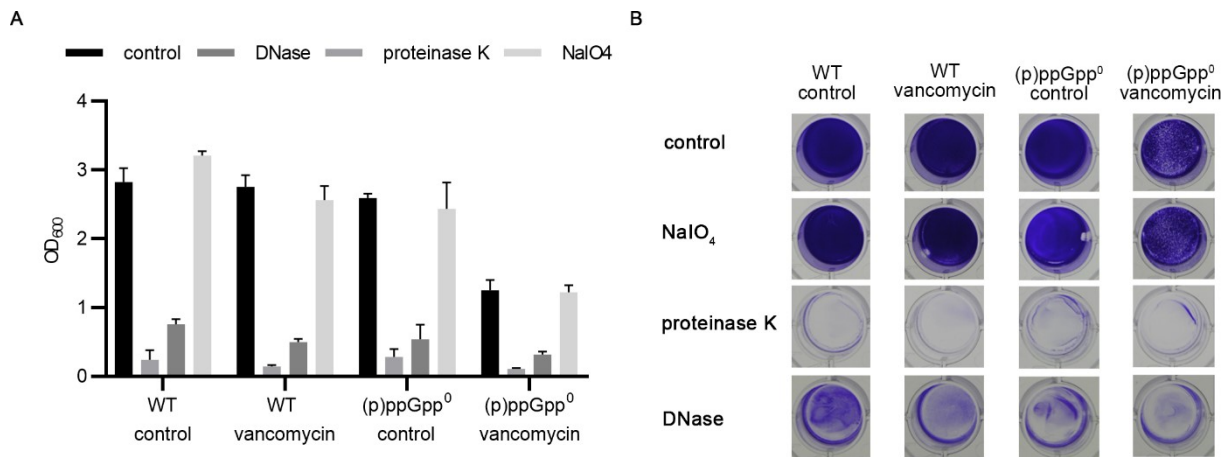


Fig. 5 Biofilm composition is not affected by (p)ppGpp. (A) Preformed biofilms of the wildtype and the isogenic (p)ppGpp⁰ strain were treated with DNase or proteinase K for 4 h at 37°C or with sodium periodate for 24 h at 4°C. After treatment, the remaining biofilm was stained with crystal violet and quantified by OD₆₀₀ measurement. Three separate experiments were performed, each with biological triplicates. Error bars represent the standard deviation. (B) Representative plate with wildtype, *rel_{syn}*, *relPQ* and the (p)ppGpp⁰ strain stained with crystal violet. (Figure adapted from [118].)

6.1.5 The stringent response induces biofilm formation independent of the global regulators Agr and CodY

The quorum-sensing system Agr, particularly the target genes *psm*, [71] and the transcriptional regulator CodY [120] have been identified as key controllers of biofilm structure and detachment. The synthesis of (p)ppGpp results in the de-repression of the CodY regulon and upregulation of Agr-dependent *psm* genes [49]. Therefore, we hypothesised that Agr and/or CodY activity could interfere with the observed (p)ppGpp-dependent biofilm. However, the mutation of *agr* or *codY* did not impact biofilm formation (Fig. 6). Thus, under our assay conditions, biofilm formation occurs independently of the global regulators CodY and Agr.

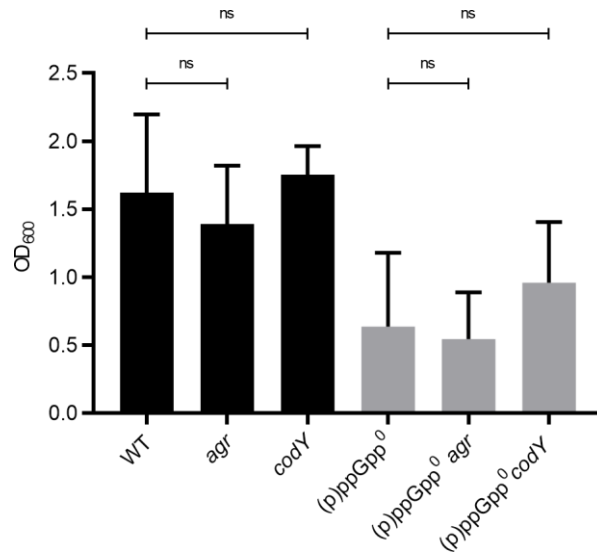


Fig. 6 Biofilm formation under stringent conditions is independent of CodY and Agr. Biofilm formation under non-stressed and vancomycin-induced cell wall stress (0.78 μ g/ml vancomycin) in CDM after 24 h. Three separate experiments were performed, each with biological triplicates. Error bars represent the standard deviation, statistical significance based on ordinary one-way ANOVA (ns: $P > 0.05$). (Figure adapted from [118].)

6.1.6 (p)ppGpp contributes to biofilm antibiotic tolerance

Biofilms are typically more tolerant to high concentrations of antibiotics than planktonic cultures. We hypothesized that the stringent response contributes to biofilm antibiotic tolerance in *S. aureus*. To test this hypothesis, we compared biofilm antibiotic tolerance between the wildtype and the isogenic (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. Preformed biofilms were exposed to increasing concentrations of vancomycin for 16 hours. At the MIC (1 μ g/ml for planktonic grown bacteria), vancomycin did not cause biofilm dispersal. However, when concentrations were 10- and 100-fold higher than the MIC, the biofilm produced by the (p)ppGpp⁰ strain was significantly reduced, while the biofilm produced by the wildtype was more resistant to vancomycin treatment (Fig. 7A - B). Therefore, (p)ppGpp synthesis contributes to biofilm-related antibiotic tolerance.

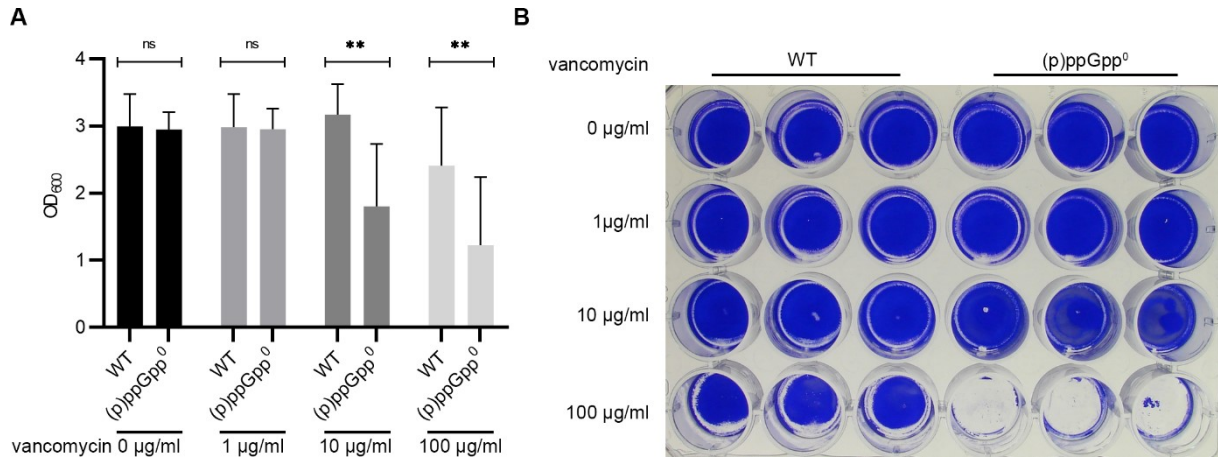


Fig. 7 (p)ppGpp contributes to biofilm related antibiotic tolerance. (A) Preformed biofilms (8 h) were exposed to increasing concentrations of vancomycin for 16 h. Three separate experiments were performed, each with biological triplicates. Error bars represent the standard deviation, statistical significance is based on ordinary one-way ANOVA (ns: not significant, **: $P < 0.01$). (B) Representative plate stained with crystal violet. (Figure adapted from [118].)

6.1.7 The anti-biofilm peptide DJK-5 exerts its effects independent of (p)ppGpp

Recently, two peptides, IDR-1018 [78] and DJK-5 [94], were proposed to prevent biofilm formation by specifically targeting intracellular (p)ppGpp. If correct, these peptides are expected to inhibit biofilm formation under stringent conditions in the wildtype but not in the pppGpp⁰ background. We confirmed that DJK-5 interferes with biofilm formation in *S. aureus* (Fig. 8A - B). However, biofilm formation by the wildtype and pppGpp⁰ strains was equally affected by DJK-5, without vancomycin treatment, indicating that the effect was independent of (p)ppGpp. The combination of a sub-inhibitory concentration of vancomycin and DJK-5 resulted in the complete inhibition of biofilm formation in the pppGpp⁰ strain. This can be explained by bacterial killing of the pppGpp⁰ strain through the synergistic action of vancomycin and DJK-5 (Fig. 8C). Thus, it is evident that (p)ppGpp synthesis in the wildtype provides protection against cell death. These results contradict the proposal made by de la Fuente-Nunez et al. [78, 94] that the biofilm-inhibiting activity of DJK-5 is achieved through (p)ppGpp inhibition.

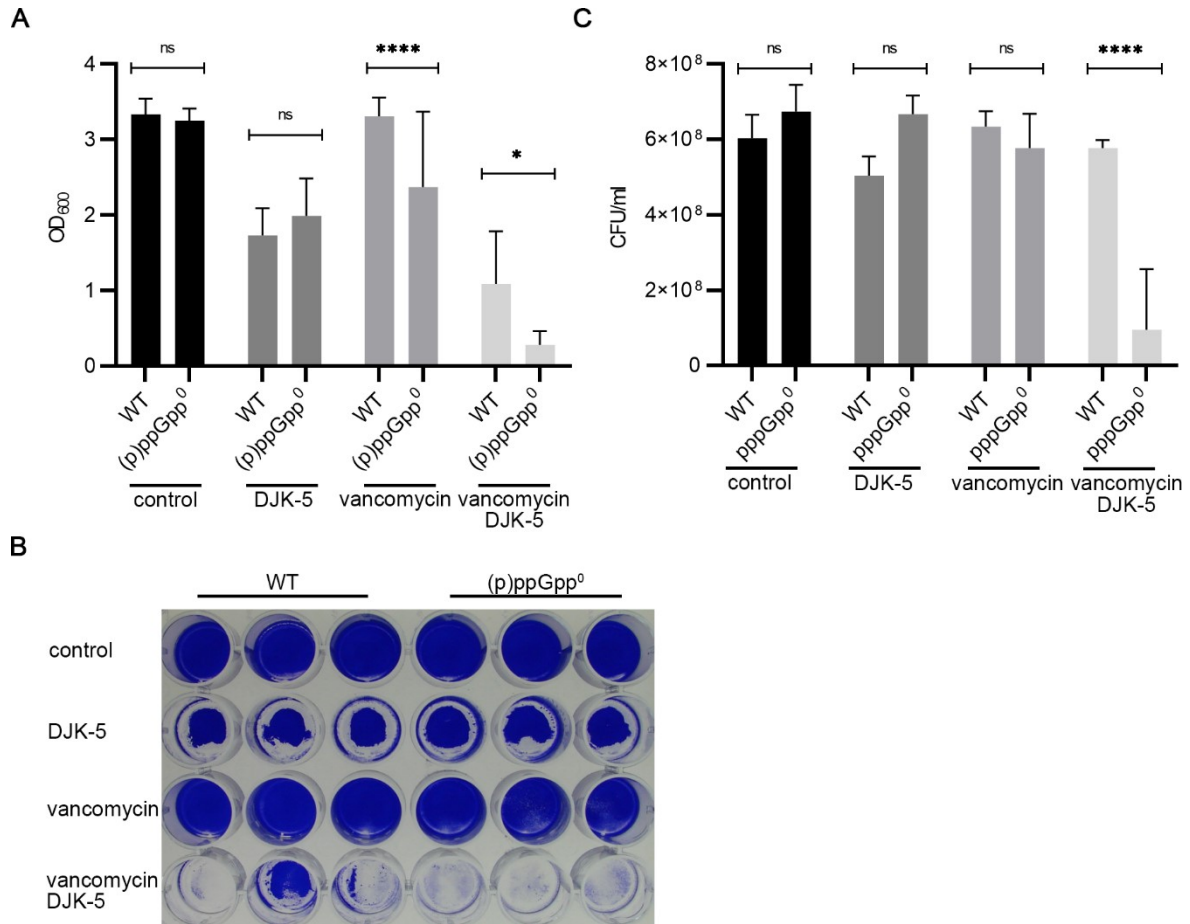


Fig. 8 DJK-5 interferes with biofilm formation under relaxed and stringent conditions. (A) Biofilms grown with or without vancomycin (0.78 μ g/ml) and/or the anti-biofilm peptide DJK-5 (5 μ g/ml) in CDM for 24 h. (B) Representative plate stained with crystal violet. (C) CFU of planktonic and biofilm bacteria determined in parallel after static growth for 24 h. Three separate experiments were performed with biological triplicates each. Error bars represent the standard deviation, statistical significance based on ordinary one-way ANOVA (ns: not significant, *: $P < 0.1$, ****: $P < 0.0001$). (Figure adapted and modified from [118].)

6.2 The role of (p)ppGpp-mediated GTP homeostasis during starvation for survival and antibiotic tolerance of *Staphylococcus aureus*

The results presented here are part of the manuscript “(p)ppGpp-mediated GTP homeostasis ensures the survival and antibiotic tolerance of *Staphylococcus aureus* during starvation by preserving the proton motive force” submitted to Communications Biology. The manuscript has been uploaded to the preprint server bioRxiv and can be accessed under the following doi: <https://doi.org/10.1101/2024.02.06.579068>. The manuscript might differ from the final published article.

6.2.1 (p)ppGpp contributes to culturability in the stationary phase

To study the requirement of (p)ppGpp synthesis for stationary phase survival, we monitored the growth and culturability of *S. aureus* wildtype strain HG001 and its isogenic (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant in chemically defined medium (CDM) for 24 h. The (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant is unable to synthesize (p)ppGpp due to mutations in all three (p)ppGpp synthetases (full deletion of *rel*, synthetase mutations in *relP* and *relQ*) [121]. There was no significant difference in growth measured by optical density (OD₆₀₀) between the two strains (Fig. 9A). However, after entry into the stationary phase, the culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant quickly started to decrease until an approximately one log reduction in CFU/ml was observed after 24 h compared to that of wildtype (Fig. 9B & Fig. 10A).

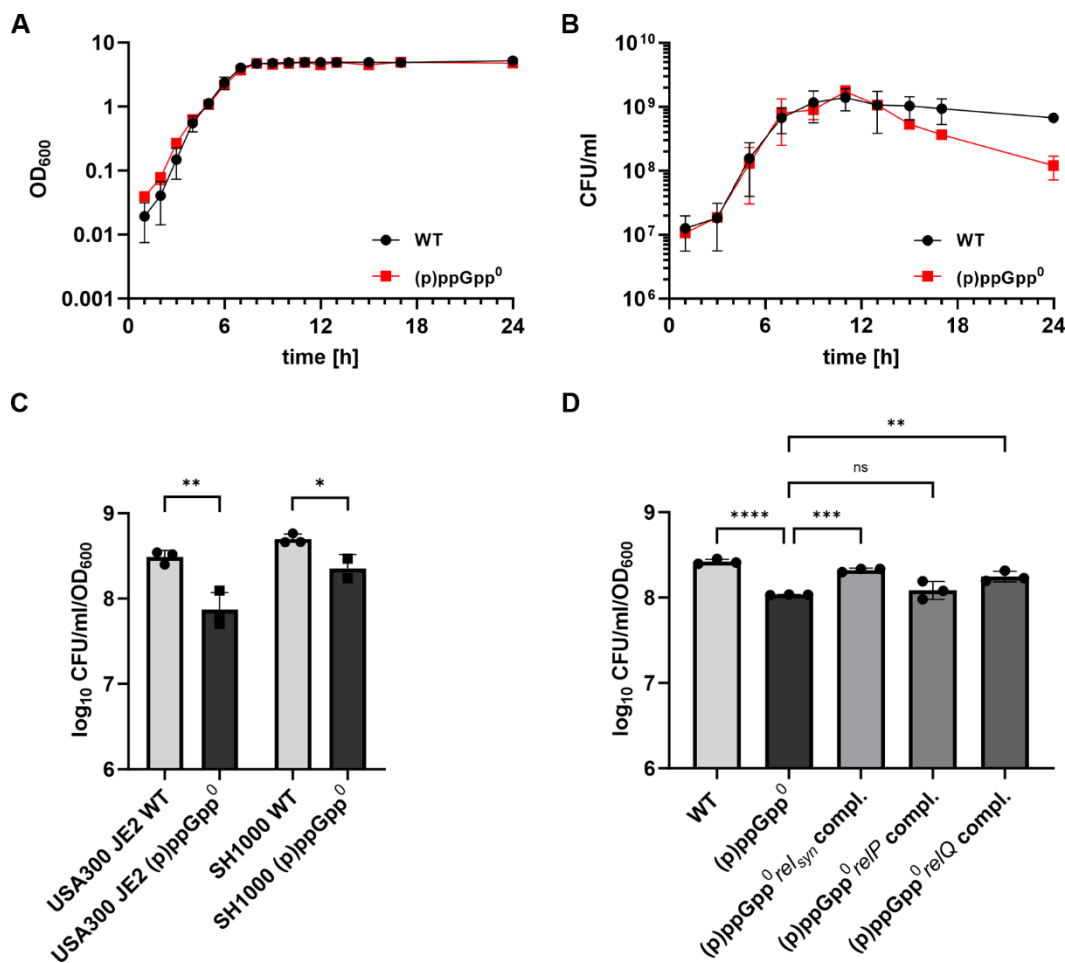


Fig. 9 Culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant decreases during the stationary growth phase. (A) *S. aureus* HG001 wildtype (WT) and the isogenic (p)ppGpp⁰ strain were cultured in CDM [56] and growth was monitored by optical density OD₆₀₀ and (B) CFU/ml determination. Data are shown as mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). (C) USA300 JE2 and SH1000 and their isogenic (p)ppGpp⁰ mutants were grown in CDM for 24h and culturability was determined by CFU/ml enumeration normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data are shown as mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-tailed unpaired t-tests performed on log₁₀ transformed data (**p-value <0.01, *p-value <0.05). (D) Strains were grown for 24h in CDM and culturability was determined by CFU/ml enumeration normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance

was determined by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with a Šidák's post-test on $\log_{10}$ transformed data (****p-value <0.0001, ***p-value <0.001, **p-value <0.01, ns >0.05).

Reduced culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant was also observed in the background of the USA300 JE2 or SH1000 strains (the SigB-positive derivative and phage-cured derivative of HG001, respectively) (Fig. 9C). We next induced Rel-dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis in exponentially growing bacteria with a sub-inhibitory concentration of mupirocin, a tRNA synthetase inhibitor. These conditions mimicked amino acid starvation and resulted in significantly reduced culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 10B). Furthermore, we monitored expression levels of the known stringent response-activated genes *psmA* and *rsaD* [36, 122] during the mid- and late stationary phases (17 h and 24 h) in wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰. We observed a stringent response-like expression pattern for *psmA* and strong de-repression of *rsaD* in wildtype, indicating elevated (p)ppGpp levels (Fig. 10C). As expected, in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, expression of stringent response genes was not induced, but *rsaD* expression was strongly downregulated, suggesting elevated intracellular GTP levels (Fig. 10C). Individual complementation of (p)ppGpp⁰ with *rel_{syn}*, *relP* or *relQ* (Fig. 9D) confirmed that Rel and RelQ contribute to basal (p)ppGpp levels to ensure survival during the stationary phase. Thus, (p)ppGpp is essential for bacterial culturability in the stationary phase as well as under induced stress conditions in exponentially growing bacteria.

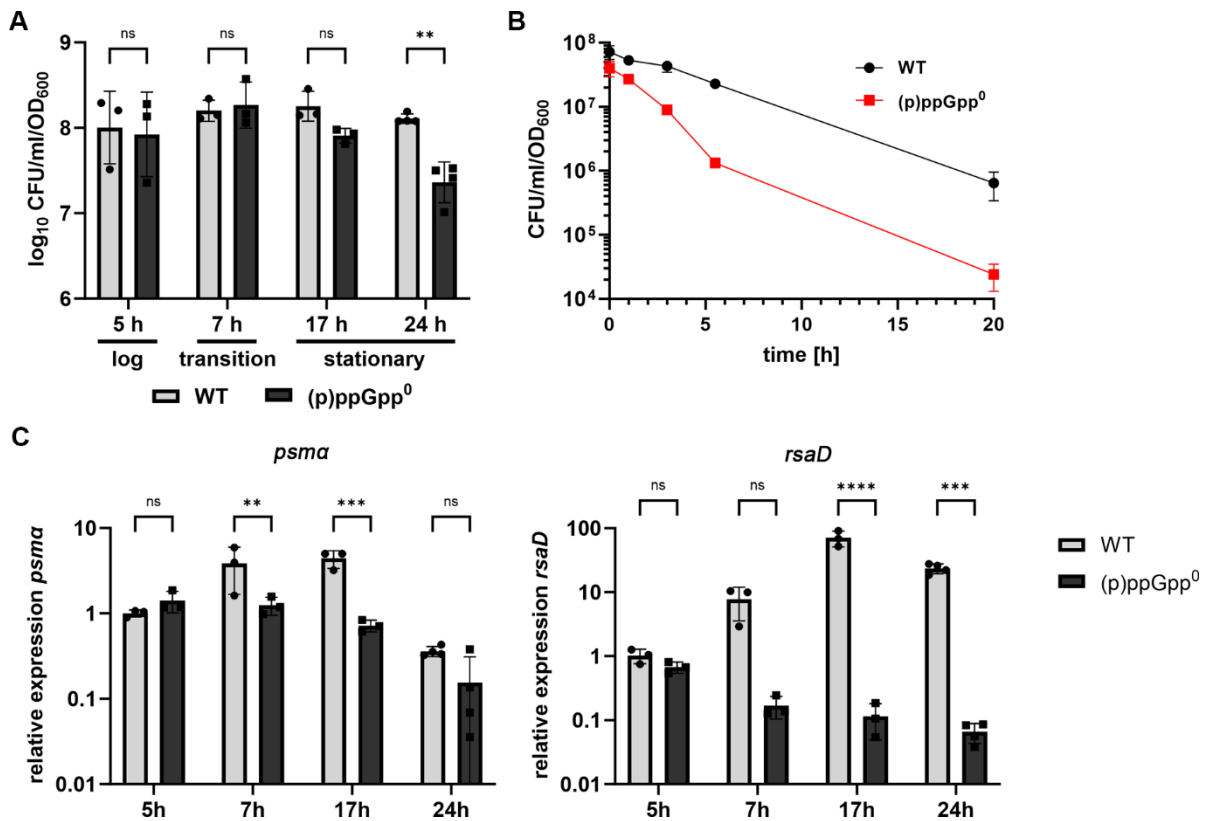


Fig. 10 Decreasing culturability of (p)ppGpp⁰ cells during stationary phase and stringent response induction. (A) Culturability of HG001 wildtype (WT) and (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant was evaluated during different growth

stages by CFU/ml enumeration normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by a two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test performed on log₁₀ transformed data (**p-value <0.01, ns >0.05). (B) Bacteria grown to exponential growth phase were treated with sub-inhibitory concentrations of mupirocin (0,125 μ g/ml) and culturability was determined by CFU/ml enumeration normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). (C) Bacterial cells were harvested during different growth phases and total RNA was isolated. *psma* and *rsaD* transcript levels were determined by RT-qPCR and normalized to *gyrB* expression by $\Delta\Delta$ Ct method. Data are shown as mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (***p-value <0.001, **p-value <0.01, *p-value <0.05, ns >0.05).

6.2.2 (p)ppGpp-dependent GTP homeostasis is essential for stationary phase culturability independent of CodY

(p)ppGpp has been shown to play an important role in controlling GTP homeostasis [54, 55]. Therefore, we assessed the viability of different mutants in which GTP metabolism was disrupted after growth to the late stationary phase. The pleiotropic repressor CodY, when loaded with GTP, inhibits expression of several biosynthesis-related gene clusters and virulence genes. CodY target genes are de-repressed under stringent conditions when (p)ppGpp is synthesized and consequently intracellular GTP levels drop [27]. We therefore hypothesized that the decreased survival of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant might be ascribed to diminished expression of CodY target genes. However, deletion of *codY* did not increase the culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 11B). PurR is a repressor of the purine operon [62, 123], and in *B. subtilis*, it is allosterically activated via (p)ppGpp [64] (Fig. 11A). Thus, deletion of *purR* in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant will likely lead to increased GTP levels. This mutant was even less culturable in the stationary phase, indicating that elevated GTP levels are detrimental to bacterial culturability (Fig. 11B). Accordingly, lowering the GTP pool should promote bacterial survival. Indeed, deletion of the GTP synthesis operon *guaBA* rescued the defect in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 11B). We next manipulated levels of GTP via supplementation with guanine, which feeds into the salvage pathway of GTP synthesis (Fig. 11A). This resulted in a dose-dependent decrease in the culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 11C).

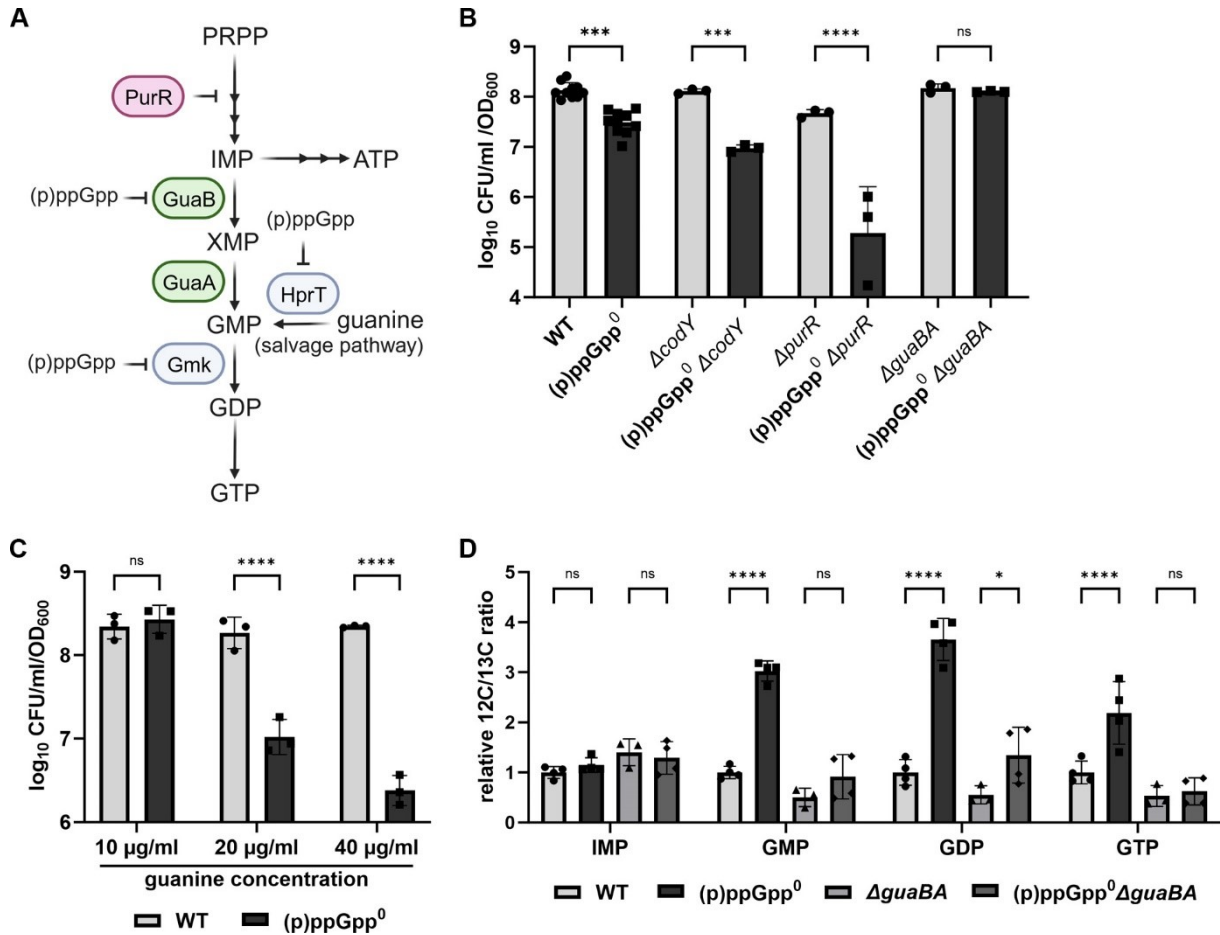


Fig. 11 (p)ppGpp is essential for GTP homeostasis during stationary phase starvation. (A) The purine biosynthesis pathway is regulated by PurR repression and by (p)ppGpp repressing the biosynthetic enzymes GuaB, HrpT and Gmk. (B) Strains were grown in CDM for 24h and survival was determined by CFU/ml enumeration normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD (n $\geq$ 3). Statistical significance was determined by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with a Tukey's post-test on log₁₀ transformed data (****p-value <0.0001, ***p-value <0.001, ns >0.05). (C) HG001 wildtype (WT) and (p)ppGpp⁰ were grown in CDM with varying concentrations of guanine for 24h and culturability was determined by CFU/ml enumeration normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD (n=3). Statistical significance was determined by two-way way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with a Šidák post-test (****p-value <0.0001, ns >0.05). (D) Relative nucleotide levels were determined from late stationary phase cells by LC-MS/MS and normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD (n=4). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with a Tukey's post-test (****p-value <0.0001, ***p-value <0.001, **p-value <0.01, ns >0.05).

We used LC-MS/MS analysis to confirm the anticipated nucleotide levels in the (p)ppGpp⁰ and Δ guaAB mutants. As expected, levels of all guanine nucleotides (GMP, GDP and GTP) were significantly elevated in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant in the late stationary phase (Fig. 11D). Lower levels were observed in wildtype, likely due to (p)ppGpp-dependent inhibition of biosynthetic enzymes, including GuaB (Fig. 11A). Consistently, deletion of *guaBA* also decreased guanine pools in (p)ppGpp⁰ (Fig. 11D). Levels of ATP decreased in (p)ppGpp⁰ independent of deletion of *guaBA* (Fig. 12A & Fig. 11E), but levels of the other nucleotides differed only slightly between

the strains (Fig. 12A-C). These results confirm a clear correlation between elevated guanine nucleotide levels during stationary phase starvation and decreased culturability.

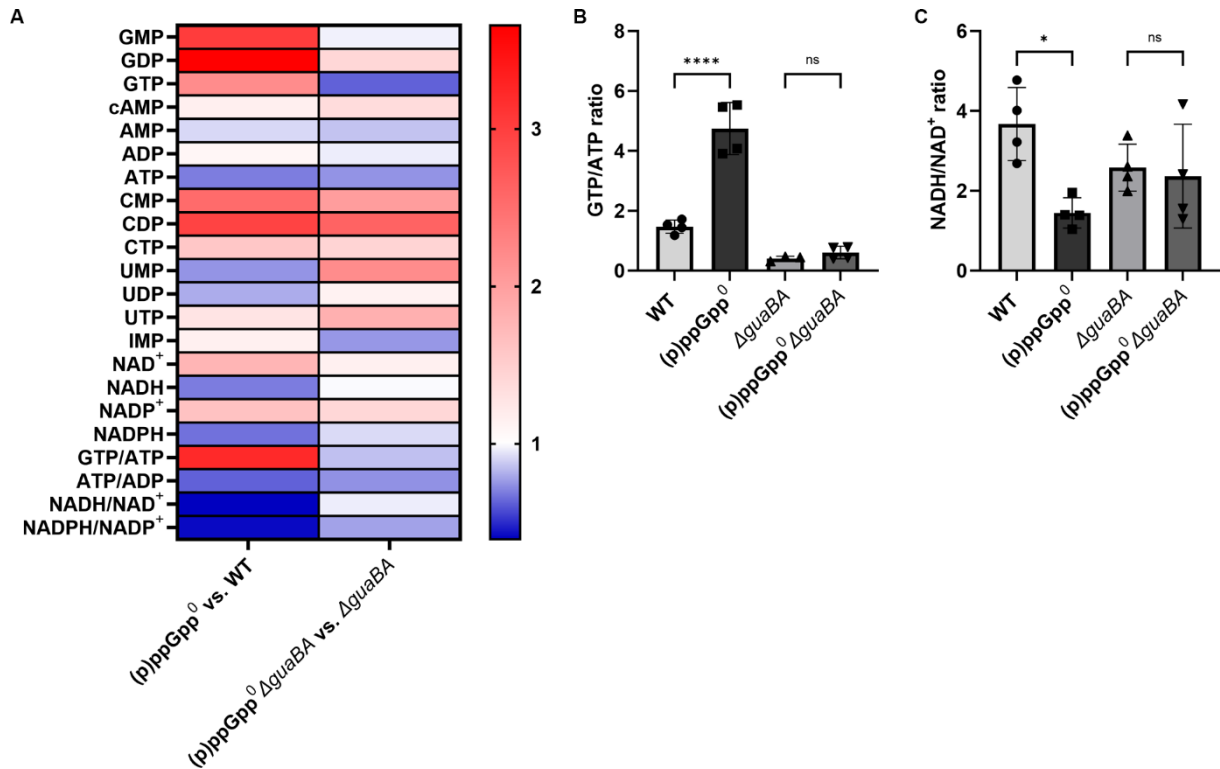


Fig. 12 Determination of nucleotide levels in late stationary phase cells. (A) Metabolites were extracted and nucleotides were measured and quantified via LC-MS/MS from cells grown to late stationary growth phase (24h). Shown are relative nucleotide levels as determined by comparing (p)ppGpp⁰ vs. WT and (p)ppGpp⁰ ΔguaBA vs. ΔguaBA. (B) The GTP/ATP ratio and (C) the NADH/NAD⁺ ratio were calculated from the relative nucleotide levels. Data shown are mean of ± SD (n=4 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Tukey's post-test (****p-value <0.0001, *p-value <0.05, ns >0.05).

6.2.3 (p)ppGpp-deficient cells enter a division-incompetent but viable state during starvation

To further investigate the cause and mechanism of the decreased culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, we used different viability assays based on membrane integrity or metabolic activity. Despite the large decrease in CFUs during the stationary phase (Fig. 9B & Fig. 10A), only a small percentage of (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant cells were stained with the membrane-impermeable dye propidium iodide, and there was no significant difference between wildtype and the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 13A). Analysis of the metabolic activity of late stationary phase cells by RedoxSensor™ Green staining, which monitors bacterial reductase activity, revealed slightly reduced metabolic activity in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 13B). However, the decrease in metabolic activity was less than expected from the difference in CFU counts between wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ during the late stationary phase (only approximately 10% culturable (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant). Resazurin conversion (Fig. 13C), an indicator of cellular redox potential, also revealed

slightly decreased respiratory activity in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant compared to wildtype and the *guaBA*-negative strain. To further confirm the alterations in the redox state of the mutant cells, we directly measured the NADH/NAD⁺ ratio (Fig. 13D) and ATP level (Fig. 13E). Both parameters were significantly decreased in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. The effect was less prominent in the *guaBA* mutant background, indicating that the change in redox state is mainly a consequence of changes in the GTP pool.

The discrepancy between the decreased CFU counts and low propidium iodide staining, together with the decreased metabolic activity in the late stationary phase, suggest that the (p)ppGpp⁰ cells did not immediately lose viability. It is more likely that the cells entered a dormant state, slowing their metabolic activity and halting cell division, resulting in the observed large decrease in CFU.

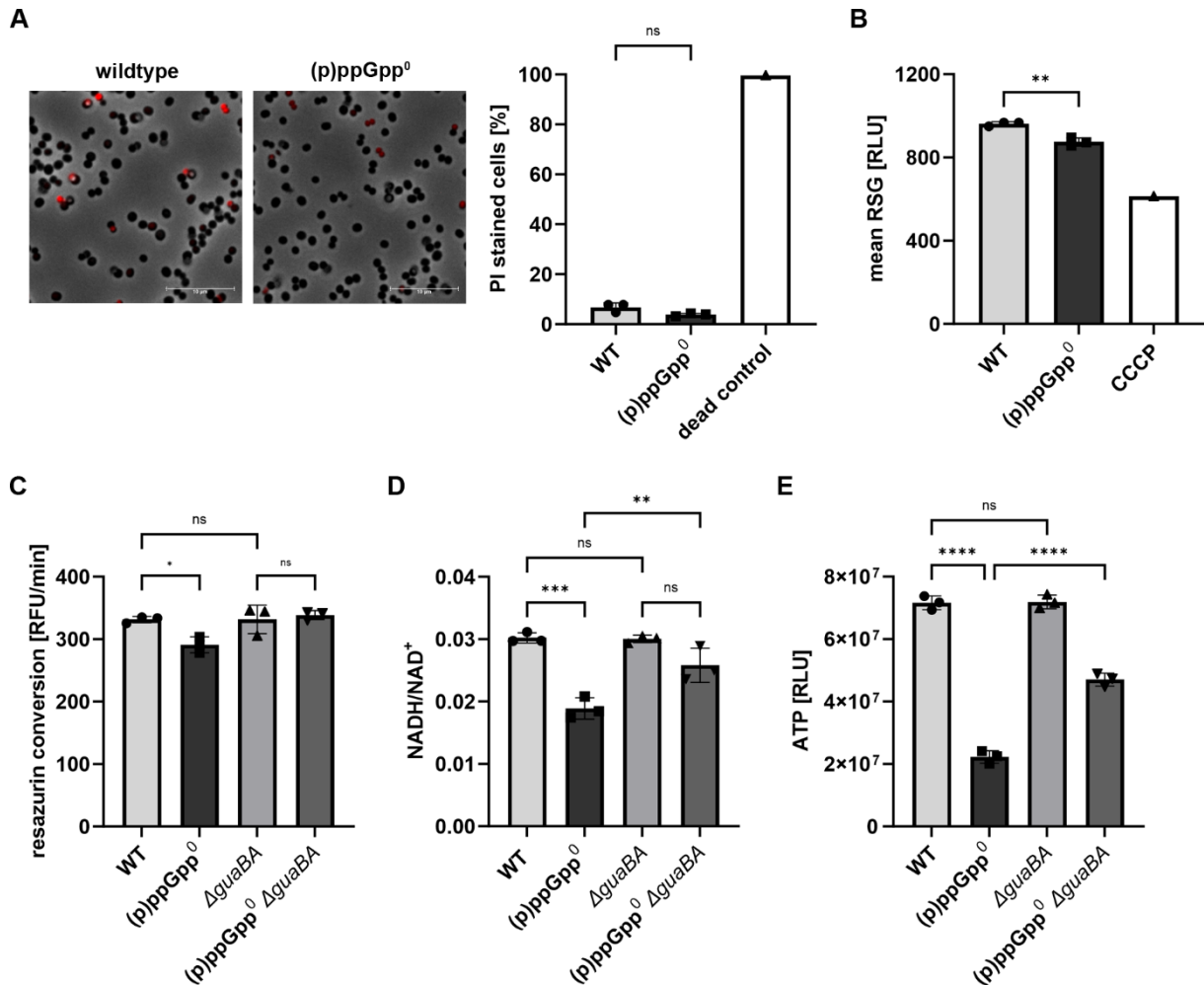


Fig. 13 The (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant maintains membrane integrity but displays decreased metabolic activity.

Strains were grown to late stationary phase (24h) in CDM. (A) Representative fluorescence microscopy images of propidium iodide (PI)-stained HG001 wildtype (WT) and (p)ppGpp⁰ are shown. The percentage of propidium iodide stained cells was measured by flow cytometry. For dead control bacteria were permeabilized with 70% EtOH. Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates, n=1 for dead control). Statistical significance was determined by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Tukey's post-test (ns >0.05). Scale bar: 10 μ m (B) Bacteria were

stained with RedoxSensor™ Green reagent and analysed by flow cytometry to monitor metabolic activity. Data shown are mean of RSG fluorescence $\pm$ SD ($n=3$ biological replicates, $n=1$ for CCCP control). Statistical significance was determined by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Tukey's post-test (** p -value <0.01). (C) Redox potential was accessed by resazurin conversion over time in HG001 wildtype, (p)ppGpp⁰, Δ *guaBA* and (p)ppGpp⁰ Δ *guaBA*. Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD ($n=3$ biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Tukey's post-test (* p -value <0.05 , ns >0.05). (D) NADH/NAD⁺ ratio and (E) relative ATP levels were determined. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD ($n=3$ biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Tukey's post-test (**** p -value <0.0001 , *** p -value <0.001 , ** p -value <0.01 , ns >0.05).

6.2.4 The division-incompetent state of (p)ppGpp⁰ cells is not the result of increased translation during the stationary phase

(p)ppGpp is known to efficiently inhibit protein synthesis [12, 124] and thereby may prevent accumulation of protein aggregates [125]. We measured protein synthesis at different time points during growth by incorporating the puromycin analogue O-propargyl-puromycin (OPP) into newly synthesized proteins. As expected, in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, translation was significantly greater in the late exponential and early stationary growth phases (7 h and 9 h) (Fig. 14A). However, in the late stationary growth phase (24 h), complete shutdown of protein synthesis was observed, indicating that this occurred independently of (p)ppGpp. Delayed or absent translation inhibition can lead to formation of protein aggregates [125]. However, only a slight increase in protein aggregates was observed in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, as assessed by densitometric quantification of Coomassie-stained protein aggregates isolated from wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ late stationary phase cultures (Fig. 15A & B).

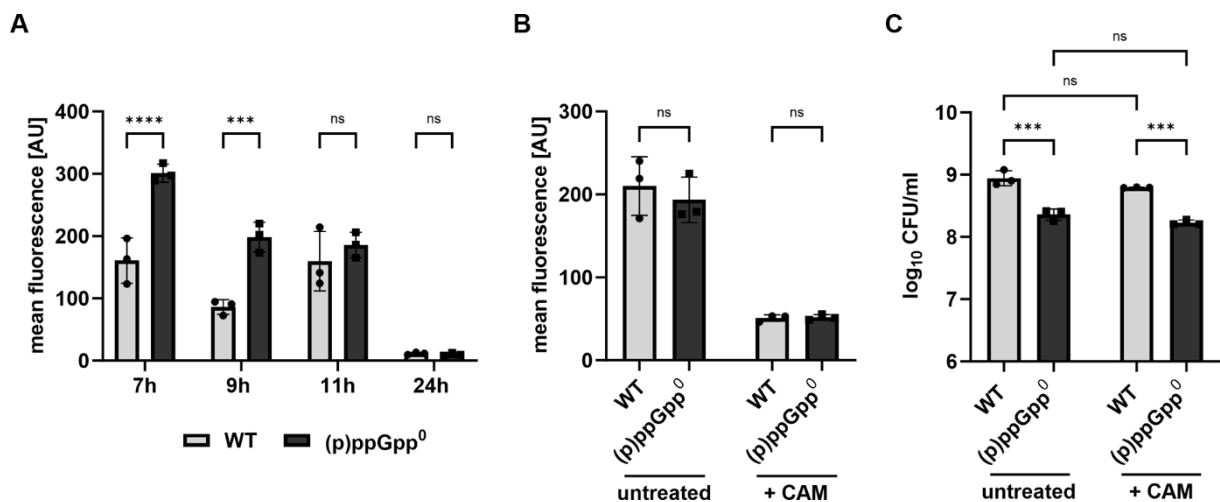


Fig. 14 Increased translation of (p)ppGpp⁰ does not contribute to entrance into dormant state. (A) Protein synthesis was monitored at different timepoints during growth in wildtype (WT) and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells by labelling with the puromycin analogue OPP and subsequent flow cytometry analysis. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD ($n=3$ biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (**** p -value <0.0001 , *** p -value <0.001 , ns >0.05). (B) Wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells grown to transition phase were treated with 100x MIC chloramphenicol (+ CAM), and protein synthesis by OPP incorporation and (C)

culturability were assessed by CFU/ml enumeration. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD ($n=3$ biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (on $\log_{10}$ transformed data for (C), *** p -value <0.001 , ns >0.05).

To further analyse whether increased translation in (p)ppGpp⁰ might contribute to entry into a division-incompetent state, we inhibited translation with 100x the MIC of the bacteriostatic antibiotic chloramphenicol. Chloramphenicol treatment almost completely inhibited protein synthesis in both wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells (Fig. 14B). However, chloramphenicol-induced inhibition of translation did not increase the culturability of (p)ppGpp⁰ cells (Fig. 14C).

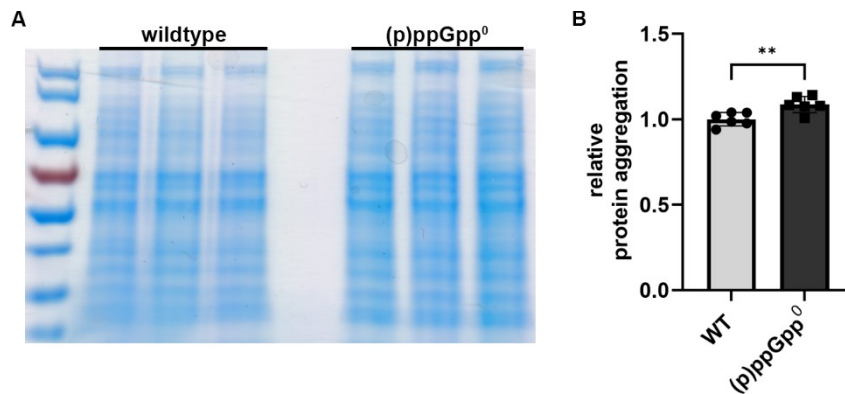


Fig. 15 Quantification of protein aggregates. (A) Protein aggregates were isolated from wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells grown to late stationary phase and analysed by SDS-PAGE and Coomassie staining. For each strain, protein aggregates were isolated from three individual biological replicates ($n=3$). (B) Protein aggregates were quantified by densitometric analysis. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD ($n=6$ biological replicates from two individual experiments). Statistical significance was determined by a two-tailed, unpaired t-test (** p -value <0.01).

Thus, translation inhibition appears to be delayed in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, leading to slightly increased protein aggregation during the stationary phase. However, this delay in translation inhibition does not seem to be the cause of the non-culturable state of (p)ppGpp⁰ cells during stationary phase starvation.

6.2.5 Division-incompetent cell state of (p)ppGpp⁰ cells is not the result of oxidative stress during the stationary phase

In *S. aureus*, (p)ppGpp was shown to contribute to tolerance to oxidative stress [101], suggesting that elevated oxidative stress is a potential cause of the “dormant” state of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. To test this hypothesis, we analysed culturability under anaerobic and oxygen-limited, static (biofilm) conditions. Under these conditions, the culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant was not compromised (Fig. 16A). However, treatment of aerobically grown cultures with the ROS scavenger N-acetyl cysteine (NAC) did not have any impact on culturability in the late stationary phase (Fig. 16B). Furthermore, no notable difference in endogenous ROS formation was detected between wildtype and the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant during

the stationary growth phase (Fig. 16C). Thus, (p)ppGpp-deficient cells were impaired only in culturability under aerobic conditions. However, this phenotype could not be linked to elevated ROS levels. Thus, we investigated the contributions of metabolic cues such as aerobic respiration and proton motive force (PMF).

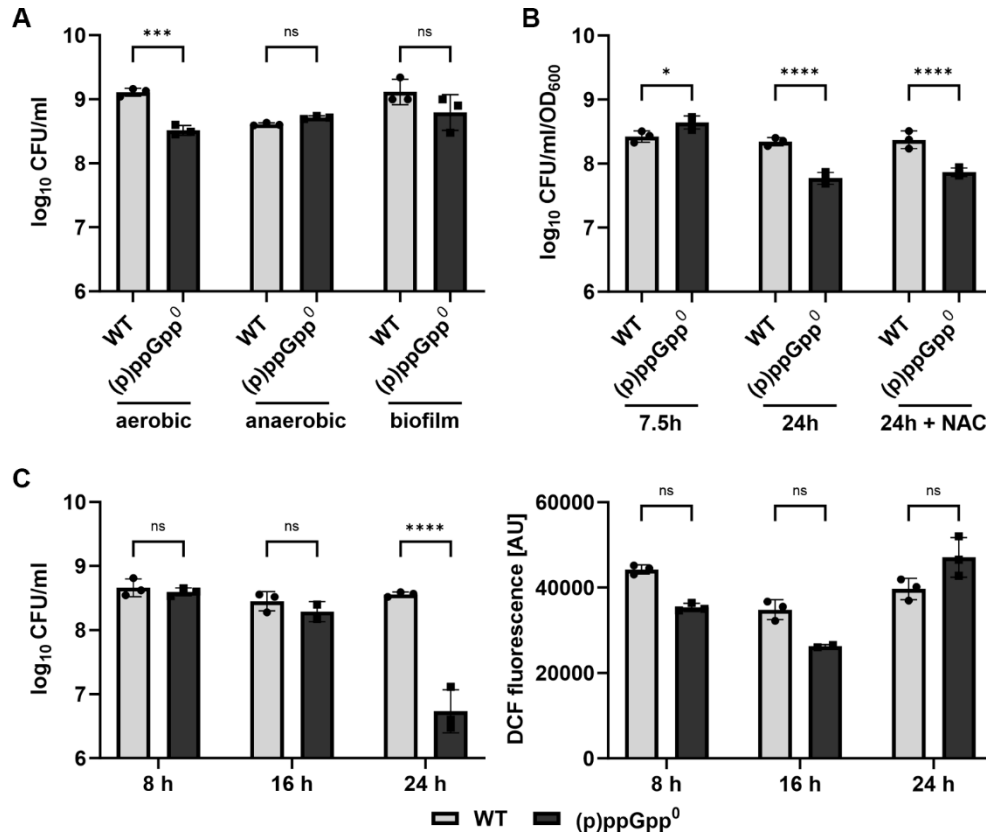


Fig. 16 Oxidative stress in (p)ppGpp⁰ does not contribute to entrance into dormant state. (A) HG001 wildtype (WT) and (p)ppGpp⁰ strain were grown under aerobic, anaerobic or oxygen-limited, static (biofilm) conditions for 24h and culturability was accessed by CFU/ml enumeration. Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test on log₁₀ transformed data (***p-value <0.001, ns >0.05). (B) Wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells were treated with 12.5 mM N-acetylcysteine (+ NAC) during transition to stationary phase (7.5h) and CFU/ml counts normalized to OD₆₀₀ were determined before and after treatment. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (****p-value <0.0001, * <0.05). (C) Monitoring of culturability, as determined by CFU/ml enumeration, and intracellular ROS levels, as measured by using the DCFH2-DA dye, which is oxidized to DCF by ROS, from early to late stationary phase. Data are shown as mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (****p-value <0.0001, ns >0.05).

6.2.6 Membrane function and architecture are impaired in (p)ppGpp⁰ cells

Changes in membrane potential can impact cell vitality by perturbing ATP synthesis and ion transport. We measured membrane potential by staining with the carbocyanine dye DiOC₂(3). During the exponential growth phase, there was no difference in membrane potential between wildtype, (p)ppGpp⁰ and *guaBA*-negative cells (Fig. 17A). However, during the late stationary

phase, the membrane potential of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant was notably lower than that of wildtype. In contrast, there was no significant difference in the level of the *guaBA*-negative strain, indicating that high levels of GTP disturb the membrane potential. The PMF is composed of the electrical potential $\Delta\Psi$ and the transmembrane proton gradient ΔpH . The intracellular pH was similar between wildtype and the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 17B), indicating that membrane potential $\Delta\Psi$ mainly reduced in cells with high GTP levels. Analysis of the membrane and cell wall architecture by co-staining with the dye FM4-64X and the BODIPY-vancomycin conjugate revealed irregular staining of the (p)ppGpp⁰ cell membrane during starvation in the stationary phase, which was not observed in wildtype cells (Fig. 17C). In contrast, no abnormalities were detected in the cell wall of (p)ppGpp⁰ cells during stationary phase starvation compared to wildtype cells (Fig. 17C). These irregularities in the cell membrane of the (p)ppGpp⁰ strain, together with increased membrane fluidity, as measured by DPH fluorescence polarization (Fig. 17D), are indicative of membrane patches with increased fluidity, also known as regions of increased fluidity (RIFs).

Taken together, the results show that in the stationary phase, high levels of GTP, as found in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, led to decreased membrane potential, changes in cell membrane architecture and increased membrane fluidity. Thus, the decreased culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant is likely due to loss of membrane potential.

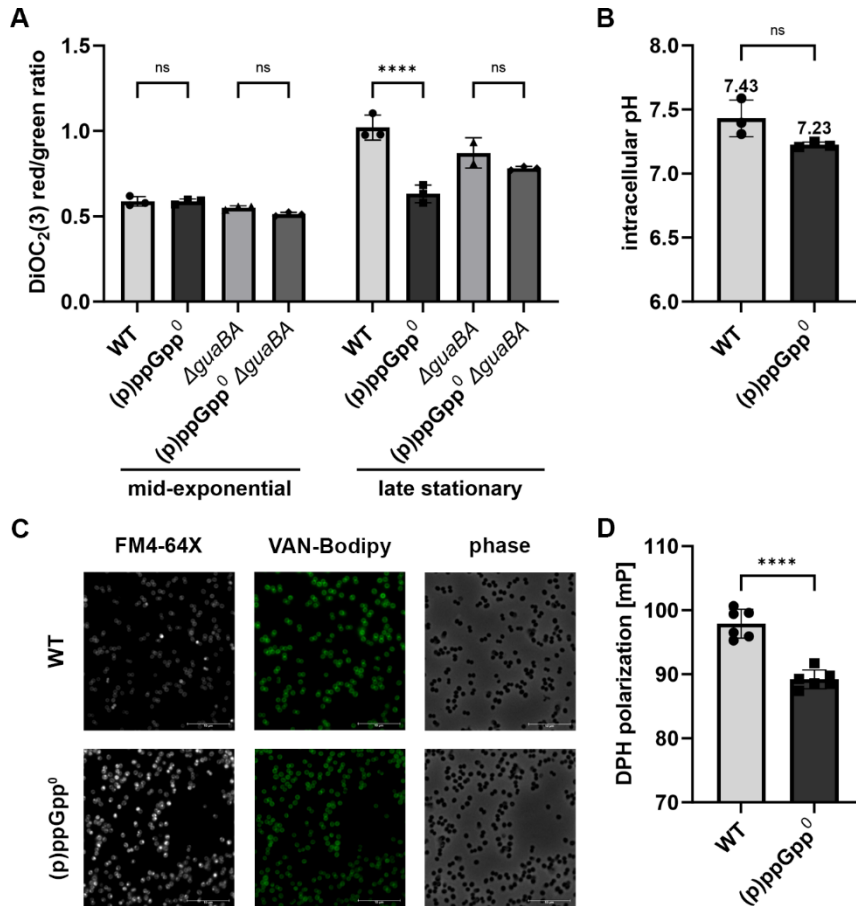


Fig. 17 Membrane function and architecture is altered in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. (A) Membrane potential was measured during mid-exponential and late stationary phase by staining with the carbocyanine dye DiOC₂(3). Data shown are mean of ± SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (****p-value <0.0001, ns >0.05) (B) Intracellular pH was determined by pHRedo Green AM staining of late-stationary phase bacteria. Data shown are mean ± SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by a two-tailed, unpaired t-test (ns > 0.05). (C) Representative microscopic images of FM4-64X (cell membrane) and BODIPY-vancomycin conjugate (cell wall) double-stained *S. aureus* from late stationary phase (24h). Scale bar: 10 μm (D) Membrane fluidity was measured by DPH fluorescence polarization in late stationary phase (24h). Data shown are mean ± SD (n=6 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by a two-tailed, unpaired t-test (****p-value <0.0001).

6.2.7 Impact of a lack of (p)ppGpp biosynthesis and GTP imbalance on the transcriptome during stationary phase starvation

To better understand how changes in GTP levels might alter membrane potential, we analysed changes in gene expression in wildtype (GTP low), (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (GTP high) and ΔguaBA mutant (GTP low) cells after 24 h of growth (Supplementary Tables S1 und S2). Genes with at least a log₂-fold change of ≥ 1 and ≤ -1 and a p value ≤ 0.001 were defined as differentially regulated. In total, 235 and 288 genes were significantly upregulated or downregulated, respectively, in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant compared to wildtype. Such (p)ppGpp-dependent and GTP-independent differences were much less prominent in the ΔguaBA background (only 50

and 65 genes up- or downregulated, respectively). To assess (p)ppGpp-independent and GTP-dependent changes in gene expression, the (p)ppGpp⁰ *ΔguaBA* mutant was compared to the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. In total 514 and 628 genes were found to be significantly up- or downregulated, demonstrating that under our experimental conditions, the majority of transcriptomic changes are mediated by differences in GTP levels, as opposed to being direct effects of (p)ppGpp.

Many of the previously identified stringent response genes identified after challenge with amino acid limitation [49] or transcriptional induction of pppGpp synthetases [36] were differentially regulated during stationary phase starvation (see Fig. S4 and S1C). Most CodY target genes were downregulated in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant [e.g., *rsaD* (-185.8-fold), the *cap* operon (-5,2-fold for *capA*) and *aur* (-65,7-fold)]. However, genes involved in amino acid synthesis and transport, such as *brnQ2* (-6.1-fold), *gltBD* (-14.8-fold and -12.2-fold), *dapABDL* (-12.5-fold for *dapA*), the *opp-3ABCDEFGH* operon (-20.1-fold for *opp-3B*) and *ilvD* (-7.2-fold), were also downregulated. Furthermore, several genes of the SigB regulon were downregulated in (p)ppGpp⁰. For instance, *krtA*, which encodes a potassium transporter, was downregulated 2.1-fold. Similarly, *clpL*, which is involved in protein metabolism, was downregulated 6.1-fold. The *mnh* operon, which is hypothesized to encode a redox-energized complex involved in PMF maintenance [126], was also downregulated 5.1-fold. Furthermore, *groEL* (2.4-fold) and *groES* (4.9-fold), which are part of the CtsR/HrcA regulon, were found to be upregulated, indicative of proteotoxic stress. Both protein complexes were upregulated during proteotoxic stress, which leads to protein misfolding and aggregation [127]. These findings are consistent with the slightly elevated protein aggregates detected in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant during stationary phase starvation (Fig. 15). Interestingly, phage-encoded genes were upregulated under GTP-high conditions, indicating that phages $\phi 11$, $\phi 12$ and $\phi 13$ are induced in (p)ppGpp⁰ during the stationary phase. These observations are in agreement with previous studies that found the Φ Sa3 phage to be downregulated under guanine-limited conditions [128].

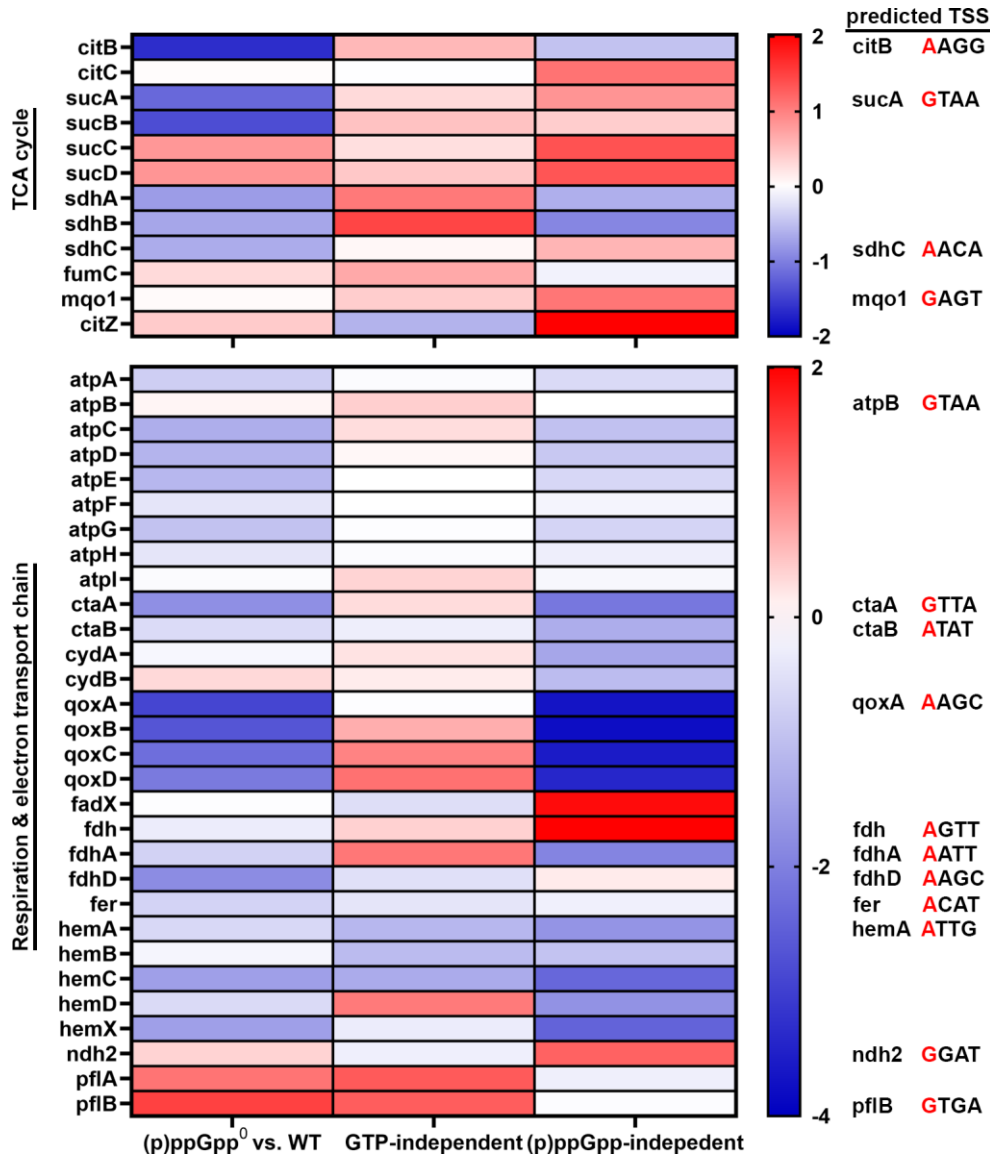


Fig. 18 Transcriptomic changes in TCA cycle and respiration in dormant (p)ppGpp⁰ cells. Heatmaps displaying the RNA-seq fold change of selected genes involved in the TCA cycle and electron transport chain, and related to respiration (SEED annotation). Log2 fold changes in relative transcript abundances are colour-coded with red and blue, indicating up- and downregulation, respectively. “GTP-independent” compares the expression levels of (p)ppGpp⁰ ΔguaBA vs. ΔguaBA, while “(p)ppGpp-independent” compares the expression levels of (p)ppGpp⁰ vs. (p)ppGpp⁰ ΔguaBA. The predicted TSS position between nucleotide +1 and +4 is depicted, while the TSS +1 is indicated in red colour. The RNA-seq data shown are from three individual biological replicates (n=3). Full RNA-seq data are available in Data S1 and S2 in the supplementary material.

Notably, the transcriptome further revealed strong downregulation of TCA cycle (*citB*-3.1-fold, *sucA*-2.3-fold and *sucB*-2.6-fold) and aerobic respiration (*qoxABCD* -7.6-fold for *qoxA*, *ctaA* -3.4-fold and ATP synthase e.g. *atpD* -2,3-fold) genes (Fig. 18), which was GTP dependent, as both the TCA cycle and respiration were mostly unaffected in the *guaBA* negative background (Fig. 18). Downregulation of the TCA cycle and respiration may account for the reduced membrane potential observed during stationary phase starvation in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 17A).

6.2.8 The sensitivity of *qoxABCD* expression to GTP determines the activity of the electron transport chain and PMF

Since the transcriptome analysis of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant revealed not only downregulation of the TCA cycle but also strongly decreased expression of the terminal oxidase gene *qoxABCD*, a component of the electron transport chain (ETC), we hypothesized that these transcriptional changes lead to decreased PMF.

We verified the RNA-seq data by RT-qPCR and confirmed decreased *qoxA* expression in (p)ppGpp⁰ but increased expression in the *guaBA*-negative strain compared to wildtype (Fig. 19B). Expression of rRNA is controlled by the concentration of the transcription-initiating nucleotide (iNTP) within the promoter [53]. Analysis of potential transcriptional start sites upstream of *qoxABCD* predict an ATP as the transcription-initiating nucleotide (based on data from [129]) (Fig. 18). Thus, we mutated the TSS+1 to a GTP in wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ (named WT P*qoxABCD*_{mut} and (p)ppGpp⁰ P*qoxABCD*_{mut}) (Fig. 19A). This mutated TSS+1 increased *qoxA* expression in the late stationary phase in (p)ppGpp⁰, indicating that this promoter is nucleotide sensitive (Fig. 19B). Alteration of the iATP to iGTP also resulted in slightly greater CFU counts than those of (p)ppGpp⁰ (Fig. 19C). However, culturability was still lower compared to wildtype, showing that additional factors are likely to contribute to entry into dormancy.

To further demonstrate the importance of the PMF for stationary phase survival, we treated wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cultures with sub-inhibitory concentrations of valinomycin during the late stationary phase and evaluated survival after 24 h. Valinomycin is an ionophore that disrupts membrane potential by selectively translocating potassium ions across the membrane. Upon valinomycin treatment, wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ showed similar reductions in CFU counts compared to untreated cultures (Fig. 19D). Thus, disruption of membrane potential indeed compromises culturability and survival.

Together, these findings illustrate the significance of preserving PMF, particularly $\Delta\Psi$, throughout stationary phase starvation to sustain culturability.

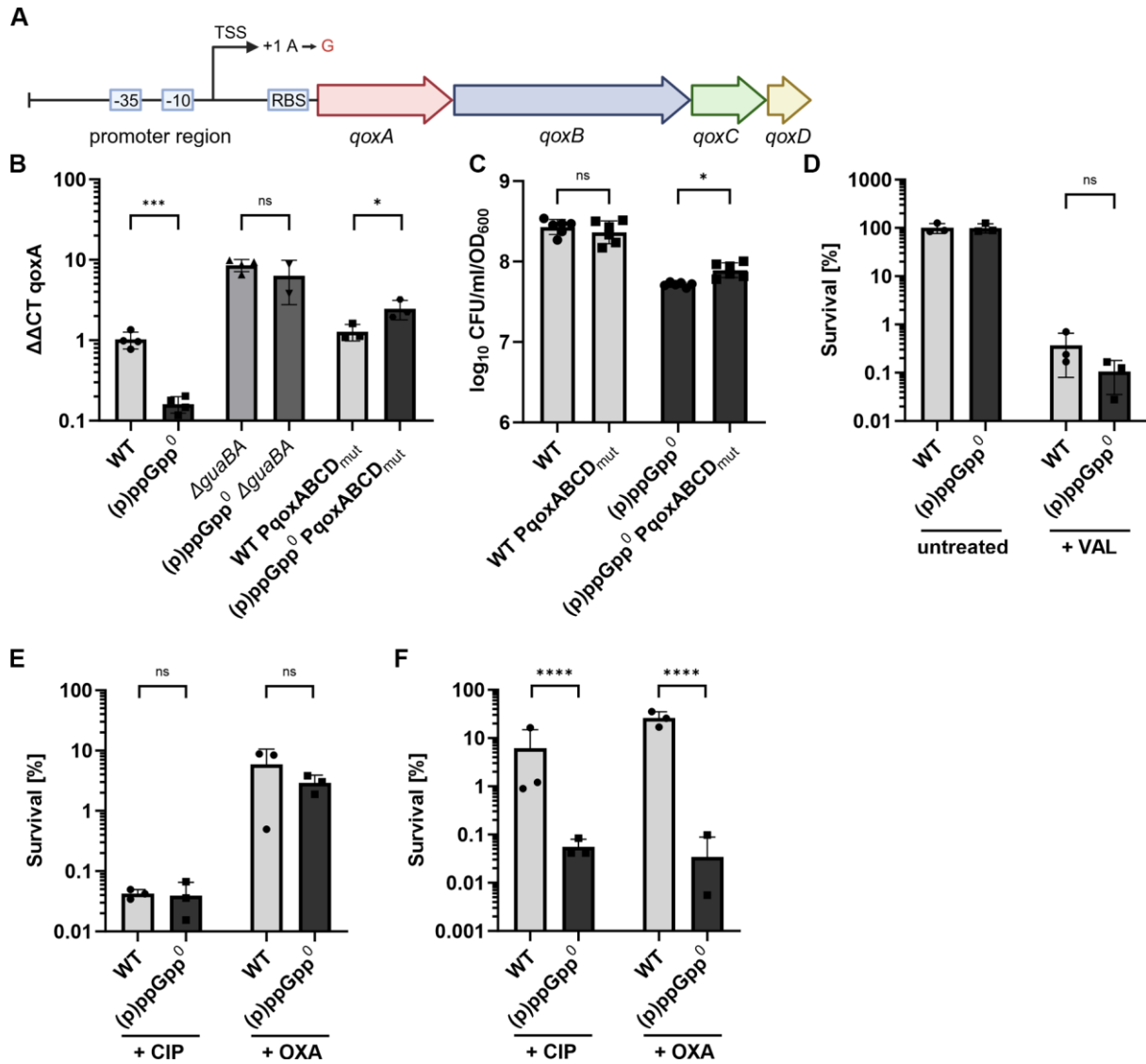


Fig. 19 Decrease in ETC activity contributes to entrance into dormant state and decreased antibiotic tolerance. (A) *qoxABCD* gene operon with promoter region. The predicted initiation nucleotide (TSS +1) iATP was mutated to iGTP. (B) Bacterial cells were harvested during the late stationary growth phase and total RNA was isolated. *qoxA* transcript levels were determined by RT-qPCR and normalized to *gyrB* expression by $\Delta\Delta\text{Ct}$ method. Data are shown as mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-tailed unpaired t-tests (***p-value < 0.001, *p-value < 0.05, ns > 0.05). (C) Culturability during late stationary phase (24h) was determined by CFU enumeration and normalized to OD600. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=6 biological replicates from two individual experiments). Statistical significance was determined by a one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Tukey's post-test (*p-value < 0.05). (D) Wildtype (WT) and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells were treated with a sub-inhibitory concentration of valinomycin (20 μM) during the late stationary growth phase (24h) and viability was assessed by CFU/ml enumeration after 24h of treatment. Survival was calculated in comparison to untreated samples. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by a two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (ns > 0.05, based). (E) Mid-exponential phase or stationary phase (F) cells were treated with 100x MIC ciprofloxacin (+ CIP) or oxacillin (+ OXA) and survival was calculated after 3h (E) or 24h (F) of treatment in comparison to untreated cells. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by a two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (****p-value < 0.0001, ns > 0.05).

6.2.9 Preservation of PMF during starvation is crucial for antibiotic tolerance

It has been demonstrated that maintenance of PMF is essential for the survival of starvation-induced tolerant bacteria [130, 131]. We sought to determine whether the decreased membrane potential in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant would also result in a reduction of starvation-induced antibiotic tolerance. Therefore, we cultured wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells to exponential or stationary growth phase and exposed them to either 100x MIC oxacillin or ciprofloxacin. No significant difference in antibiotic survival between wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells was observed when treated during exponential growth (Fig. 19E). However, wildtype cells were barely killed by the antibiotics during the stationary phase, confirming the higher antibiotic tolerance of non-growing bacteria [132]. Instead, both antibiotics efficiently decreased the survival of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant during the stationary phase (Fig. 19F).

7 Discussion

The discussion presented here is part of the accepted research article “Small alarmone synthetases RelP and RelQ of *Staphylococcus aureus* are involved in biofilm formation and maintenance under cell wall stress conditions” and the submitted manuscript “(p)ppGpp-mediated GTP homeostasis ensures the survival and antibiotic tolerance of *Staphylococcus aureus* during starvation by preserving the proton motive force”. The manuscript has been uploaded to the preprint server bioRxiv and might differ from the final published article. The accepted research article and the submitted manuscript can be accessed under the following links:

- <https://doi.org/10.1101/2024.02.06.579068>
- <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.575882>

7.1 The role of (p)ppGpp in biofilm formation and antibiotic tolerance in *Staphylococcus aureus*

The small alarmone synthetases RelP and RelQ maintain the biofilm-forming capacity of *S. aureus* when exposed to sub-inhibitory concentrations of vancomycin. Both enzymes are part of the cell wall stress regulon and are transcriptionally induced by vancomycin [27]. They act synergistically, and the *relPQ* double mutant can be complemented via the chromosomal integration of either *relP* or *relQ*. Thus, the (p)ppGpp synthesis expected to occur upon vancomycin treatment supports biofilm growth, whereas without (p)ppGpp, no biofilms are formed in the presence of vancomycin. How (p)ppGpp promotes biofilm formation remains to be elucidated.

(p)ppGpp synthesis results in an immediate decrease in intracellular GTP, leading to the de-repression of the CodY regulon [16]. CodY, when loaded with GTP and/or branched-chain amino acids, represses many metabolism-related genes, the Agr system and *ica* gene expression [56, 133]. The impact of CodY on biofilm formation is probably multifactorial and strain dependent [120, 134]. *codY* mutants have also been reported to aggregate, which may be linked with the interaction of PIA and eDNA on the bacterial surface [135]. However, the involvement of CodY regulation in the observed biofilm maintenance can be excluded, as biofilm formation was not affected in a *codY*-negative background. Furthermore, the study excluded the Agr quorum-sensing system and, thus PSMs (which are strongly dependent on Agr activity), as mediators of the biofilm phenotype. Thus, the main mechanism for biofilm formation under vancomycin stress remains unclear. (p)ppGpp dependent DNA-release by any of the lytic processes (e.g. autolysins, phages) likely contribute to biofilm formation.

Recently, its study demonstrated that mupirocin, a potent inducer of Rel-dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis, leads to increased biofilm formation [92]. Similar to our results, the mupirocin-induced biofilm forms independent of PIA and PSMs and is largely composed of eDNA. Thus, it is likely that the observed biofilm-inducing phenotype induced by mupirocin is similar to the vancomycin-dependent biofilm observed in our study. Jin et al. [136] found that mupirocin upregulates *cidA*, encoding a holin-like protein, and that a *cidA* mutant shows reduced eDNA release. Thus, one may speculate that under our assay conditions, the (p)ppGpp-mediated activation of *cidA* may also contribute to (p)ppGpp-promoted biofilm formation.

7.1.1 (p)ppGpp is required for biofilm-related antibiotic tolerance

The sub-inhibitory concentration of vancomycin applied in our standard biofilm assay did not affect bacterial viability, and the MIC in planktonically grown strains did not differ between the analysed strains. When vancomycin was added to preformed biofilms, the biofilms were protected even at up to a concentration 100-fold higher than the MIC. It has been proposed that antibiotic tolerance and persister formation share common characteristics such as a slow- or non-growing phenotype [137]. Here, we showed that biofilm tolerance is at least partly (p)ppGpp dependent since biofilms of the pppGpp⁰ strain were significantly better resolved in the presence of high vancomycin concentrations. This seems to contrast with recent results indicating that (p)ppGpp is not involved in persister formation in *S. aureus* [138]. However, the persister assays were performed under relaxed conditions, and thus, the role of (p)ppGpp might have been missed. Nevertheless, (p)ppGpp synthesis was previously shown to contribute to antibiotic tolerance in *S. aureus* [27, 139] and other pathogens [140, 141]. Nguyen et al. [140] suggested that in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, the stringent response contributes to antimicrobial tolerance in biofilms by reducing oxidative stress. We recently showed that (p)ppGpp in *S. aureus* activates ROS-detoxifying systems [36], which might contribute to protection against vancomycin.

Due to the role of (p)ppGpp in biofilm formation and antibiotic tolerance, the (p)ppGpp synthesis pathway is thought to be a promising antimicrobial target. Anti-biofilm peptides have been reported to exert their activity via their ability to reduce (p)ppGpp levels in live bacterial cells [78, 94]. A direct mechanism of action involving the binding of (p)ppGpp and promotion of its intracellular degradation was suggested [94]. We confirmed the biofilm-dissolving effect of DJK-5. However, this was not due to the proposed interaction of the peptides with (p)ppGpp because an even stronger inhibitory effect of DJK-5 was observed in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. Interestingly, treatment with DJK-5 and a sub-inhibitory vancomycin concentration resulted in significantly higher bacterial killing activity and biofilm inhibition in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant than the wildtype. Thus, (p)ppGpp protects against bactericidal DJK-5 activity. These findings are in good agreement with a recent re-analysis of the proposed antibiofilm peptide IDR-1018 in

E. coli and *P. aeruginosa* [142]. Genetic disruption of the *relA* and *spoT* genes responsible for (p)ppGpp synthesis moderately sensitizes *E. coli* to IDR-1018, rather than protecting the bacterium [142]. While the IDR-1018 and DJK-5 peptides are potent antimicrobials, they do not specifically disrupt biofilms via direct and specific interaction with the intracellular messenger nucleotide (p)ppGpp. Their alternative mode of action remains to be elucidated. In conclusion, in *S. aureus*, (p)ppGpp supports biofilm formation under cell wall stress conditions and increases tolerance against vancomycin and the anti-biofilm peptide DJK-5.

7.2 The role of (p)ppGpp-mediated GTP homeostasis during starvation for survival and antibiotic tolerance of *Staphylococcus aureus*

In the second part of this thesis, I could show that bacterial culturability in the stationary phase is dependent on (p)ppGpp-driven GTP depletion. While (p)ppGpp is not required for growth and survival during nutrient-rich conditions in the exponential growth phase, we initially observed a decrease in survival in the stationary phase of an *S. aureus* HG001 (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, as determined by CFU counts. As previous studies in *B. subtilis* and *S. aureus* have shown [54, 65, 66], guanine nucleotide levels were significantly elevated during nutrient starvation. The mechanism that leads to cell death induced by GTP dysregulation is not yet fully understood. Therefore, this study focused on characterizing the mechanisms that lead to cell death. Instead, we found that the *S. aureus* (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant enters a dormancy state with strongly reduced culturability and metabolism rather than experiencing cell death. While the permeability of the cell membrane was unaffected, we observed decreased membrane potential and alterations in the cell membrane architecture of the (p)ppGpp⁰ strain. Uncontrolled, high levels of GTP in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant decrease membrane potential, at least in part, via transcriptional downregulation of nucleotide-sensitive genes of the TCA cycle and the respiratory chain. Maintenance of respiratory chain activity by (p)ppGpp/low GTP levels is also responsible for the tolerance of stationary phase cells to bactericidal antibiotics. By increasing the activity of the electron transport chain (increased expression of complex IV (*qoxABCD*) by mutating the TSS+1), we were able to partially restore the culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant under nutritional stress.

In summary, (p)ppGpp is essential for maintaining GTP homeostasis under nutritional stress and thereby preserve electron transport chain activity and PMF to ensure culturability of *S. aureus*. (Fig. 20).

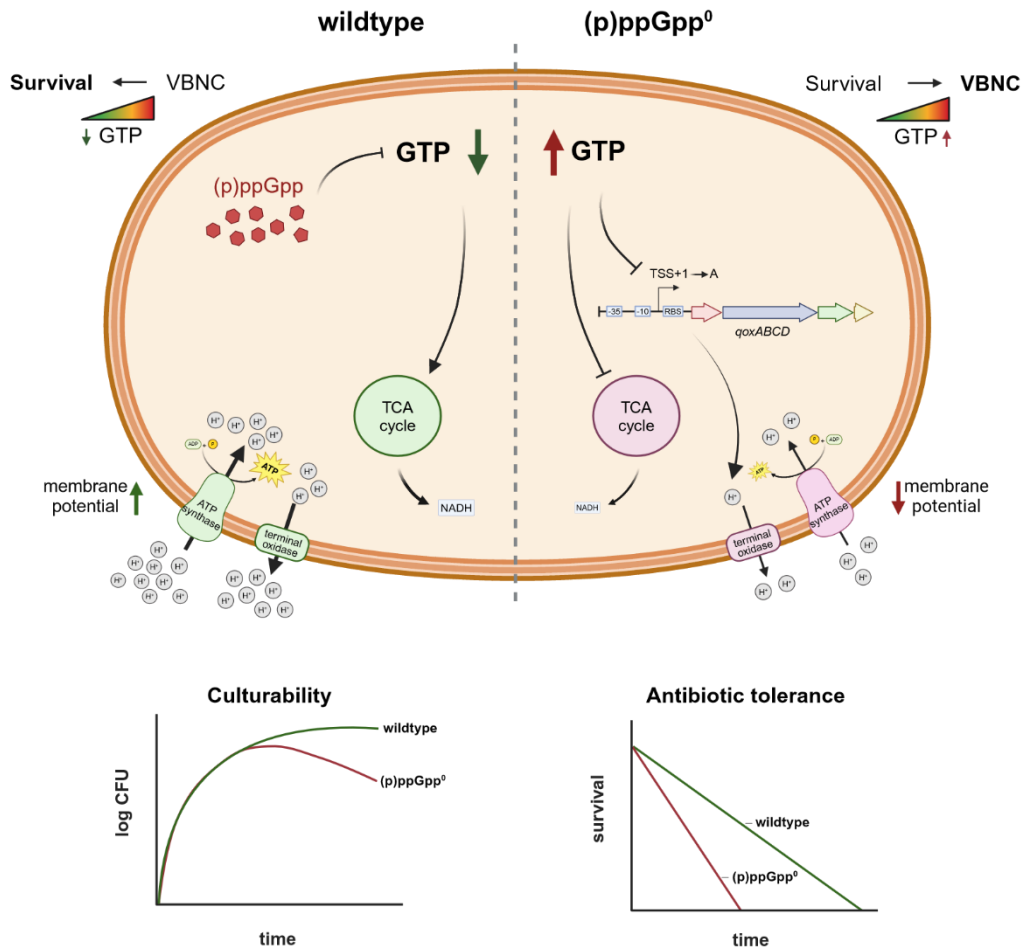


Fig. 20 (p)ppGpp-dependent regulation of GTP homeostasis enables maintenance of culturability. During stationary phase starvation, (p)ppGpp synthesis contributes to regulation of intracellular GTP levels and thereby maintains membrane potential and ensures culturability and survival during antibiotic treatment. In a (p)ppGpp-deficient mutant, GTP homeostasis is disturbed leading to decreased expression of the TCA cycle and electron transport chain (ETC) genes including the terminal oxidase *qoxABCD*. This in turn leads to a decreased membrane potential, which causes entrance into a division-incompetent but viable (VBNC) state, accompanied by reduced antibiotic tolerance.

7.3 The (p)ppGpp-dependent GTP homeostasis determines long-term bacterial culturability

The defect in culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant is clearly linked to an uncontrolled increase in GTP levels upon entry into the stationary phase. Culturability correlated inversely with changes in the GTP level induced by deletion of *purR* or *guaAB* or by guanine feeding. Mutation of *guaAB* rescued the defect in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. A high guanine concentration did not interfere with the survival of wildtype, indicating that (p)ppGpp can also control GTP levels provided by the salvage pathway. Direct (p)ppGpp-dependent alterations in translation or replication machinery [12, 64] are likely to also be less prominent in a *guaAB*-negative background. Thus, we conclude that the level of GTP homeostasis is the main determinant of bacterial culturability in stationary phase cells.

Control of guanine metabolism by (p)ppGpp is conserved in several Firmicutes species, such as *B. subtilis*, [54], *E. faecalis* [39] and *S. aureus* [55]. Recently, reduced long-term survival of the *S. aureus* USA300 (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant [66] was linked to disrupted GTP homeostasis since suppressor mutants with alterations in *gmk* were selected during long-term culture. In *B. subtilis*, low GTP levels reduce the growth rate but promote survival during amino acid starvation [54, 65] and cell viability during fatty acid starvation [24]. Elevated GTP levels in a (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant of *B. subtilis* promoted the bactericidal effect of otherwise bacteriostatic antibiotics [26].

7.4 Disturbance of the GTP homeostasis during nutrient stress leads to induction of a VBNC state

Previously, it was proposed that (p)ppGpp deletion in *B. subtilis* results in “death-by-GTP” and that this cell death might be due to unrestricted translation [54]. However, in *S. aureus*, uncontrolled translation could not be linked to diminished bacterial survival since translation inhibitors did not restore culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. Furthermore, our results do not support the hypothesis that high GTP levels trigger a classical “cell death” programme. The (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant of *S. aureus* was nonculturable but negative for propidium iodide uptake and maintained basal metabolic activity and transcription, albeit with significantly reduced ATP levels. This is indicative of the previously defined state of VBNC (viable but nonculturable) or a deep dormant-like state [143]. It was proposed that ATP depletion is involved mainly in formation of VBNC state cells [125, 144], in which intracellular energy (ATP) is the main factor maintaining the culturability of bacteria on solid media. In some gram-negative bacteria, (p)ppGpp was shown to prevent VBNC state formation in response to certain stress conditions [145, 146]. In (p)ppGpp⁰ mutants of *B. subtilis*, fatty acid starvation leads to membrane rupture and, consequently, cell death [24]. The authors proposed a model whereby during fatty acid starvation, a (p)ppGpp-dependent decrease in GTP levels halts growth, preventing collapse of membrane potential and loss of membrane integrity. However, nonculturable *B. subtilis* (p)ppGpp⁰ mutants died, as indicated by propidium iodide staining [24, 26]. Thus, there might be major differences between GTP-dependent cell death pathways in *S. aureus* and *B. subtilis*.

7.5 How do elevated GTP levels lead to VBNC state formation?

The RNAseq analysis revealed that TCA cycle genes and genes coding for major components of the electron transport chain, including the terminal oxidase (*qoxABCD*) and the F₀F₁ ATP synthase, were significantly downregulated in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant during the stationary phase. Accordingly, ATP levels, the NADH/NAD⁺ ratio and membrane potential were decreased in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. In Firmicutes, (p)ppGpp-dependent transcriptional changes are regulated mainly by the GTP-dependent transcriptional repressor CodY [27] or

by the availability of the NTP substrate for transcription initiation [53, 55, 147]. We could exclude any influence of CodY on induction of the VBNC state. We mutated the predicted initiation of NTP transcription in the promoter region of *qoxABCD*, the most prominently downregulated component of the electron transport chain. By using this approach, we were able to restore wildtype levels of *qoxA* expression in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. Furthermore, the culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant was partially restored by this single nucleotide exchange. Expression of other genes involved in respiration and generation of membrane potential was downregulated in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, which were also initiated with iATP; these genes may further contribute to the observed phenotype.

7.6 PMF maintenance during starvation is crucial for antibiotic tolerance

I could show that a (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant grown to the stationary phase lost antibiotic tolerance to the β -lactam oxacillin and the fluoroquinolone antibiotic ciprofloxacin. Non-growing wildtype bacteria are tolerant to these antibiotics, as shown previously [132]. However, Conlon et al. did not find evidence that (p)ppGpp is involved in antibiotic persistence or tolerance. The authors proposed that ATP depletion is important for the observed tolerance of stationary phase cells [132]. This seems to contrast our findings that (p)ppGpp-dependent maintenance of low GTP/high ATP levels protected the cells. This discrepancy might be explained by the experimental design. The growth medium used by Conlon et al. [132] likely does not induce a stringent response and/or might contain low amounts of guanine. Thus, under these conditions, the intracellular GTP pool might not be elevated in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. In agreement with our results, previous studies have shown that PMF is essential for starvation-induced tolerance in both gram-negative and gram-positive bacteria, including *S. aureus* [130, 131, 148]. Wan et. al propose a model in which maintaining a basic PMF level upon encountering starvation is required to fuel efflux activities of β -lactam antibiotics and establish a tolerance phenotype. However, no effect of (p)ppGpp deficiency on antibiotic tolerance could be observed during exponential growth phase confirming previous results for antibiotic tolerance towards ciprofloxacin from our group [27]. Further, GTP depletion was shown to be a key metabolic effector of antibiotic persistence in *B. subtilis* [149] supporting our theory that actually elevated GTP levels might negatively affect tolerance to antibiotics. Hence, these findings support the idea of applying PMF inhibitors to combat antibiotic-tolerant bacteria, including *S. aureus* [150, 151].

8 Conclusion and future perspectives

This work investigated the role of (p)ppGpp synthesis and the stringent response during the biofilm and non-growing lifestyles of *S. aureus*, as well as their importance for antibiotic tolerance under these conditions.

The synthesis of (p)ppGpp in *S. aureus* is crucial for biofilm formation and biofilm-mediated antibiotic tolerance, particularly under cell wall stress conditions. Although the biofilm-dispersing peptide DJK-5 did not show a (p)ppGpp-inhibiting effect, it exhibited strong activity in eradicating biofilm and inhibiting biofilm formation in an *in vitro* biofilm assay. In addition, the combination of the anti-biofilm peptide and vancomycin demonstrated bactericidal activity against *S. aureus* biofilms, making it a promising therapeutic approach for combating biofilm-related persistent infections.

Furthermore, it could be demonstrated that (p)ppGpp-mediated GTP homeostasis is crucial for survival and culturability during nutrient starvation. By transcriptional regulation of vital metabolic pathways (TCA cycle and oxidative phosphorylation), (p)ppGpp is required to maintain protonmotive force and cell membrane function of *S. aureus* to ensure culturability under adverse environmental conditions. Furthermore, it has been demonstrated that preserving PMF during a non-growing state is crucial for the development of starvation-induced antibiotic tolerance. These results represent a significant advancement in comprehending the molecular foundation of bacterial tolerance to bactericidal antibiotics during metabolic shutdown in the human pathogen *S. aureus*. Therefore, disrupting bacterial PMF could be an effective strategy for eradicating antibiotic-tolerant bacteria.

9 References

1. Wertheim, H.F., et al., *The role of nasal carriage in Staphylococcus aureus infections*. Lancet Infect Dis, 2005. **5**(12): p. 751-62.
2. DeLeo, F.R., et al., *Community-associated methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus*. Lancet, 2010. **375**(9725): p. 1557-68.
3. Otto, M., *MRSA virulence and spread*. Cell Microbiol, 2012. **14**(10): p. 1513-21.
4. Zhu, M., Y. Pan, and X. Dai, *(p)ppGpp: the magic governor of bacterial growth economy*. Curr Genet, 2019. **65**(5): p. 1121-1125.
5. Das, B. and R.K. Bhadra, *(p)ppGpp Metabolism and Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacterial Pathogens*. Front Microbiol, 2020. **11**: p. 563944.
6. Fernandez-Coll, L. and M. Cashel, *Possible Roles for Basal Levels of (p)ppGpp: Growth Efficiency Vs. Surviving Stress*. Front Microbiol, 2020. **11**: p. 592718.
7. Pacios, O., et al., *(p)ppGpp and Its Role in Bacterial Persistence: New Challenges*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother, 2020. **64**(10): p. e01283-20.
8. Sinha, A.K., A. Lobner-Olesen, and L. Riber, *Bacterial Chromosome Replication and DNA Repair During the Stringent Response*. Front Microbiol, 2020. **11**: p. 582113.
9. Steinchen, W., V. Zegarra, and G. Bange, *(p)ppGpp: Magic Modulators of Bacterial Physiology and Metabolism*. Front Microbiol, 2020. **11**: p. 2072.
10. Anderson, B.W., D.K. Fung, and J.D. Wang, *Regulatory Themes and Variations by the Stress-Signaling Nucleotide Alarmones (p)ppGpp in Bacteria*. Annu Rev Genet, 2021. **55**: p. 115-133.
11. Bange, G., et al., *Two P or Not Two P: Understanding Regulation by the Bacterial Second Messengers (p)ppGpp*. Annu Rev Microbiol, 2021. **75**: p. 383-406.
12. Irving, S.E., N.R. Choudhury, and R.M. Corrigan, *The stringent response and physiological roles of (pp)pGpp in bacteria*. Nat Rev Microbiol, 2021. **19**(4): p. 256-271.
13. Pulschen, A.A., et al., *Many birds with one stone: targeting the (p)ppGpp signaling pathway of bacteria to improve antimicrobial therapy*. Biophysical Reviews, 2021.
14. Cashel, M., *The control of ribonucleic acid synthesis in Escherichia coli. IV. Relevance of unusual phosphorylated compounds from amino acid-starved stringent strains*. J Biol Chem, 1969. **244**(12): p. 3133-41.
15. Atkinson, G.C., T. Tenson, and V. Hauryliuk, *The RelA/SpoT homolog (RSH) superfamily: distribution and functional evolution of ppGpp synthetases and hydrolases across the tree of life*. PLoS One, 2011. **6**(8): p. e23479.
16. Geiger, T., et al., *Role of the (p)ppGpp synthase RSH, a RelA/SpoT homolog, in stringent response and virulence of Staphylococcus aureus*. Infect Immun, 2010. **78**(5): p. 1873-83.

17. Pausch, P., et al., *Structural Basis for Regulation of the Opposing (p)ppGpp Synthetase and Hydrolase within the Stringent Response Orchestrator Rel*. Cell Rep, 2020. **32**(11): p. 108157.
18. Roghanian, M., et al., *(p)ppGpp controls stringent factors by exploiting antagonistic allosteric coupling between catalytic domains*. Mol Cell, 2021. **81**(16): p. 3310-3322 e6.
19. Corrigan, R.M., et al., *Cross-talk between two nucleotide-signaling pathways in Staphylococcus aureus*. J Biol Chem, 2015. **290**(9): p. 5826-39.
20. Heidemann, J.L., et al., *Structural basis for c-di-AMP-dependent regulation of the bacterial stringent response by receptor protein DarB*. J Biol Chem, 2022. **298**(7): p. 102144.
21. Krüger, L., et al., *A meet-up of two second messengers: the c-di-AMP receptor DarB controls (p)ppGpp synthesis in Bacillus subtilis*. Nat Commun, 2021. **12**(1): p. 1210.
22. Peterson, B.N., et al., *(p)ppGpp and c-di-AMP Homeostasis Is Controlled by CbpB in Listeria monocytogenes*. mBio, 2020. **11**(4).
23. Ainelo, A., et al., *The structure of DarB in complex with Rel^{NTD} reveals nonribosomal activation of Rel stringent factors*. Science Advances, 2023. **9**(3): p. eade4077.
24. Pulschen, A.A., et al., *The stringent response plays a key role in Bacillus subtilis survival of fatty acid starvation*. Mol Microbiol, 2017. **103**(4): p. 698-712.
25. Schafer, H., et al., *The alarmones (p)ppGpp are part of the heat shock response of Bacillus subtilis*. PLoS Genet, 2020. **16**(3): p. e1008275.
26. Yang, J., et al., *Bacillus subtilis produces (p)ppGpp in response to the bacteriostatic antibiotic chloramphenicol to prevent its potential bactericidal effect*. mLife, 2022. **1**(2): p. 101-113.
27. Geiger, T., et al., *Two small (p)ppGpp synthases in Staphylococcus aureus mediate tolerance against cell envelope stress conditions*. J Bacteriol, 2014. **196**(4): p. 894-902.
28. Libby, E.A., S. Reuveni, and J. Dworkin, *Multisite phosphorylation drives phenotypic variation in (p)ppGpp synthetase-dependent antibiotic tolerance*. Nat Commun, 2019. **10**(1): p. 5133.
29. Pokhrel, A., et al., *The (p)ppGpp Synthetase RSH Mediates Stationary-Phase Onset and Antibiotic Stress Survival in Clostridioides difficile*. J Bacteriol, 2020. **202**(19).
30. Poudel, A., et al., *Unique Features of Alarmone Metabolism in Clostridioides difficile*. J Bacteriol, 2022. **204**(4): p. e0057521.
31. Steinchen, W., et al., *Catalytic mechanism and allosteric regulation of an oligomeric (p)ppGpp synthetase by an alarmone*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2015. **112**(43): p. 13348-53.
32. Beljantseva, J., et al., *Negative allosteric regulation of Enterococcus faecalis small alarmone synthetase RelQ by single-stranded RNA*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2017. **114**(14): p. 3726-3731.

33. Manav, M.C., et al., *Structural basis for (p)ppGpp synthesis by the Staphylococcus aureus small alarmone synthetase RelP*. J Biol Chem, 2018. **293**(9): p. 3254-3264.
34. Steinchen, W., et al., *Structural and mechanistic divergence of the small (p)ppGpp synthetases RelP and RelQ*. Sci Rep, 2018. **8**(1): p. 2195.
35. Yang, N., et al., *The Ps and Qs of alarmone synthesis in Staphylococcus aureus*. PLoS One, 2019. **14**(10): p. e0213630.
36. Horvatek, P., et al., *Inducible expression of (pp)pGpp synthetases in Staphylococcus aureus is associated with activation of stress response genes*. PLoS Genet, 2020. **16**(12): p. e1009282.
37. Gratani, F.L., et al., *Regulation of the opposing (p)ppGpp synthetase and hydrolase activities in a bifunctional RelA/SpoT homologue from Staphylococcus aureus*. PLoS Genet, 2018. **14**(7): p. e1007514.
38. Takada, H., et al., *Ribosome association primes the stringent factor Rel for tRNA-dependent locking in the A-site and activation of (p)ppGpp synthesis*. Nucleic Acids Res, 2021. **49**(1): p. 444-457.
39. Gaca, A.O., et al., *Basal levels of (p)ppGpp in Enterococcus faecalis: the magic beyond the stringent response*. mBio, 2013. **4**(5): p. e00646-13.
40. Ababneh, Q.O. and J.K. Herman, *RelA inhibits Bacillus subtilis motility and chaining*. J Bacteriol, 2015. **197**(1): p. 128-37.
41. Srivatsan, A., et al., *High-precision, whole-genome sequencing of laboratory strains facilitates genetic studies*. PLoS Genet, 2008. **4**(8): p. e1000139.
42. Yang, J., et al., *The nucleotide pGpp acts as a third alarmone in Bacillus, with functions distinct from those of (p)ppGpp*. Nat Commun, 2020. **11**(1): p. 5388.
43. Salzer, A. and C. Wolz, *Role of (p)ppGpp in antibiotic resistance, tolerance, persistence and survival in Firmicutes*. Microlife, 2023. **4**: p. uqad009.
44. Kundra, S., C. Colomer-Winter, and J.A. Lemos, *Survival of the Fittest: The Relationship of (p)ppGpp With Bacterial Virulence*. Frontiers in Microbiology, 2020. **11**.
45. Eymann, C., et al., *Bacillus subtilis functional genomics: global characterization of the stringent response by proteome and transcriptome analysis*. J Bacteriol, 2002. **184**(9): p. 2500-20.
46. Kazmierczak, K.M., et al., *Roles of rel(Spn) in stringent response, global regulation and virulence of serotype 2 Streptococcus pneumoniae D39*. Mol Microbiol, 2009. **72**(3): p. 590-611.
47. Gaca, A.O., et al., *Global transcriptional analysis of the stringent response in Enterococcus faecalis*. Microbiology (Reading), 2012. **158**(Pt 8): p. 1994-2004.
48. Nascimento, M.M., et al., *Role of RelA of Streptococcus mutans in global control of gene expression*. J Bacteriol, 2008. **190**(1): p. 28-36.
49. Geiger, T., et al., *The stringent response of Staphylococcus aureus and its impact on survival after phagocytosis through the induction of intracellular PSMs expression*. PLoS Pathog, 2012. **8**(11): p. e1003016.

50. Zegarra, V., et al., *How to save a bacterial ribosome in times of stress*. Semin Cell Dev Biol, 2023. **136**: p. 3-12.
51. Sherlock, M.E., N. Sudarsan, and R.R. Breaker, *Riboswitches for the alarmone ppGpp expand the collection of RNA-based signaling systems*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2018. **115**(23): p. 6052-6057.
52. Hauryliuk, V., et al., *Recent functional insights into the role of (p)ppGpp in bacterial physiology*. Nat Rev Microbiol, 2015. **13**(5): p. 298-309.
53. Krásný, L., et al., *The identity of the transcription +1 position is crucial for changes in gene expression in response to amino acid starvation in Bacillus subtilis*. Molecular Microbiology, 2008. **69**(1): p. 42-54.
54. Kriel, A., et al., *Direct regulation of GTP homeostasis by (p)ppGpp: a critical component of viability and stress resistance*. Mol Cell, 2012. **48**(2): p. 231-41.
55. Kastle, B., et al., *rRNA regulation during growth and under stringent conditions in Staphylococcus aureus*. Environ Microbiol, 2015. **17**(11): p. 4394-405.
56. Pohl, K., et al., *CodY in Staphylococcus aureus: a regulatory link between metabolism and virulence gene expression*. J Bacteriol, 2009. **191**(9): p. 2953-63.
57. Majerczyk, C.D., et al., *Direct targets of CodY in Staphylococcus aureus*. J Bacteriol, 2010. **192**(11): p. 2861-77.
58. Geiger, T. and C. Wolz, *Intersection of the stringent response and the CodY regulon in low GC Gram-positive bacteria*. Int J Med Microbiol, 2014. **304**(2): p. 150-5.
59. Krásný, L. and R.L. Gourse, *An alternative strategy for bacterial ribosome synthesis: Bacillus subtilis rRNA transcription regulation*. Embo j, 2004. **23**(22): p. 4473-83.
60. Murray, H.D., D.A. Schneider, and R.L. Gourse, *Control of rRNA Expression by Small Molecules Is Dynamic and Nonredundant*. Molecular Cell, 2003. **12**(1): p. 125-134.
61. Anderson, B.W., et al., *The nucleotide messenger (p)ppGpp is an anti-inducer of the purine synthesis transcription regulator PurR in Bacillus*. Nucleic Acids Res, 2021.
62. Sause, W.E., et al., *The purine biosynthesis regulator PurR moonlights as a virulence regulator in Staphylococcus aureus*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2019. **116**(27): p. 13563-13572.
63. Liu, K., et al., *Molecular Mechanism and Evolution of Guanylate Kinase Regulation by (p)ppGpp*. Molecular Cell, 2015. **57**(4): p. 735-749.
64. Anderson, B.W., et al., *The nucleotide messenger (p)ppGpp is an anti-inducer of the purine synthesis transcription regulator PurR in Bacillus*. Nucleic Acids Research, 2021. **50**(2): p. 847-866.
65. Bittner, A.N., A. Kriel, and J.D. Wang, *Lowering GTP level increases survival of amino acid starvation but slows growth rate for Bacillus subtilis cells lacking (p)ppGpp*. J Bacteriol, 2014. **196**(11): p. 2067-76.
66. Carrilero, L., et al., *Stringent Response-Mediated Control of GTP Homeostasis Is Required for Long-Term Viability of Staphylococcus aureus*. Microbiol Spectr, 2023: p. e0044723.

67. Salzer, A., et al., *(p)ppGpp-mediated GTP homeostasis ensures the survival and antibiotic tolerance of *Staphylococcus aureus* during starvation by preserving the proton motive force*. bioRxiv, 2024: p. 2024.02.06.579068.
68. Kong, K.F., C. Vuong, and M. Otto, *Staphylococcus quorum sensing in biofilm formation and infection*. Int J Med Microbiol, 2006. **296**(2-3): p. 133-9.
69. McCarthy, H., et al., *Methicillin resistance and the biofilm phenotype in Staphylococcus aureus*. Front Cell Infect Microbiol, 2015. **5**: p. 1.
70. Moormeier, D.E. and K.W. Bayles, *Staphylococcus aureus biofilm: a complex developmental organism*. Mol Microbiol, 2017. **104**(3): p. 365-376.
71. Otto, M., *Staphylococcal Biofilms*. Microbiol Spectr, 2018. **6**(4).
72. Speziale, P., et al., *Protein-based biofilm matrices in Staphylococci*. Front Cell Infect Microbiol, 2014. **4**: p. 171.
73. O'Gara, J.P., *ica and beyond: biofilm mechanisms and regulation in Staphylococcus epidermidis and Staphylococcus aureus*. FEMS Microbiol Lett, 2007. **270**(2): p. 179-88.
74. Arciola, C.R., D. Campoccia, and L. Montanaro, *Implant infections: adhesion, biofilm formation and immune evasion*. Nat Rev Microbiol, 2018. **16**(7): p. 397-409.
75. Paharik, A.E. and A.R. Horswill, *The Staphylococcal Biofilm: Adhesins, Regulation, and Host Response*. Microbiol Spectr, 2016. **4**(2).
76. Figueiredo, A.M.S., et al., *The role of biofilms in persistent infections and factors involved in ica-independent biofilm development and gene regulation in Staphylococcus aureus*. Crit Rev Microbiol, 2017. **43**(5): p. 602-620.
77. Götz, F., *Staphylococcus and biofilms*. Mol Microbiol, 2002. **43**(6): p. 1367-78.
78. de la Fuente-Nunez, C., et al., *Broad-spectrum anti-biofilm peptide that targets a cellular stress response*. PLoS Pathog, 2014. **10**(5): p. e1004152.
79. Balzer, G.J. and R.J. McLean, *The stringent response genes relA and spoT are important for Escherichia coli biofilms under slow-growth conditions*. Can J Microbiol, 2002. **48**(7): p. 675-80.
80. Chavez de Paz, L.E., et al., *Role of (p)ppGpp in biofilm formation by Enterococcus faecalis*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 2012. **78**(5): p. 1627-30.
81. He, H., et al., *Stringent response regulation of biofilm formation in Vibrio cholerae*. J Bacteriol, 2012. **194**(11): p. 2962-72.
82. Lemos, J.A., T.A. Brown, Jr., and R.A. Burne, *Effects of RelA on key virulence properties of planktonic and biofilm populations of Streptococcus mutans*. Infect Immun, 2004. **72**(3): p. 1431-40.
83. Colomer-Winter, C., et al., *(p)ppGpp and CodY Promote Enterococcus faecalis Virulence in a Murine Model of Catheter-Associated Urinary Tract Infection*. mSphere, 2019. **4**(4).

84. Colomer-Winter, C., et al., *Basal levels of (p)ppGpp differentially affect the pathogenesis of infective endocarditis in Enterococcus faecalis*. Microbiology, 2018. **164**(10): p. 1254-1265.
85. Azriel, S., et al., *The Stringent Response Regulator DksA Is Required for Salmonella enterica Serovar Typhimurium Growth in Minimal Medium, Motility, Biofilm Formation, and Intestinal Colonization*. Infect Immun, 2016. **84**(1): p. 375-84.
86. Diaz-Salazar, C., et al., *The stringent response promotes biofilm dispersal in Pseudomonas putida*. Sci Rep, 2017. **7**(1): p. 18055.
87. Taylor, C.M., et al., *Listeria monocytogenes relA and hpt mutants are impaired in surface-attached growth and virulence*. J Bacteriol, 2002. **184**(3): p. 621-8.
88. Liu, H., et al., *Influence of (p)ppGpp on biofilm regulation in Pseudomonas putida KT2440*. Microbiol Res, 2017. **204**: p. 1-8.
89. Sugisaki, K., et al., *Role of (p)ppGpp in biofilm formation and expression of filamentous structures in Bordetella pertussis*. Microbiology, 2013. **159**(Pt 7): p. 1379-1389.
90. Xu, X., et al., *Role of ppGpp in Pseudomonas aeruginosa acute pulmonary infection and virulence regulation*. Microbiol Res, 2016. **192**: p. 84-95.
91. Aberg, A., V. Shingler, and C. Balsalobre, *(p)ppGpp regulates type 1 fimbriation of Escherichia coli by modulating the expression of the site-specific recombinase FimB*. Mol Microbiol, 2006. **60**(6): p. 1520-33.
92. Jin, Y., et al., *Sub-Inhibitory Concentrations of Mupirocin Stimulate Staphylococcus aureus Biofilm Formation by Up-regulating cidA*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother, 2020.
93. Sritharadol, R., et al., *Mupirocin at Subinhibitory Concentrations Induces Biofilm Formation in Staphylococcus aureus*. Microb Drug Resist, 2018. **24**(9): p. 1249-1258.
94. de la Fuente-Nunez, C., et al., *D-enantiomeric peptides that eradicate wild-type and multidrug-resistant biofilms and protect against lethal Pseudomonas aeruginosa infections*. Chem Biol, 2015. **22**(2): p. 196-205.
95. Potrykus, K., et al., *ppGpp is the major source of growth rate control in E. coli*. Environ Microbiol, 2011. **13**(3): p. 563-75.
96. Ahn-Horst, T.A., et al., *An expanded whole-cell model of E. coli links cellular physiology with mechanisms of growth rate control*. NPJ Syst Biol Appl, 2022. **8**(1): p. 30.
97. Iyer, S., et al., *Distinct mechanisms coordinate transcription and translation under carbon and nitrogen starvation in Escherichia coli*. Nat Microbiol, 2018. **3**(6): p. 741-748.
98. Abranches, J., et al., *The molecular alarmone (p)ppGpp mediates stress responses, vancomycin tolerance, and virulence in Enterococcus faecalis*. J Bacteriol, 2009. **191**(7): p. 2248-56.
99. Anderson, B.W., et al., *Evolution of (p)ppGpp-HPRT regulation through diversification of an allosteric oligomeric interaction*. Elife, 2019. **8**.

100. Kriel, A., et al., *GTP Dysregulation in Bacillus subtilis Cells Lacking (p)ppGpp Results in Phenotypic Amino Acid Auxotrophy and Failure To Adapt to Nutrient Downshift and Regulate Biosynthesis Genes*. J Bacteriol, 2014. **196**(1): p. 189-201.
101. Fritsch, V.N., et al., *The alarmone (p)ppGpp confers tolerance to oxidative stress during the stationary phase by maintenance of redox and iron homeostasis in Staphylococcus aureus*. Free Radic Biol Med, 2020. **161**: p. 351-364.
102. Gaca, A.O., C. Colomer-Winter, and J.A. Lemos, *Many means to a common end: the intricacies of (p)ppGpp metabolism and its control of bacterial homeostasis*. J Bacteriol, 2015. **197**(7): p. 1146-56.
103. Morawska, L.P. and O.P. Kuipers, *Antibiotic tolerance in environmentally stressed Bacillus subtilis: physical barriers and induction of a viable but nonculturable state*. microLife, 2022. **3**.
104. Morawska, L.P. and O.P. Kuipers, *Transcriptome analysis and prediction of the metabolic state of stress-induced viable but non-culturable Bacillus subtilis cells*. Sci Rep, 2022. **12**(1): p. 18015.
105. Pinto, D., M.A. Santos, and L. Chambel, *Thirty years of viable but nonculturable state research: Unsolved molecular mechanisms*. Critical Reviews in Microbiology, 2015. **41**(1): p. 61-76.
106. Li, L., et al., *The importance of the viable but non-culturable state in human bacterial pathogens*. Front Microbiol, 2014. **5**: p. 258.
107. Liu, J., et al., *Viable but nonculturable (VBNC) state, an underestimated and controversial microbial survival strategy*. Trends in Microbiology, 2023. **31**(10): p. 1013-1023.
108. Signoretto, C., et al., *Cell wall chemical composition of Enterococcus faecalis in the viable but nonculturable state*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 2000. **66**(5): p. 1953-9.
109. Levin-Reisman, I., et al., *Epistasis between antibiotic tolerance, persistence, and resistance mutations*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2019. **116**(29): p. 14734-14739.
110. Windels, E.M., et al., *Bacterial persistence promotes the evolution of antibiotic resistance by increasing survival and mutation rates*. ISME J, 2019. **13**(5): p. 1239-1251.
111. Singh, M., et al., *In Vitro Tolerance of Drug-Naive Staphylococcus aureus Strain FDA209P to Vancomycin*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother, 2017. **61**(2).
112. Matsuo, M., et al., *Genetic and Transcriptomic Analyses of Ciprofloxacin-Tolerant Staphylococcus aureus Isolated by the Replica Plating Tolerance Isolation System (REPTIS)*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother, 2019. **63**(2).
113. Berti, A.D., et al., *Daptomycin selects for genetic and phenotypic adaptations leading to antibiotic tolerance in MRSA*. J Antimicrob Chemother, 2018. **73**(8): p. 2030-2033.
114. Nguyen, D., et al., *Active Starvation Responses Mediate Antibiotic Tolerance in Biofilms and Nutrient-Limited Bacteria*. Science, 2011. **334**(6058): p. 982-986.

115. Westfall, C., et al., *The Widely Used Antimicrobial Triclosan Induces High Levels of Antibiotic Tolerance In Vitro and Reduces Antibiotic Efficacy up to 100-Fold In Vivo*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother, 2019. **63**(5).
116. Honsa, E.S., et al., *RelA Mutant Enterococcus faecium with Multiantibiotic Tolerance Arising in an Immunocompromised Host*. mBio, 2017. **8**(1).
117. Lade, H., et al., *Biofilm Formation by Staphylococcus aureus Clinical Isolates is Differentially Affected by Glucose and Sodium Chloride Supplemented Culture Media*. J Clin Med, 2019. **8**(11).
118. Salzer, A., et al., *Small Alarmone Synthetases RelP and RelQ of Staphylococcus aureus Are Involved in Biofilm Formation and Maintenance Under Cell Wall Stress Conditions*. Front Microbiol, 2020. **11**: p. 575882.
119. Seidl, K., et al., *Staphylococcus aureus CcpA affects biofilm formation*. Infect Immun, 2008. **76**(5): p. 2044-50.
120. Stenz, L., et al., *The CodY pleiotropic repressor controls virulence in gram-positive pathogens*. FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol, 2011. **62**(2): p. 123-39.
121. Gratani, F.L., et al., *Regulation of the opposing (p)ppGpp synthetase and hydrolase activities in a bifunctional RelA/SpoT homologue from Staphylococcus aureus*. PLOS Genetics, 2018. **14**(7): p. e1007514.
122. Augagneur, Y., et al., *Analysis of the CodY RNome reveals RsaD as a stress-responsive riboregulator of overflow metabolism in Staphylococcus aureus*. Molecular Microbiology, 2020. **113**(2): p. 309-325.
123. Goncheva, M.I., et al., *Stress-induced inactivation of the Staphylococcus aureus purine biosynthesis repressor leads to hypervirulence*. Nat Commun, 2019. **10**(1): p. 775.
124. Diez, S., et al., *The alarmones (p)ppGpp directly regulate translation initiation during entry into quiescence*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2020. **117**(27): p. 15565-15572.
125. Pu, Y., et al., *ATP-Dependent Dynamic Protein Aggregation Regulates Bacterial Dormancy Depth Critical for Antibiotic Tolerance*. Mol Cell, 2019. **73**(1): p. 143-156.e4.
126. Bayer, A.S., et al., *Transposon disruption of the complex I NADH oxidoreductase gene (snoD) in Staphylococcus aureus is associated with reduced susceptibility to the microbicidal activity of thrombin-induced platelet microbicidal protein 1*. J Bacteriol, 2006. **188**(1): p. 211-22.
127. Driller, K., F.A. Cornejo, and K. Turgay, *(p)ppGpp – an important player during heat shock response*. microLife, 2023. **4**.
128. King, A.N., et al., *Guanine Limitation Results in CodY-Dependent and -Independent Alteration of Staphylococcus aureus Physiology and Gene Expression*. Journal of Bacteriology, 2018. **200**(14): p. 10.1128/jb.00136-18.
129. Rohmer, C., et al., *Influence of Staphylococcus aureus Strain Background on Sa3int Phage Life Cycle Switches*. Viruses, 2022. **14**(11).
130. Wang, M., et al., *Active maintenance of proton motive force mediates starvation-induced bacterial antibiotic tolerance in Escherichia coli*. Communications Biology, 2021. **4**(1): p. 1068.

131. Wan, Y., E.W.C. Chan, and S. Chen, *Maintenance and generation of proton motive force are both essential for expression of phenotypic antibiotic tolerance in bacteria*. Microbiology Spectrum, 2023. **0**(0): p. e00832-23.
132. Conlon, B.P., et al., *Persister formation in Staphylococcus aureus is associated with ATP depletion*. Nat Microbiol, 2016. **1**.
133. Majerczyk, C.D., et al., *Staphylococcus aureus CodY negatively regulates virulence gene expression*. J Bacteriol, 2008. **190**(7): p. 2257-65.
134. Atwood, D.N., et al., *Comparative impact of diverse regulatory loci on Staphylococcus aureus biofilm formation*. Microbiologyopen, 2015. **4**(3): p. 436-51.
135. Mlynek, K.D., et al., *Genetic and Biochemical Analysis of CodY-Mediated Cell Aggregation in Staphylococcus aureus Reveals an Interaction between Extracellular DNA and Polysaccharide in the Extracellular Matrix*. J Bacteriol, 2020. **202**(8).
136. Jin, Y., et al., *Subinhibitory Concentrations of Mupirocin Stimulate Staphylococcus aureus Biofilm Formation by Upregulating cidA*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother, 2020. **64**(3).
137. Waters, E.M., et al., *Convergence of Staphylococcus aureus Persister and Biofilm Research: Can Biofilms Be Defined as Communities of Adherent Persister Cells?* PLoS Pathog, 2016. **12**(12): p. e1006012.
138. Conlon, B.P., et al., *Persister formation in Staphylococcus aureus is associated with ATP depletion*. Nat Microbiol, 2016. **1**: p. 16051.
139. Bryson, D., et al., *Clinical Mutations That Partially Activate the Stringent Response Confer Multidrug Tolerance in Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, 2020. **64**(3): p. e02103-19.
140. Nguyen, D., et al., *Active starvation responses mediate antibiotic tolerance in biofilms and nutrient-limited bacteria*. Science, 2011. **334**(6058): p. 982-6.
141. Bernier, S.P., et al., *Starvation, together with the SOS response, mediates high biofilm-specific tolerance to the fluoroquinolone ofloxacin*. PLoS Genet, 2013. **9**(1): p. e1003144.
142. Andresen, L., T. Tenson, and V. Hauryliuk, *Cationic bactericidal peptide 1018 does not specifically target the stringent response alarmone (p)ppGpp*. Sci Rep, 2016. **6**: p. 36549.
143. Liu, J., et al., *Viable but nonculturable (VBNC) state, an underestimated and controversial microbial survival strategy*. Trends Microbiol, 2023. **31**(10): p. 1013-1023.
144. Li, J., et al., *Staphylococcus aureus enters viable-but-nonculturable state in response to chitooligosaccharide stress by altering metabolic pattern and transmembrane transport function*. Carbohydrate Polymers, 2024. **330**: p. 121772.
145. Bai, K., et al., *The Role of RelA and SpoT on ppGpp Production, Stress Response, Growth Regulation, and Pathogenicity in Xanthomonas campestris pv. campestris*. Microbiology Spectrum, 2021. **9**(3): p. e02057-21.

146. Stott, K.V., et al., *(p)ppGpp modulates cell size and the initiation of DNA replication in Caulobacter crescentus in response to a block in lipid biosynthesis*. Microbiology (Reading), 2015. **161**(Pt 3): p. 553-64.
147. Turnbough, J., Charles L., *Regulation of bacterial gene expression by the NTP substrates of transcription initiation*. Molecular Microbiology, 2008. **69**(1): p. 10-14.
148. Mohiuddin, S.G., et al., *Identifying Metabolic Inhibitors to Reduce Bacterial Persistence*. Front Microbiol, 2020. **11**: p. 472.
149. Fung, D.K., et al., *A shared alarmone-GTP switch underlies triggered and spontaneous persistence*. bioRxiv, 2020: p. 2020.03.22.002139.
150. Mohiuddin, S.G., et al., *Proton Motive Force Inhibitors Are Detrimental to Methicillin-Resistant Staphylococcus aureus Strains*. Microbiology Spectrum, 2022. **10**(4): p. e02024-22.
151. Kaneti, G., O. Meir, and A. Mor, *Controlling bacterial infections by inhibiting proton-dependent processes*. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA) - Biomembranes, 2016. **1858**(5): p. 995-1003.

Appendix

Accepted publications

1. **Small alarmone synthetases RelP and RelQ of *Staphylococcus aureus* are involved in biofilm formation and maintenance under cell wall stress conditions**

Andrea Salzer, Daniela Keinhörster, Christina Kästle, Benjamin Kästle and Christiane Wolz

Front Microbiol. 2020 Sep 18;11:575882. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2020.575882.

2. **Inducible expression of (pp)pGpp synthetases in *Staphylococcus aureus* is associated with activation of stress response genes**

Petra Horvatek, Andrea Salzer, Andrew Magdy Fekry Hanna, Fabio Lino Gratani, Daniela Keinhörster, Natalya Korn, Marina Borisiova, Christoph Mayer, Dominik Rejman, Ulrike Mäder and Christiane Wolz

PLoS Genet. 2020 Dec 30;16(12):e1009282. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1009282.

3. **Role of (p)ppGpp in antibiotic resistance, tolerance, persistence and survival in Firmicutes**

Andrea Salzer and Christiane Wolz

Microlife. 2023 Mar 11;4:uqad009. doi: 10.1093/femsml/uqad009.

Submitted manuscripts

1. **(p)ppGpp-mediated GTP homeostasis ensures survival and antibiotic tolerance of *Staphylococcus aureus* during starvation by maintaining the proton motive force**

Andrea Salzer, Sophia Ingrassia, Lisa Sauer, Johanna Rapp, Ronja Dobritz, Jennifer Müller, Hannes Link and Christiane Wolz



Small Alarmone Synthetases RelP and RelQ of *Staphylococcus aureus* Are Involved in Biofilm Formation and Maintenance Under Cell Wall Stress Conditions

Andrea Salzer, Daniela Keinhörster, Christina Kästle, Benjamin Kästle and Christiane Wolz*

Interfaculty Institute of Microbiology and Infection Medicine, University of Tübingen, Tübingen, Germany

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Katarzyna Potrykus,
University of Gdańsk, Poland

Reviewed by:

Frederico Gueiros Filho,
University of São Paulo, Brazil
David Raskin,
University of Houston, United States

*Correspondence:

Christiane Wolz
christiane.wolz@uni-tuebingen.de

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Microbial Physiology and Metabolism,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Microbiology

Received: 24 June 2020

Accepted: 25 August 2020

Published: 18 September 2020

Citation:

Salzer A, Keinhörster D, Kästle C,
Kästle B and Wolz C (2020) Small
Alarmone Synthetases RelP and RelQ
of *Staphylococcus aureus* Are
Involved in Biofilm Formation
and Maintenance Under Cell Wall
Stress Conditions.
Front. Microbiol. 11:575882.
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2020.575882

The stringent response is characterized by the synthesis of the alarmone (p)ppGpp. The phenotypic consequences resulting from (p)ppGpp accumulation vary among species, and for several pathogenic bacteria, it has been shown that the activation of the stringent response strongly affects biofilm formation and maintenance. In *Staphylococcus aureus*, (p)ppGpp can be synthesized by the RelA/SpoT homolog Rel upon amino acid deprivation or by the two small alarmone synthetases RelP and RelQ under cell wall stress. We found that *relP* and *relQ* increase biofilm formation under cell wall stress conditions induced by a subinhibitory vancomycin concentration. However, the effect of (p)ppGpp on biofilm formation is independent of the regulators CodY and Agr. Biofilms formed by the strain HG001 or its (p)ppGpp-defective mutants are mainly composed of extracellular DNA and proteins. Furthermore, the induction of the RelPQ-mediated stringent response contributes to biofilm-related antibiotic tolerance. The proposed (p)ppGpp-inhibiting peptide DJK-5 shows bactericidal and biofilm-inhibitory activity. However, a non-(p)ppGpp-producing strain is even more vulnerable to DJK-5. This strongly argues against the assumption that DJK-5 acts via (p)ppGpp inhibition. In summary, RelP and RelQ play a major role in biofilm formation and maintenance under cell wall stress conditions.

Keywords: stringent response, (p)ppGpp, biofilm, *Staphylococcus aureus*, cell wall stress

INTRODUCTION

Biofilms are sessile microbial communities attached to surfaces and embedded in an extracellular matrix. Biofilm-forming staphylococci cause many device-related or chronic infections (Kong et al., 2006; O'Gara, 2007; Speziale et al., 2014; McCarthy et al., 2015; Paharik and Horswill, 2016; Figueiredo et al., 2017; Moormeier and Bayles, 2017; Arciola et al., 2018; Otto, 2018). Depending on the composition of the biofilm matrix, staphylococcal biofilms are classified as *ica*-dependent or *ica*-independent (O'Gara, 2007). *Ica*-dependent biofilms are characterized by polysaccharide intercellular adhesin (PIA) also known as poly-N-acetyl glucosamine (PNAG), which is synthesized by enzymes encoded by the *icaADBC* operon (Götz, 2002). In *ica*-independent biofilms, proteins

(Speziale et al., 2014) and extracellular nucleic acids (eDNA) (Moormeier and Bayles, 2017) are the main matrix components. Biofilm formation is a three-step process that includes initial attachment to the surface, biofilm maturation due to intercellular aggregation and bacterial cell detachment. Detachment is mediated by the enzymatic degradation of matrix components by proteases, nucleases or a group of small amphiphilic α -helical peptides, known as phenol-soluble modulins (PSMs) (Otto, 2018).

The nature and extent of biofilms are highly variable between different strains and growth conditions. Mounting evidence suggests that subinhibitory antibiotic concentrations can promote biofilm formation (Rachid et al., 2000; Kaplan et al., 2012; Liu et al., 2018; Ranieri et al., 2018; Jin et al., 2020) by inducing eDNA release and thus shifting the composition of the biofilm matrix toward a higher eDNA content (Brunskill and Bayles, 1996; Mlynek et al., 2016; Schilcher et al., 2016). Multiple regulatory mechanisms are involved in the molecular switch from a planktonic to a biofilm lifestyle, such as transcriptional regulation via SarA, SaeRS, CodY or the quorum-sensing system Agr (Kong et al., 2006; Boles and Horswill, 2008; Beenken et al., 2010; Stenz et al., 2011; Cue et al., 2012; Mrak et al., 2012; Abdelhady et al., 2014; Atwood et al., 2015; Paharik and Horswill, 2016).

For several bacterial species, it has been demonstrated that the activation of the stringent response also affects biofilm formation (Balzer and Mclean, 2002; Taylor et al., 2002; Lemos et al., 2004; Aberg et al., 2006; Chavez De Paz et al., 2012; He et al., 2012; Sugisaki et al., 2013; De La Fuente-Nunez et al., 2014; Azriel et al., 2016; Xu et al., 2016; Diaz-Salazar et al., 2017; Liu et al., 2017; Colomer-Winter et al., 2018, 2019). The stringent response is characterized by the synthesis of guanosine-tetra-phosphate (ppGpp) and guanosine-penta-phosphate (pppGpp), collectively referred to as (p)ppGpp. The accumulation of (p)ppGpp affects gene expression, protein translation, enzyme activation and replication (Wu and Xie, 2009; Liu et al., 2015; Steinchen and Bange, 2016; Bennison et al., 2019). In many pathogenic bacteria, (p)ppGpp determines virulence or antibiotic tolerance/persistence (Dalebroux et al., 2010; Hauryliuk et al., 2015; Harms et al., 2016; Wood and Song, 2020). *Staphylococcus aureus* harbors three genes encoding (p)ppGpp synthetases, Rel, RelP, and RelQ (Wolz et al., 2010). The (p)ppGpp synthetase activity of the bifunctional Rel enzyme can be induced by tRNA-synthetase inhibitors such as mupirocin or serine-hydroxamate or by amino acid deprivation (Geiger et al., 2010). Rel usually shows strong hydrolase activity, which is essential to detoxify (p)ppGpp produced by RelP or RelQ (Gratani et al., 2018). RelP and RelQ only contain a synthase domain (Geiger et al., 2014) and are part of the VraRS cell wall stress regulon (Kuroda et al., 2003). Thus, they are transcriptionally induced (e.g., after vancomycin treatment) and contribute to tolerance toward cell wall-active antibiotics such as ampicillin or vancomycin (Geiger et al., 2014).

There is some evidence that the stringent response might trigger biofilm formation in *S. aureus* based on the observation that treatment with mupirocin (Sriharadol et al., 2018; Jin et al., 2020) or serine hydroxamate (De La Fuente-Nunez et al., 2014) results in increased biofilm formation. Moreover, the anti-biofilm

peptides IDR-1018 and DJK-5 have been suggested to directly interact with (p)ppGpp, preventing its signaling effects and, thus, biofilm formation (De La Fuente-Nunez et al., 2014, 2015).

Here, we aimed to investigate the role of the stringent response mediated by the two small alarmone synthetases RelP and RelQ in biofilm formation. Under cell wall stress conditions induced by a subinhibitory vancomycin concentration, both RelP and RelQ are crucial for biofilm development. Moreover, (p)ppGpp synthesis prevents biofilm eradication by vancomycin. (p)ppGpp-mediated biofilm formation was shown to be independent of the major stringent response mediator CodY and the main biofilm regulator Agr. The anti-biofilm peptide DJK-5 could prevent biofilm formation of wild type and (p)ppGpp-defective mutants. However, the (p)ppGpp⁰ strain is even more vulnerable to DJK-5. Thus, DJK-5 does not act on biofilm formation via (p)ppGpp inhibition.

EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

Bacterial Strains and Growth Conditions

The strains and plasmids used in this study are listed in **Supplementary Table S1**. For overnight cultures, the strains were grown with appropriate antibiotics (10 μ g/ml erythromycin, 100 μ g/ml spectinomycin) at 37°C and 200 rpm. For biofilm analyses, the following media were used: chemically defined medium (CDM; Pohl et al., 2009), tryptic soy broth (TSB, Oxoid) with 3% NaCl and 0.5% glucose, and BM2 glucose [0.4% (w/v) glucose, 62 mM potassium phosphate buffer, pH 7.0, 7 mM (NH₄)₂SO₄, 2 mM MgSO₄, 10 mM FeSO₄, 0.5% casamino acids] (De La Fuente-Nunez et al., 2014).

Strain Construction

For *relP* complementation, the pCG833 plasmid was constructed. The complete *relP* operon with its native promoter was amplified by PCR using the primers pCG833gibfor and pCG833gibrev and cloned via Gibson assembly into the BamHI-digested integration vector pCG3. The oligonucleotides used in these procedures are listed in **Supplementary Table S2**. Due to showing toxicity in *E. coli*, the plasmid was directly transformed into *S. aureus* Cyl316 by electroporation. The integration of the plasmid into the genome was verified by PCR using the scv1, scv21, pCG3intfor and pCG3intrev oligonucleotides followed by sequencing. The integrated plasmid was transduced into the target strains using Φ 11 phage.

For *relQ* complementation, the pCG216 plasmid was constructed. *relQ* with its native promoter was amplified by PCR with the primers BamHrelQkompl-for and BamHrelQkomp-rev and ligated with the BamHI-digested pCG3 vector backbone. The plasmid was verified by PCR with relQdigfor and relQdigrev. The plasmid was transformed into Cyl316 and verified by PCR using the primers relQfor and relQrev for integration of the plasmid. The integrated plasmid was then transduced via phage Φ 11 in the target strains.

codY and *agr* mutations were transduced into the (p)ppGpp strain using the lysates of RN4220-21 (Pohl et al., 2009) and RN6911 (Kornblum et al., 1990), respectively.

Colony-Forming Unit (CFU) and Minimal Inhibitory Concentration (MIC) Determination

For CFU measurements, biofilm-grown bacteria (24 h, 37°C) were resuspended by thorough pipetting. The bacterial suspension (biofilm resolved and planktonic) was serially diluted in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS), and 10 µl aliquots were spotted onto TSA plates for CFU determination. The MIC was determined by serial microdilution and E-tests.

Biofilm Assay

For the static biofilm assay, 1 ml medium was inoculated in a 24-well polystyrene cell culture plate (Greiner) to obtain an OD₆₀₀ of 0.05. After 24 h of static incubation at 37°C, the wells were washed twice with 1 ml phosphate-buffered saline (PBS, pH 7.4, Gibco). The biofilm was dried at 40°C for 30 min. For biofilm staining, 200 µl of crystal violet (80 µg/ml in distilled water) was added to the wells, followed by incubation at RT for 5 min. The wells were then washed twice with 1 ml distilled water and dried at 40°C for 30 min. Biofilm quantification was performed by A₆₀₀ determination (microplate reader, Tecan Infinite 200 and Tecan Spark). To account for the different distributions of biofilms within a single well, measurements were performed 100 times within one well, and the average was calculated. If required, a sub-inhibitory concentration of vancomycin (0.78 µg/ml) or 5 µg/ml of the anti-biofilm peptide DJK-5 (De La Fuente-Nunez et al., 2015) were added. To test the biofilm eradication capacity, preformed biofilms (37°C, 8 h) were incubated for an additional 16 h in the presence of vancomycin at concentrations ranging from 1 to 100 µg/ml. Biofilm staining and CFU determination were performed as described above.

Biofilm Composition

Biofilms were washed twice with PBS and treated with 1 mg/ml proteinase K (AppliChem, 37°C, 4 h), 0.1 mg/ml DNase (Sigma-Aldrich, 37°C, 4 h) or with 40 mM sodium periodate (NaIO₄) (24 h, 4°C). The biofilms were then washed twice with PBS, dried and stained as described above.

RESULTS

(p)ppGpp Synthetases Show no Significant Effect on Biofilm Formation Under Non-stress Conditions

Recently, it was proposed that the stringent response facilitates biofilm formation in several pathogens, including *S. aureus* (De La Fuente-Nunez et al., 2014). However, basal medium 2 (BM2) used in this study allowed hardly any *S. aureus* growth, resulting in a final OD₆₀₀ below 1 after overnight growth. Therefore, we first analyzed the impact of (p)ppGpp on biofilm formation

using different media. These media included tryptic soy broth (TSB) with the addition of 0.5% glucose and 3% NaCl, which is widely used for *S. aureus* biofilm analyses (Lade et al., 2019), and CDM (Pohl et al., 2009), used to define the stringent response phenotype in *S. aureus*. For discrimination between the Rel- and RelP/RelQ-mediated stringent response, a *rel_{syn}* mutant (mutation in the synthetase domain, leaving hydrolase activity unaltered), a *relP*, *relQ* double mutant and a (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant in which all three synthetases were non-functional were included in the analysis. Independent of the (p)ppGpp synthetases, all strains showed the strongest biofilm formation in CDM. Interestingly, in the prototypic biofilm medium TSB, biofilm formation was lower than in CDM (Figure 1A). However, no significant difference in biofilm formation was observed between the different strains in either medium. In BM2, a trend toward a slightly higher biofilm-forming capacity in the wild type compared to the mutant strains was observed, indicating that under these nutrient-limited conditions, the stringent response might be slightly activated. Thus, (p)ppGpp synthetases have no or little influence on the biofilm formation ability under non-stressed conditions.

RelP and RelQ Regulate Biofilm Formation Under Cell Wall Stress

Subinhibitory concentrations of vancomycin were shown to transcriptionally activate *relP* and *relQ* (Geiger et al., 2014). We thus speculated that the vancomycin-induced stringent response may interfere with biofilm formation. The minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) (1 µg/ml) of vancomycin in planktonically grown bacteria did not differ between the analyzed strains. At a subinhibitory concentration of vancomycin (0.78 µg/ml), the *relPQ* double mutant and the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant showed significantly reduced biofilm formation compared to the wild type and the *rel_{syn}* mutant (Figures 1B,C). Under vancomycin treatment, the wild type formed an almost uniform thick layer of biofilm. In contrast, the *relPQ* mutant and the (p)ppGpp⁰ strain showed significantly decreased biofilm formation, with some cell aggregates remaining after the washing procedure (Figures 1B,C). The bacterial survival of the tested strains was not impaired by the subinhibitory concentrations of vancomycin (Figure 1D). Thus, the RelP- and/or RelQ-dependent changes in biofilm formation were not due to growth inhibition or bacterial killing.

RelP and RelQ Synergistically Affect Biofilm Formation

To determine which of the synthetases impacts biofilm formation under vancomycin conditions, single *relP* and *relQ* mutants were analyzed. Both *relP* and *relQ* contributed to biofilm formation in the presence of vancomycin. They act synergistically, since the *relPQ* double mutant showed the lowest biofilm formation (Figure 2). The *relPQ* double mutant phenotype could be complemented by the integration of either *relP* or *relQ* into the chromosome (Figure 2). Thus, the vancomycin-dependent induction of either *relP* or *relQ* is sufficient to sustain *S. aureus* biofilm formation under cell wall stress conditions.

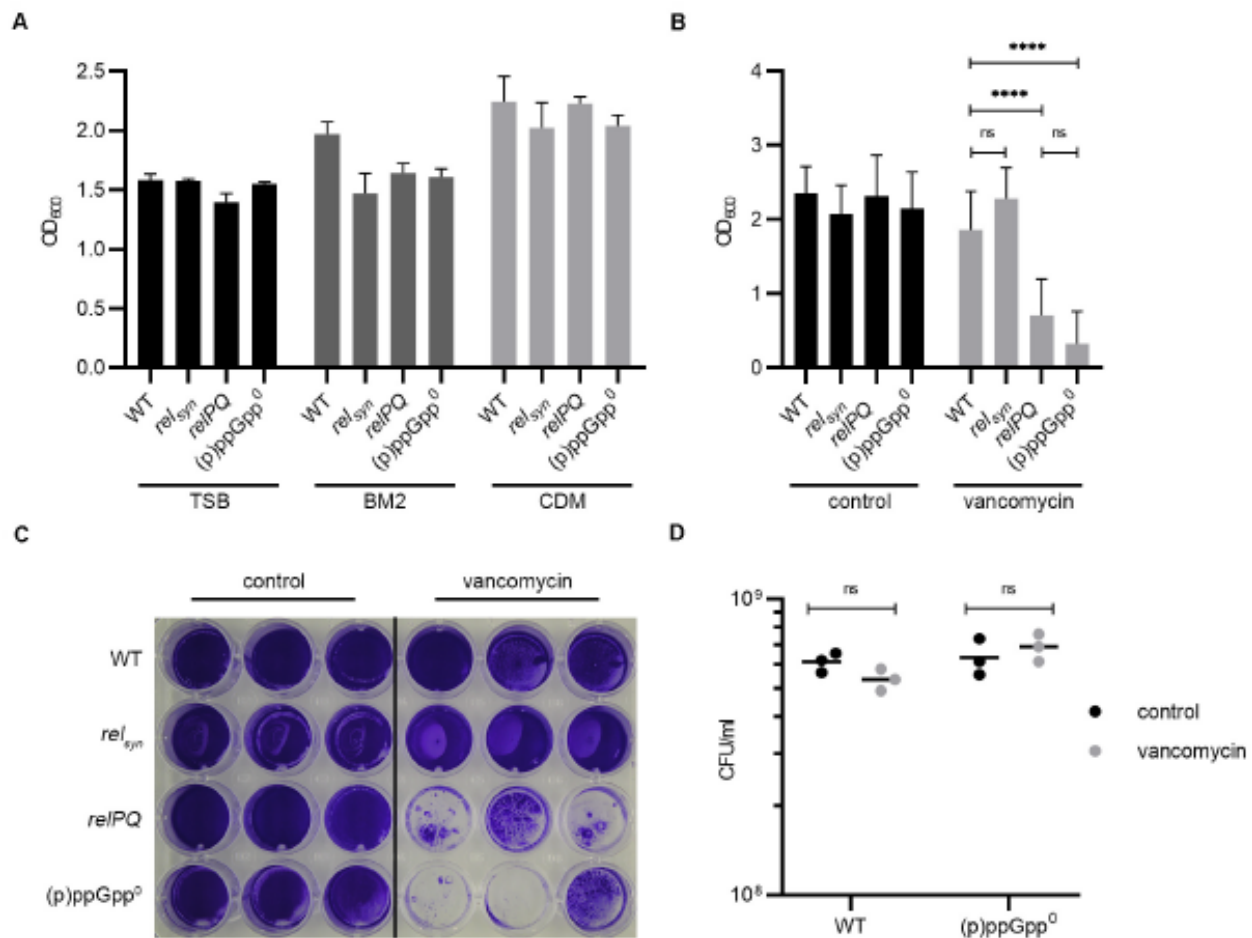


FIGURE 1 | (p)ppGpp synthases effect biofilm formation under cell wall stress conditions. **(A)** Biofilm formation in TSB (+3% NaCl, +0.5% glucose), BM2 and CDM after 24 h. **(B)** Biofilm formation under uninduced and vancomycin-stress (subinhibitory vancomycin 0.78 μ g/ml) conditions in CDM after 24 h. Three separate experiments were performed with biological triplicates each. Error bars represent the standard deviation, statistical significance based on ordinary one-way ANOVA (ns: not significant, ****: $P < 0.0001$). **(C)** Representative plate stained with crystal violet. **(D)** CFU was determined from resolved biofilm and planktonic bacteria after 24 h of static incubation.

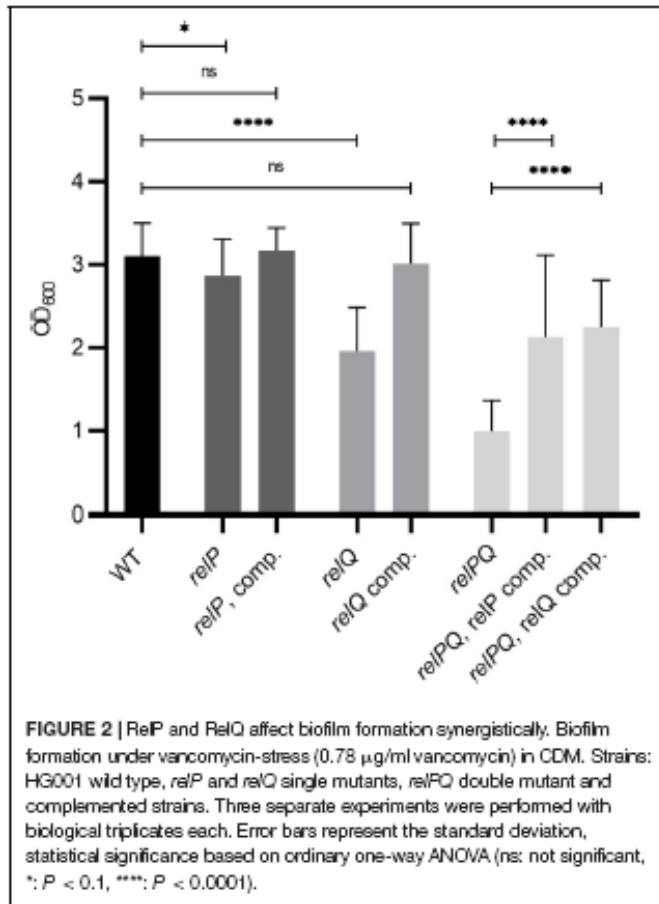
The Biofilm Composition Is Not Affected by the Stringent Response

The biofilm matrix is composed of PIA, proteins or eDNA (O’Gara, 2007; Paharik and Horswill, 2016). We analyzed which matrix components were involved in the observed RelP/Q-dependent biofilm alterations under vancomycin treatment. Preformed biofilms were treated with sodium periodate, proteinase K or DNase to selectively degrade PIA, proteins or eDNA matrix components, respectively (Seidl et al., 2008). Without vancomycin, the biofilms formed by the wild type or (p)ppGpp⁰ stain were almost completely degraded by proteinase K and DNase treatment, whereas sodium periodate had no effect on the biofilm matrix (Figures 3A,B). To ensure that vancomycin does not impact the biofilm composition, we additionally examined the matrix components after vancomycin treatment. Again, the biofilms consisted almost exclusively of proteins, and eDNA and sodium periodate treatment did not degrade the biofilm matrix. Thus, under the conditions applied

here, HG001 forms *ica*-independent biofilms, and the biofilm composition is not altered by the stringent response.

The Stringent Response Induces Biofilm Formation Independent of Agr and CodY

The quorum-sensing system Agr (especially the target genes *psm*) (Otto, 2018) and the transcriptional regulator CodY (Stenz et al., 2011) have been identified as key controllers of biofilm structure and detachment. (p)ppGpp synthesis results in the derepression of the CodY regulon and upregulation of Agr-dependent *psm* genes (Geiger et al., 2012). Thus, we hypothesized that Agr and/or CodY activity could interfere with the observed (p)ppGpp-dependent biofilm. However, the mutation of *agr* or *codY* did not impact biofilm formation (Figure 4). Thus, under our assay conditions, biofilm formation occurs independent of CodY or Agr. Strain specific effects of Agr (Yarwood et al., 2004) or CodY (Stenz et al., 2011) on biofilm formation were described previously.



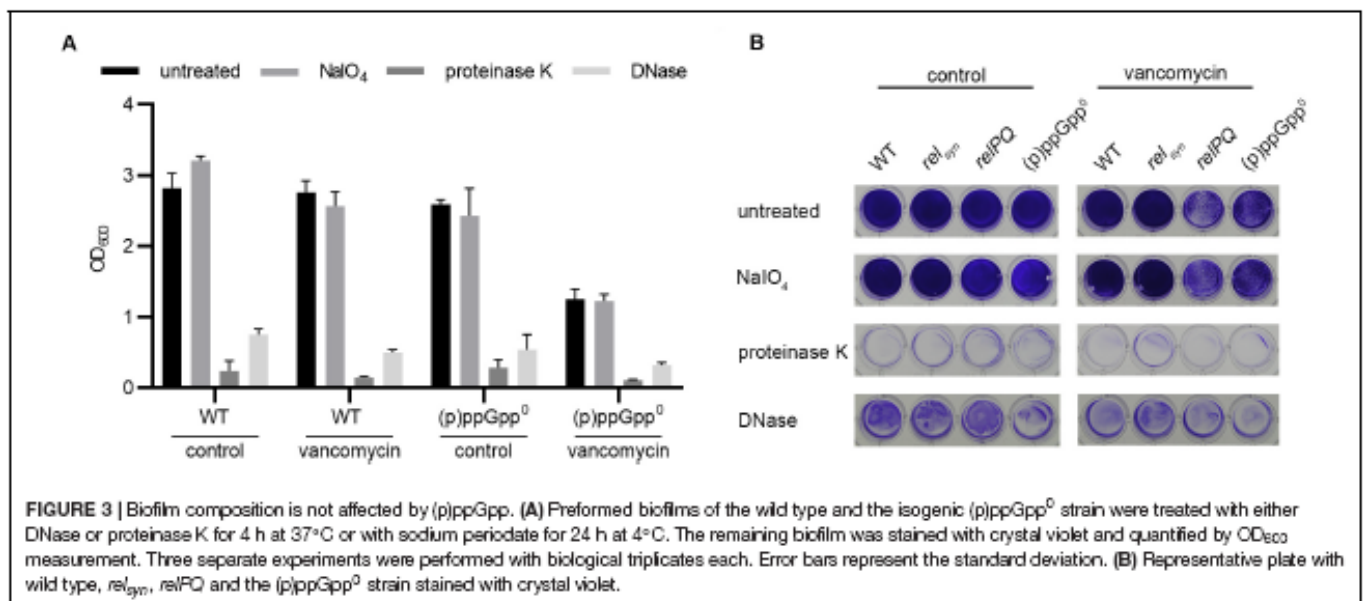
(p)ppGpp Contributes to Biofilm Antibiotic Tolerance

Biofilms are normally more tolerant to high concentrations of antibiotics than planktonic cultures. We hypothesized that the

stringent response contributes to biofilm antibiotic tolerance in *S. aureus*. Therefore, biofilm antibiotic tolerance was compared between the wild type and the isogenic (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. Preformed biofilms were exposed to increasing concentrations of vancomycin for 16 h. At the MIC (1 µg/ml for planktonically grown bacteria), vancomycin did not result in biofilm dispersal. However, at concentrations 10- and 100-fold higher than the MIC, the biofilm produced by the (p)ppGpp⁰ strain was significantly reduced, whereas the biofilm produced by the wild type was more resistant to vancomycin treatment (Figures 5A,B). Thus, (p)ppGpp contributes to biofilm-related antibiotic tolerance.

The Anti-Biofilm Peptide DJK-5 Exerts Its Effects Independent of (p)ppGpp

Recently, the peptides IDR-1018 (De La Fuente-Nunez et al., 2014) and DJK-5 (De La Fuente-Nunez et al., 2015) were proposed to prevent biofilms due to the specific targeting of intracellular (p)ppGpp. If correct, the peptides are expected to inhibit biofilm formation under stringent conditions in the wild type but not in the pppGpp⁰ background. We confirmed that DJK-5 interferes with biofilm formation in *S. aureus* (Figures 6A,B). However, without vancomycin treatment, biofilm formation by the wild type and pppGpp⁰ strains was equally affected by DJK-5, indicating that the effect was independent of (p)ppGpp. The combination of a subinhibitory vancomycin concentration and DJK-5 resulted in the complete inhibition of biofilm formation in the pppGpp⁰ strain. This can be explained by bacterial killing of the pppGpp⁰ strain through the synergistic action of vancomycin and DJK-5 (Figure 6C). Thus, (p)ppGpp synthesis in the wild type obviously protects the strain from the action of DJK-5. These findings are in contrast to the assumption that the biofilm-inhibiting activity of DJK-5 is exerted via (p)ppGpp inhibition, as proposed by De La Fuente-Nunez et al. (2014, 2015).



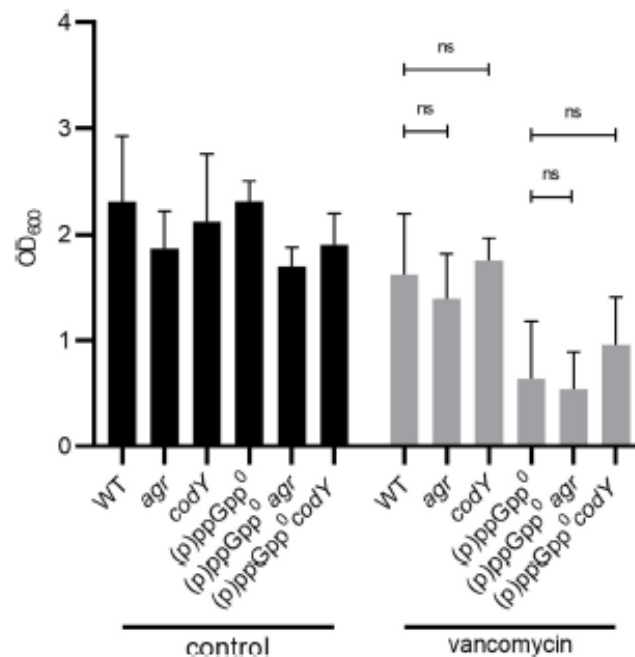


FIGURE 4 | Biofilm formation under stringent conditions is independent of CodY and Agr. Biofilm formation under non-stressed and vancomycin-stress (0.78 µg/ml vancomycin) in CDM, 24 h. Three separate experiments were performed with biological triplicates each. Error bars represent the standard deviation, statistical significance based on ordinary one-way ANOVA (ns: $P > 0.05$).

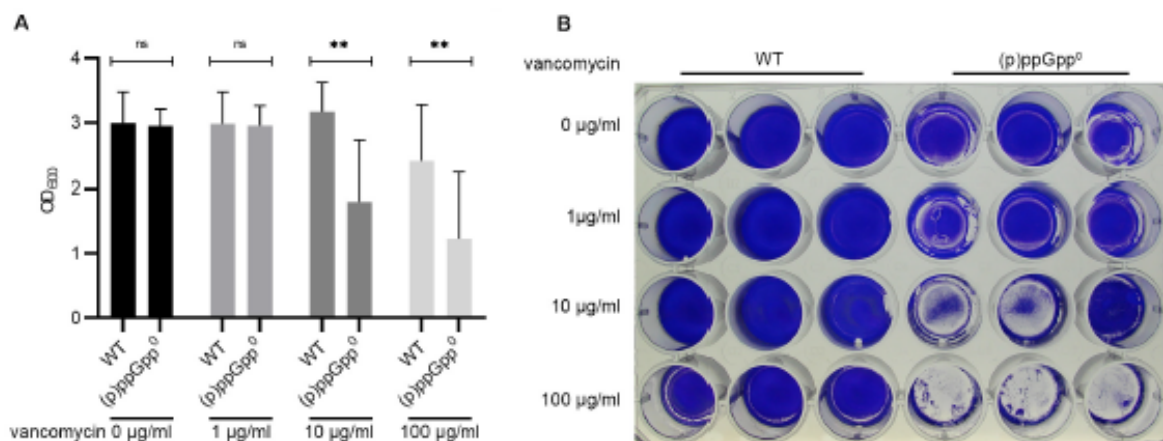
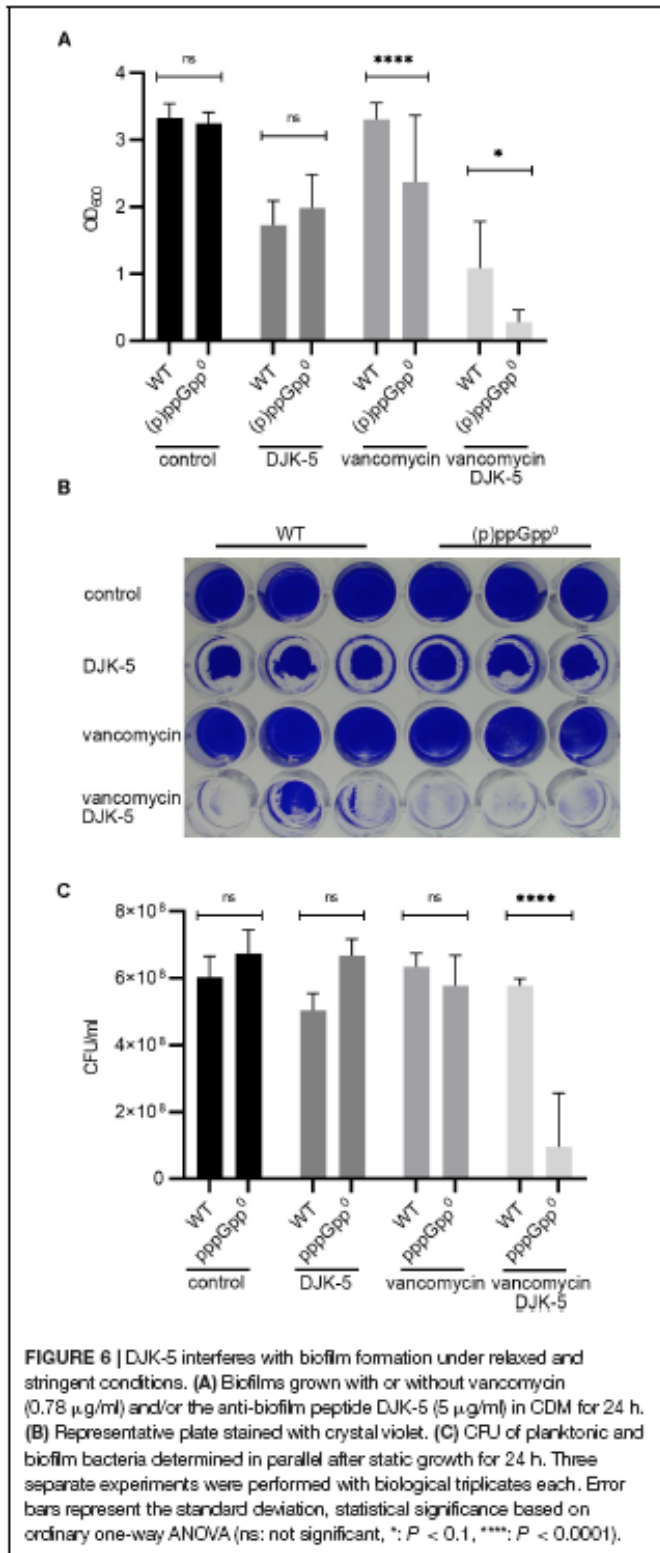


FIGURE 5 | (p)ppGpp contributes to biofilm related antibiotic tolerance. (A) Preformed biofilms (8 h) were exposed to increasing concentrations of vancomycin for 16 h. Three separate experiments were performed with biological triplicates each. Error bars represent the standard deviation, statistical significance based on ordinary one-way ANOVA (ns: not significant, **: $P < 0.01$). (B) Representative plate stained with crystal violet.

DISCUSSION

Here, we show that the small alarmone synthetases RelP and RelQ maintain the biofilm-forming capacity of *S. aureus* when exposed to subinhibitory concentrations of vancomycin. Both enzymes are part of the cell wall stress regulon and are transcriptionally induced by vancomycin (Geiger et al., 2014). They act synergistically, and the *relPQ* double mutant can be complemented via the chromosomal integration of either *relP* or *relQ*. Thus, the (p)ppGpp synthesis expected to occur

upon vancomycin treatment supports biofilm growth, whereas without (p)ppGpp, no biofilms are formed in the presence of vancomycin. How (p)ppGpp promotes biofilm formation remains to be elucidated. (p)ppGpp results in an immediate decrease in intracellular GTP and derepression of the CodY regulon (Geiger et al., 2010). When CodY is loaded with GTP and/or branched-chain amino acids, it represses many metabolism-related genes, the Agr system and *ica* gene expression (Majerczyk et al., 2008; Pohl et al., 2009). The impact of CodY on biofilm formation is probably multifactorial and strain dependent



(Stenz et al., 2011; Atwood et al., 2015). *codY* mutants have also been reported to aggregate, which can be linked with the interaction of PIA and eDNA on the bacterial surface (Mlynek et al., 2020). However, we can exclude the involvement of *CodY*

regulation in the observed biofilm maintenance, since biofilm formation was not altered in a *codY*-negative background. Additionally, the Agr quorum-sensing system and, thus PSMs (which are strongly dependent on Agr activity), were excluded as mediators of the biofilm phenotype. Thus, the main mechanism for biofilm formation under vancomycin stress remains to be elucidated. (p)ppGpp dependent DNA-release by any of the lytic processes (e.g., autolysins, phages) likely contributes to biofilm formation. Recently, it was shown that mupirocin, a strong inducer of Rel-dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis, causes increased biofilm formation (Jin et al., 2020). Similar to our results, the mupirocin-induced biofilm forms independent of PIA and PSMs and is largely composed of eDNA. Thus, it is likely that the observed biofilm-inducing phenotype induced by mupirocin is similar to the vancomycin-dependent biofilm observed in our study. Jin et al. (2020) found that mupirocin upregulates *cidA*, encoding a holin-like protein, and that a *cidA* mutant shows reduced eDNA release. Thus, one may speculate that under our assay conditions, the (p)ppGpp-mediated activation of *cidA* may also contribute to (p)ppGpp-promoted biofilm formation.

The subinhibitory concentration of vancomycin applied in our standard biofilm assay did not affect bacterial viability, and the MIC in planktonically grown strains did not differ between the analyzed strains. When vancomycin was added to preformed biofilms, the biofilms were protected even at up to a concentration 100-fold higher than the MIC. It has been proposed that antibiotic tolerance and persister formation share common characteristics such as a slow- or non-growing phenotype (Waters et al., 2016). Here, we showed that biofilm tolerance is at least partly (p)ppGpp dependent, since biofilms of the *pppGpp*⁰ strain were significantly better resolved in the presence of high vancomycin concentrations. This seems to contrast with recent results indicating that (p)ppGpp is not involved in persister formation in *S. aureus* (Conlon et al., 2016). However, the persister assays were performed under relaxed conditions, and thus, the role of (p)ppGpp might have been missed. Nevertheless, (p)ppGpp synthesis was previously shown to contribute to antibiotic tolerance in *S. aureus* (Geiger et al., 2014; Bryson et al., 2020) and other pathogens (Nguyen et al., 2011; Bernier et al., 2013). Nguyen et al. (2011) suggested that in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, the stringent response contributes to antimicrobial tolerance in biofilms by reducing oxidative stress. We recently showed that (p)ppGpp in *S. aureus* activates ROS-detoxifying systems (Horvatek et al., 2020), which might contribute to protection against vancomycin.

Due to the role of (p)ppGpp in biofilm formation and antibiotic tolerance, the (p)ppGpp synthesis pathway is thought to be a promising antimicrobial target. Anti-biofilm peptides have been reported to exert their activity via their ability to reduce (p)ppGpp levels in live bacterial cells (De La Fuente-Nunez et al., 2014, 2015). A direct mechanism of action involving the binding of (p)ppGpp and promotion of its intracellular degradation was suggested (De La Fuente-Nunez et al., 2015). We confirmed the biofilm-dissolving effect of DJK-5. However, this was clearly not due to the proposed interaction of the peptides with (p)ppGpp because an even stronger inhibitory effect of DJK-5 was observed in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. Interestingly, treatment

with DJK-5 and a subinhibitory vancomycin concentration resulted in significantly higher bacterial killing activity and biofilm inhibition in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant than the wild type. Thus, (p)ppGpp protects against bactericidal DJK-5 activity. These findings are in good agreement with a recent re-analysis of the proposed antibiofilm peptide IDR-1018 in *E. coli* and *P. aeruginosa* (Andresen et al., 2016). Genetic disruption of the *relA* and *spoT* genes responsible for (p)ppGpp synthesis moderately sensitizes *E. coli* to IDR-1018, rather than protecting the bacterium (Andresen et al., 2016). While the IDR-1018 and DJK-5 peptides are potent antimicrobials, they do not specifically disrupt biofilms via a direct and specific interaction with the intracellular messenger nucleotide (p)ppGpp. Their alternative mode of action remains to be elucidated.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, in *S. aureus*, (p)ppGpp supports biofilm formation under cell wall stress conditions and increases tolerance against vancomycin and the anti-biofilm peptide DJK-5.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/Supplementary Material, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

REFERENCES

- Abdelhady, W., Bayer, A. S., Seidl, K., Moormeier, D. E., Bayles, K. W., Cheung, A., et al. (2014). Impact of vancomycin on sarA-mediated biofilm formation: role in persistent endovascular infections due to methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J. Infect. Dis.* 209, 1231–1240. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiu007
- Aberg, A., Shingler, V., and Balsalobre, C. (2006). (p)ppGpp regulates type 1 fimbriation of *Escherichia coli* by modulating the expression of the site-specific recombinase FimB. *Mol. Microbiol.* 60, 1520–1533. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2958.2006.05191.x
- Andresen, L., Tenson, T., and Hauryliuk, V. (2016). Cationic bactericidal peptide 1018 does not specifically target the stringent response alarmone (p)ppGpp. *Sci. Rep.* 6:36549.
- Arciola, C. R., Campoccia, D., and Montanaro, L. (2018). Implant infections: adhesion, biofilm formation and immune evasion. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 16, 397–409. doi: 10.1038/s41579-018-0019-y
- Atwood, D. N., Loughran, A. J., Courtney, A. P., Anthony, A. C., Meeker, D. G., Spencer, H. J., et al. (2015). Comparative impact of diverse regulatory loci on *Staphylococcus aureus* biofilm formation. *Microbiol. Open* 4, 436–451. doi: 10.1002/mbo3.250
- Azriel, S., Goren, A., Rahav, G., and Gal-Mor, O. (2016). The stringent response regulator DksA is required for *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium growth in minimal medium, motility, biofilm formation, and intestinal colonization. *Infect. Immun.* 84, 375–384. doi: 10.1128/iai.01135-15
- Balzer, G. J., and Mclean, R. J. (2002). The stringent response genes *relA* and *spoT* are important for *Escherichia coli* biofilms under slow-growth conditions. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 48, 675–680. doi: 10.1139/w02-060
- Beenken, K. E., Mrak, L. N., Griffin, L. M., Zielinska, A. K., Shaw, L. N., Rice, K. C., et al. (2010). Epistatic relationships between *sarA* and *agr* in *Staphylococcus aureus* biofilm formation. *PLoS One* 5:e10790. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0010790

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

This work was supported by Grants from the “Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft”: TR34/B1 and SPP1879 to CW; stipend from the “Deutsches Zentrum für Infektionsforschung” to CK and Infrastructural funding from Cluster of Excellence EXC 2124 “Controlling Microbes to Fight Infections”.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Isabell Samp and Natalya Korn for excellent technical assistance. We also thank Robert Hancock for providing DJK5.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fmicb.2020.575882/full#supplementary-material>

- Bennison, J. B., Irving, S. E., and Corrigan, R. M. (2019). The impact of the stringent response on TRAFAC GTPases and prokaryotic ribosome assembly. *Cells* 8:1313. doi: 10.3390/cells8111313
- Bernier, S. P., Lebeaux, D., DeFrancesco, A. S., Valomon, A., Soubigou, G., Coppee, J. Y., et al. (2013). Starvation, together with the SOS response, mediates high biofilm-specific tolerance to the fluoroquinolone ofloxacin. *PLoS Genet.* 9:e1003144. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1003144
- Boles, B. R., and Horswill, A. R. (2008). Agr-mediated dispersal of *Staphylococcus aureus* biofilms. *PLoS Pathog.* 4:e1000052. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1000052
- Brunskill, E. W., and Bayles, K. W. (1996). Identification and molecular characterization of a putative regulatory locus that affects autolysis in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J. Bacteriol.* 178, 611–618. doi: 10.1128/jb.178.3.611-618.1996
- Bryson, D., Hettle, A. G., Boraston, A. B., and Hobbs, J. K. (2020). Clinical mutations that partially activate the stringent response confer multidrug tolerance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 64, e02103-19.
- Chavez De Paz, L. E., Lemos, J. A., Wickstrom, C., and Sedgley, C. M. (2012). Role of (p)ppGpp in biofilm formation by *Enterococcus faecalis*. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 78, 1627–1630. doi: 10.1128/aem.07036-11
- Colomer-Winter, C., Flores-Mireles, A. L., Kundra, S., Hultgren, S. J., and Lemos, J. A. (2019). (p)ppGpp and CodY promote *Enterococcus faecalis* virulence in a murine model of catheter-associated urinary tract infection. *mSphere* 4, e00392-19.
- Colomer-Winter, C., Gaca, A. O., Chuang-Smith, O. N., Lemos, J. A., and Frank, K. L. (2018). Basal levels of (p)ppGpp differentially affect the pathogenesis of infective endocarditis in *Enterococcus faecalis*. *Microbiology* 164, 1254–1265. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.000703
- Conlon, B. P., Rowe, S. E., Gandt, A. B., Nuxoll, A. S., Donegan, N. P., Zalis, E. A., et al. (2016). Persister formation in *Staphylococcus aureus* is associated with ATP depletion. *Nat. Microbiol.* 1:16051.
- Cue, D., Lei, M. G., and Lee, C. Y. (2012). Genetic regulation of the intercellular adhesion locus in staphylococci. *Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol.* 2:38. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2012.00038

- Dalebroux, Z. D., Svensson, S. L., Gaynor, E. C., and Swanson, M. S. (2010). ppGpp conjures bacterial virulence. *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* 74, 171–199. doi: 10.1128/mmr.00046-09
- De La Fuente-Nunez, C., Refrueville, F., Haney, E. F., Straus, S. K., and Hancock, R. E. (2014). Broad-spectrum anti-biofilm peptide that targets a cellular stress response. *PLoS Pathog.* 10:e1004152. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004152
- De La Fuente-Nunez, C., Refrueville, F., Mansour, S. C., Reckseidler-Zenteno, S. L., Hernandez, D., Brackman, G., et al. (2015). D-enantiomeric peptides that eradicate wild-type and multidrug-resistant biofilms and protect against lethal *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infections. *Chem. Biol.* 22, 196–205. doi: 10.1016/j.chembiol.2015.01.002
- Diaz-Salazar, C., Calero, P., Espinosa-Portero, R., Jimenez-Fernandez, A., Wirebrand, L., Velasco-Dominguez, M. G., et al. (2017). The stringent response promotes biofilm dispersal in *Pseudomonas putida*. *Sci. Rep.* 7:18055.
- Figueiredo, A. M. S., Ferreira, F. A., Beltrame, C. O., and Cortes, M. F. (2017). The role of biofilms in persistent infections and factors involved in ica-independent biofilm development and gene regulation in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Crit. Rev. Microbiol.* 43, 602–620. doi: 10.1080/1040841x.2017.1282941
- Geiger, T., Francois, P., Liebeck, M., Fraunholz, M., Goerke, C., Krismer, B., et al. (2012). The stringent response of *Staphylococcus aureus* and its impact on survival after phagocytosis through the induction of intracellular PSMs expression. *PLoS Pathog.* 8:e1003016. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1003016
- Geiger, T., Goerke, C., Fritz, M., Schafer, T., Ohlsen, K., Liebeck, M., et al. (2010). Role of the (p)ppGpp synthase RSH, a RelA/SpoT homolog, in stringent response and virulence of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Infect. Immun.* 78, 1873–1883. doi: 10.1128/iai.01439-09
- Geiger, T., Kastle, B., Gratani, F. L., Goerke, C., and Wolz, C. (2014). Two small (p)ppGpp synthases in *Staphylococcus aureus* mediate tolerance against cell envelope stress conditions. *J. Bacteriol.* 196, 894–902. doi: 10.1128/jb.01201-13
- Götz, F. (2002). *Staphylococcus* and biofilms. *Mol. Microbiol.* 43, 1367–1378.
- Gratani, F. L., Horvatek, P., Geiger, T., Borisova, M., Mayer, C., Grin, I., et al. (2018). Regulation of the opposing (p)ppGpp synthetase and hydrolase activities in a bifunctional RelA/SpoT homologue from *Staphylococcus aureus*. *PLoS Genet.* 14:e1007514. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1007514
- Harms, A., Maisonneuve, E., and Gerdes, K. (2016). Mechanisms of bacterial persistence during stress and antibiotic exposure. *Science* 354:aaf4268. doi: 10.1126/science.aaf4268
- Hauryliuk, V., Atkinson, G. C., Murakami, K. S., Tenson, T., and Gerdes, K. (2015). Recent functional insights into the role of (p)ppGpp in bacterial physiology. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 13, 298–309. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro.3448
- He, H., Cooper, J. N., Mishra, A., and Raskin, D. M. (2012). Stringent response regulation of biofilm formation in *Vibrio cholerae*. *J. Bacteriol.* 194, 2962–2972. doi: 10.1128/jb.00014-12
- Horvatek, P., Hanna, A. M. F., Gratani, F. L., Keinhörster, D., Korn, N., Borisova, M., et al. (2020). Inducible expression of (pp) pGpp synthetases in *Staphylococcus aureus* is associated with activation of stress response genes. *bioRxiv* [preprint]. doi: 10.1101/2020.04.25.059725
- Jin, Y., Guo, Y., Zhan, Q., Shang, Y., Qu, D., and Yu, F. (2020). Sub-inhibitory concentrations of mupirocin stimulate *Staphylococcus aureus* biofilm formation by up-regulating cidA. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 64, e01912-19.
- Kaplan, J. B., Izano, E. A., Gopal, P., Karwacki, M. T., Kim, S., Bose, J. L., et al. (2012). Low levels of beta-lactam antibiotics induce extracellular DNA release and biofilm formation in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *MBio* 3, e00198-12.
- Kong, K. F., Vuong, C., and Otto, M. (2006). *Staphylococcus* quorum sensing in biofilm formation and infection. *Int. J. Med. Microbiol.* 296, 133–139. doi: 10.1016/j.ijmm.2006.01.042
- Kornblum, J., Kreiswirth, B. N., Projan, S. J., Ross, H. F., and Novick, R. P. (1990). "Agr: a polycistronic locus regulating exoprotein synthesis in *Staphylococcus aureus*," in *Molecular Biology of the Staphylococci*, ed. R. P. Novick (New York, NY: VCH Publishers).
- Kuroda, M., Kuroda, H., Oshima, T., Takeuchi, F., Mori, H., and Hiramatsu, K. (2003). Two-component system VraSR positively modulates the regulation of cell wall biosynthesis pathway in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Mol. Microbiol.* 49, 807–821. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2958.2003.03599.x
- Lade, H., Park, J. H., Chung, S. H., Kim, I. H., Kim, J. M., Joo, H. S., et al. (2019). Biofilm formation by *Staphylococcus aureus* clinical isolates is differentially affected by glucose and sodium chloride supplemented culture media. *J. Clin. Med.* 8:1853. doi: 10.3390/jcm8111853
- Lemos, J. A., Brown, T. A. Jr., and Burne, R. A. (2004). Effects of RelA on key virulence properties of planktonic and biofilm populations of *Streptococcus mutans*. *Infect. Immun.* 72, 1431–1440. doi: 10.1128/iai.72.3.1431-1440.2004
- Liu, H., Xiao, Y., Nie, H., Huang, Q., and Chen, W. (2017). Influence of (p)ppGpp on biofilm regulation in *Pseudomonas putida* KT2440. *Microbiol. Res.* 204, 1–8. doi: 10.1016/j.micres.2017.07.003
- Liu, J., Yang, L., Hou, Y., Soteyome, T., Zeng, B., Su, J., et al. (2018). Transcriptomics study on *Staphylococcus aureus* biofilm under low concentration of ampicillin. *Front. Microbiol.* 9:2413. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.02413
- Liu, K., Bittner, A. N., and Wang, J. D. (2015). Diversity in (p)ppGpp metabolism and effectors. *Curr. Opin. Microbiol.* 24, 72–79. doi: 10.1016/j.mib.2015.01.012
- Majerczyk, C. D., Sadykov, M. R., Luong, T. T., Lee, C., Somerville, G. A., and Sonenshein, A. L. (2008). *Staphylococcus aureus* CodY negatively regulates virulence gene expression. *J. Bacteriol.* 190, 2257–2265. doi: 10.1128/jb.01545-07
- McCarthy, H., Rudkin, J. K., Black, N. S., Gallagher, L., O'Neill, E., and O'gara, J. P. (2015). Methicillin resistance and the biofilm phenotype in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Front. Cell Infect. Microbiol.* 5:1. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2015.00001
- Mlynek, K. D., Bullock, L. L., Stone, C. J., Curran, L. J., Sadykov, M. R., Bayles, K. W., et al. (2020). Genetic and biochemical analysis of CodY-mediated cell aggregation in *Staphylococcus aureus* reveals an interaction between extracellular DNA and polysaccharide in the extracellular matrix. *J. Bacteriol.* 202, e00593-19.
- Mlynek, K. D., Callahan, M. T., Shimkevitch, A. V., Farmer, J. T., Endres, J. L., Marchand, M., et al. (2016). Effects of low-dose amoxicillin on *Staphylococcus aureus* USA300 biofilms. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 60, 2639–2651. doi: 10.1128/aac.02070-15
- Moormeier, D. E., and Bayles, K. W. (2017). *Staphylococcus aureus* biofilm: a complex developmental organism. *Mol. Microbiol.* 104, 365–376.
- Mrak, L. N., Zielinska, A. K., Beenken, K. E., Mrak, I. N., Atwood, D. N., Griffin, L. M., et al. (2012). saeRS and sarA act synergistically to repress protease production and promote biofilm formation in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *PLoS One* 7:e38453. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0038453
- Nguyen, D., Joshi-Datar, A., Lepine, F., Bauerle, E., Olakanmi, O., Beer, K., et al. (2011). Active starvation responses mediate antibiotic tolerance in biofilms and nutrient-limited bacteria. *Science* 334, 982–986. doi: 10.1126/science.1211037
- O'Gara, J. P. (2007). ica and beyond: biofilm mechanisms and regulation in *Staphylococcus epidermidis* and *Staphylococcus aureus*. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 270, 179–188.
- Otto, M. (2018). *Staphylococcal biofilms*. *Microbiol. Spectr.* 6:10.1128.
- Paharik, A. E., and Horswill, A. R. (2016). The staphylococcal biofilm: adhesins, regulation, and host response. *Microbiol. Spectr.* 4:10.1128.
- Pohl, K., Francois, P., Stenz, L., Schlink, F., Geiger, T., Herbert, S., et al. (2009). CodY in *Staphylococcus aureus*: a regulatory link between metabolism and virulence gene expression. *J. Bacteriol.* 191, 2953–2963. doi: 10.1128/jb.01492-08
- Rachid, S., Ohlsen, K., Witte, W., Hacker, J., and Ziebuhr, W. (2000). Effect of subinhibitory antibiotic concentrations on polysaccharide intercellular adhesin expression in biofilm-forming *Staphylococcus epidermidis*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 44, 3357–3363. doi: 10.1128/aac.44.12.3357-3363.2000
- Ranieri, M. R., Whitchurch, C. B., and Burrows, L. L. (2018). Mechanisms of biofilm stimulation by subinhibitory concentrations of antimicrobials. *Curr. Opin. Microbiol.* 45, 164–169. doi: 10.1016/j.mib.2018.07.006
- Schilcher, K., Andreoni, F., Dengler Haunreiter, V., Seidl, K., Hasse, B., and Zinkernagel, A. S. (2016). Modulation of *Staphylococcus aureus* biofilm matrix by subinhibitory concentrations of clindamycin. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 60, 5957–5967. doi: 10.1128/aac.00463-16
- Seidl, K., Goerke, C., Wolz, C., Mack, D., Berger-Bachi, B., and Bischoff, M. (2008). *Staphylococcus aureus* CcpA affects biofilm formation. *Infect. Immun.* 76, 2044–2050. doi: 10.1128/iai.00035-08

- Speziale, P., Pietrocola, G., Foster, T. J., and Geoghegan, J. A. (2014). Protein-based biofilm matrices in *Staphylococci*. *Front. Cell Infect. Microbiol.* 4:171. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2014.00171
- Sritharadol, R., Hamada, M., Kimura, S., Ishii, Y., Srichana, T., and Tateda, K. (2018). Mupirocin at subinhibitory concentrations induces biofilm formation in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Microb. Drug Resist.* 24, 1249–1258. doi: 10.1089/mdr.2017.0290
- Steinchen, W., and Bange, G. (2016). The magic dance of the alarmones (p)ppGpp. *Mol. Microbiol.* 101, 531–544. doi: 10.1111/mmi.13412
- Stenz, L., Francois, P., Whiteson, K., Wolz, C., Linder, P., and Schrenzel, J. (2011). The CodY pleiotropic repressor controls virulence in gram-positive pathogens. *FEMS Immunol. Med. Microbiol.* 62, 123–139. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-695x.2011.00812.x
- Sugisaki, K., Hanawa, T., Yonezawa, H., Osaki, T., Fukutomi, T., Kawakami, H., et al. (2013). Role of (p)ppGpp in biofilm formation and expression of filamentous structures in *Bordetella pertussis*. *Microbiology* 159, 1379–1389. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.066597-0
- Taylor, C. M., Beresford, M., Epton, H. A., Sigee, D. C., Shama, G., Andrew, P. W., et al. (2002). *Listeria monocytogenes relA* and *hpt* mutants are impaired in surface-attached growth and virulence. *J. Bacteriol.* 184, 621–628. doi: 10.1128/jb.184.3.621-628.2002
- Waters, E. M., Rowe, S. E., O'gara, J. P., and Conlon, B. P. (2016). Convergence of *Staphylococcus aureus* persister and biofilm research: can biofilms be defined as communities of adherent persister cells? *PLoS Pathog.* 12:e1006012. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1006012
- Wolz, C., Geiger, T., and Goerke, C. (2010). The synthesis and function of the alarmone (p)ppGpp in firmicutes. *Int. J. Med. Microbiol.* 300, 142–147. doi: 10.1016/j.ijmm.2009.08.017
- Wood, T. K., and Song, S. (2020). Forming and waking dormant cells: the ppGpp ribosome dimerization persister model. *Biofilm* 2:100018. doi: 10.1016/j.biofilm.2019.100018
- Wu, J., and Xie, J. (2009). Magic spot: (p) ppGpp. *J. Cell Physiol.* 220, 297–302. doi: 10.1002/jcp.21797
- Xu, X., Yu, H., Zhang, D., Xiong, J., Qiu, J., Xin, R., et al. (2016). Role of ppGpp in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* acute pulmonary infection and virulence regulation. *Microbiol. Res.* 192, 84–95. doi: 10.1016/j.micres.2016.06.005
- Yarwood, J. M., Bartels, D. J., Volper, E. M., and Greenberg, E. P. (2004). Quorum sensing in *Staphylococcus aureus* biofilms. *J. Bacteriol.* 186, 1838–1850. doi: 10.1128/jb.186.6.1838-1850.2004

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Salzer, Keinhörster, Kästle, Kästle and Wolz. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

RESEARCH ARTICLE

Inducible expression of (pp)pGpp synthetases in *Staphylococcus aureus* is associated with activation of stress response genes

Petra Horvatek¹, Andrea Salzer¹, Andrew Magdy Fekry Hanna¹, Fabio Lino Gratani^{1,2}, Daniela Keinhörster¹, Natalya Korn¹, Marina Borisova¹, Christoph Mayer¹, Dominik Rejman³, Ulrike Mäder⁴, Christiane Wolz^{1*}

1 Interfaculty Institute of Microbiology and Infection Medicine, University of Tuebingen, Germany, **2** Quantitative Proteomics & Proteome Center Tuebingen, University of Tuebingen, Germany, **3** Institute of Organic Chemistry and Biochemistry, Czech Academy of Sciences, Prague, Czech Republic, **4** Interfaculty Institute for Genetics and Functional Genomics, University Medicine Greifswald, Greifswald, Germany

* christiane.wolz@uni-tuebingen.de



Abstract

The stringent response is characterized by the synthesis of the messenger molecules pppGpp, ppGpp or pGpp (here collectively designated (pp)pGpp). The phenotypic consequences resulting from (pp)pGpp accumulation vary among species and can be mediated by different underlying mechanisms. Most genome-wide analyses have been performed under stress conditions, which often mask the immediate effects of (pp)pGpp-mediated regulatory circuits. In *Staphylococcus aureus*, (pp)pGpp can be synthesized via the RelA-SpoT-homolog, Rel_{Sau} upon amino acid limitation or via one of the two small (pp)pGpp synthetases RelP or RelQ upon cell wall stress. We used RNA-Seq to compare the global effects in response to induction of the synthetase of *rel-Syn* (coding for the enzymatic region of Rel_{Sau}) or *relQ* without the need to apply additional stress conditions. Induction of *rel-Syn* resulted in changes in the nucleotide pool similar to induction of the stringent response via the tRNA synthetase inhibitor mupirocin: a reduction in the GTP pool, an increase in the ATP pool and synthesis of pppGpp, ppGpp and pGpp. Induction of all three enzymes resulted in similar changes in the transcriptome. However, RelQ was less active than Rel-Syn and RelP, indicating strong restriction of its (pp)pGpp-synthesis activity *in vivo*. (pp)pGpp induction resulted in the downregulation of many genes involved in protein and RNA/DNA metabolism. Many of the (pp)pGpp upregulated genes are part of the GTP sensitive CodY regulon and thus likely regulated through lowering of the GTP pool. New CodY independent transcriptional changes were detected including genes involved in the SOS response, iron storage (e.g. *fntA*, *dps*), oxidative stress response (e.g., *perR*, *katA*, *sodA*) and the *psm* 1–4 and *psm* B1–2 operons coding for cytotoxic, phenol soluble modulins (PSMs). Analyses of the *fntA*, *dps* and *psm* genes in different regulatory mutants revealed that their (pp)pGpp-dependent regulation can occur independent of the regulators PerR, Fur, SarA or CodY. Moreover, *psm* expression is uncoupled from expression of the quorum sensing system Agr, the main known *psm* activator. The expression of central genes of the oxidative stress response protects the bacteria from anticipated ROS stress derived from

OPEN ACCESS

Citation: Horvatek P, Salzer A, Hanna AMF, Gratani FL, Keinhörster D, Korn N, et al. (2020) Inducible expression of (pp)pGpp synthetases in *Staphylococcus aureus* is associated with activation of stress response genes. PLoS Genet 16(12): e1009282. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1009282>

Editor: Jue D. Wang, University of Wisconsin-Madison, UNITED STATES

Received: May 12, 2020

Accepted: November 18, 2020

Published: December 30, 2020

Copyright: © 2020 Horvatek et al. This is an open access article distributed under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author and source are credited.

Data Availability Statement: All data are available from the GEO database <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/query/acc.cgi?acc=GSE145144> (accession GSE145144).

Funding: The study received the following grants from Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (<https://www.dfg.de>): TR34 to C.W. and U.M.; SPP1879 to C.W.; TR261 and SFB766 to C.M. The funders had no role in study design, data collection and

analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.

Competing interests: The authors have declared that no competing interests exist.

PSMs or exogenous sources. Thus, we identified a new link between the stringent response and oxidative stress in *S. aureus* that is likely crucial for survival upon phagocytosis.

Author summary

Most bacteria make use of the second messenger (pp)pGpp to reprogram bacterial metabolism under nutrient-limiting conditions. In the human pathogen *Staphylococcus aureus*, (pp)pGpp plays an important role in virulence, phagosomal escape and antibiotic tolerance. Here, we analyzed the immediate consequences of (pp)pGpp synthesis upon transcriptional induction of the (pp)pGpp-producing enzymes Rel, RelP or RelQ. (pp)pGpp synthesis provokes immediate changes in the nucleotide pool and severely impacts the expression of hundreds of genes. A main consequence of (pp)pGpp synthesis in *S. aureus* is the induction of ROS-inducing toxic phenol soluble modulins (PSMs) and simultaneous expression of the detoxifying system to protect the producer. This mechanism is likely of special advantage for the pathogen after phagocytosis.

Introduction

The stringent response is characterized by the synthesis of the alarmones pGpp, ppGpp and pppGpp, here collectively named (pp)pGpp. (pp)pGpp interferes with many cellular processes, including transcription, replication and translation [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10]. Depending on the species, the stringent response is crucial for diverse biological processes, including differentiation, biofilm formation, antibiotic tolerance, production of secondary metabolites or virulence [8,11]. It is now clear that there are fundamental differences between the stringent response initially characterized in *Escherichia coli* and the stringent response in Firmicutes [7,9]. Differences have been observed in the enzymes involved in the synthesis and degradation of the messengers and in the downstream effects of (pp)pGpp.

(pp)pGpp is synthesized by RelA-SpoT-homologs (RSHs) by transferring pyrophosphate originating from ATP to the 3' OH group of GTP, GDP or GMP. Long RSH enzymes are present in nearly all bacteria and show a conserved molecular architecture composed of a C-terminal sensory region and an N-terminal enzymatic region with distinct (pp)pGpp hydrolase and synthetase domains [12]. Firmicutes, such as *Staphylococcus aureus*, possess one long RSH enzyme, Rel_{Sau} and in addition two small alarmone synthetases (SAS), RelP and RelQ. Amino acid limitation is the only condition known to induce a Rel_{Sau}-mediated stringent response phenotype [13]. Under non-inducing conditions, Rel_{Sau} is primarily in a hydrolase-On/synthetase-Off conformation even when the C-terminal sensory region is deleted [14]. The strong hydrolase activity of Rel_{Sau} makes the enzyme essential for the detoxification of (pp)pGpp produced by RelP or RelQ [13].

RelP and RelQ are part of the VraRS cell-wall stress regulon [15] and are thus transcriptionally induced, e.g., after vancomycin treatment [16]. Thereby, they contribute to tolerance towards cell-wall active antibiotics such as ampicillin or vancomycin. Recently, structural and mechanistic characterization revealed that RelQ from *Bacillus subtilis* and *Enterococcus faecalis* form tetramers [17,18]. RelQ activity is strongly inhibited through the binding of single-stranded RNA. pppGpp binding leads to disassociation of the RelQ:RNA complex and its activation [18]. In contrast, RelP activity is inhibited by both pppGpp and ppGpp, activated by Zn²⁺ and insensitive to inhibition by RNA [19,20]. For the *S. aureus* enzymes it could be

shown that RelQ, but not RelP are allosterically stimulated by the addition of pppGpp, ppGpp or pGpp [21]. Thus, although highly homologous, RelP and RelQ seem to have different functions within the cell. One can assume that different post-translational regulatory mechanisms are in play to fine-tune (pp)pGpp synthesis under different growth conditions.

In *S. aureus*, the stringent response plays important roles in virulence [13], phagosomal escape [22] and antibiotic tolerance [8,16,23,24,25,26,27]. The enzymes HprT and Gmk involved in GTP synthesis, putative GTPases (RsgA, RbgA, Era, HflX, and ObgE) and DNA primase were identified as (pp)pGpp target proteins [23,28]. (pp)pGpp binding inhibits enzyme activities, resulting in lowering of the GTP pool and inhibition of the translation apparatus and replication. Of note, in contrast to *E. coli*, (pp)pGpp from Firmicutes does not interfere with RNA polymerase activity [10]. Instead, in these organisms, (pp)pGpp regulates transcription via an indirect mechanism that strongly relies on the lowering of the intracellular GTP pool [22,28,29,30]. A decrease in the GTP level leads to the repression of nucleotide-sensitive, GTP-initiating promoters, e.g., those of rRNA genes [30,31]. Low GTP levels also affect the CodY regulon. The transcription factor CodY, when loaded with GTP and branched-chain amino acids, acts mainly as a repressor of many genes involved in amino acid synthesis and virulence [32,33]. The global transcriptional effects of (pp)pGpp have been examined previously in several Firmicutes, such as *B. subtilis* [34], *Streptococcus pneumoniae* [35], *Enterococcus faecalis* [36], *Streptococcus mutans* [37] and *S. aureus* [22]. These studies were based on the comparison of the wild-type and *rel* mutant strains under conditions mimicking amino acid starvation. Of note, these stress conditions are accompanied by profound physiological changes, which are only partially mediated by (pp)pGpp. For instance, amino acid limitation leads to the stabilization of many transcripts independent of (pp)pGpp [13]. Thus, from these analyses, it is difficult to draw firm conclusions on the primary transcriptional changes imposed by (pp)pGpp synthesis. Recently, one study tried to circumvent this drawback by transcriptional induction of (pp)pGpp synthetase in *E. coli* and gained major new insights [38].

Here, we aimed to compare the Rel-, RelQ- and RelP-mediated effects on nucleotide pools, transcription and functional consequences without imposing nutrient starvation or stress. Therefore, the Rel synthetase (Rel-Syn, N-Terminal region of Rel with mutated hydrolase), RelP and RelQ were expressed from an anhydrotetracycline (ATc)-inducible promoter in a (pp)pGpp⁰ strain in which the enzymatic domains of all three synthetases were mutated. Through RNA-Seq analyses, we identified new (pp)pGpp-regulated genes, many of which are involved in the oxidative stress response, iron storage and the synthesis of phenol-soluble modulins (PSMs). Thus, (pp)pGpp synthesis contributes not only to PSM-derived ROS production but also to protection from these toxic molecules.

Results

Changes in the nucleotide pools after transcriptional induction of *rel-Syn* and *relQ*

We first compared the stringent response imposed by mupirocin (isoleucyl-tRNA synthase inhibitor [39]) with the genetic induction of (pp)pGpp synthetases. To analyse Rel dependent (pp)pGpp synthesis without stress, we cloned the N-terminal region of Rel with inactivated hydrolase domain [14] designated as Rel-Syn. *Rel-Syn* or *relQ* were expressed using an ATc-inducible expression system in a (pp)pGpp⁰ strain background. Strain (pp)pGpp⁰ is unable to synthesize (pp)pGpp due to mutations in all three (pp)pGpp synthetases (full deletion of *rel*, synthetase mutations in *relP* and *relQ* [14]). Strains were grown to an early exponential growth phase and gene expression was induced by ATc for 30 min. Sub-inhibitory concentration of ATc resulted in similar induction of *rel-Syn* or *relQ*, (7.0 and 6.7 log₂ fold increase compared

to un-induced, respectively, [S1 Data](#)). ATc treatment did not influence gene expression in strains containing the empty control plasmid pCG248 ([S1 Fig](#)).

Quantification of the nucleotide pools after mupirocin treatment or induction of *rel-syn* or *relQ* revealed that induction of *rel-syn* resulted in similar levels of pppGpp, ppGpp, and pGpp as induction of the stringent response in the wild type by mupirocin ([Fig 1](#)). In Firmicutes, (pp)pGpp inhibit several enzymes involved in purine nucleotide synthesis and transport [7]. Accordingly, the concentrations of guanine nucleotides GTP and GDP was negatively correlated to (pp)pGpp synthesis ([Fig 1](#)). Of note, (pp)pGpp synthesis leads to concomitant increase of adenine nucleotides (ATP, ADP and AMP) and a slight increase in the adenylate energy charge. In the (pp)pGpp⁰ strain, mupirocin treatment resulted in significant increase of GTP

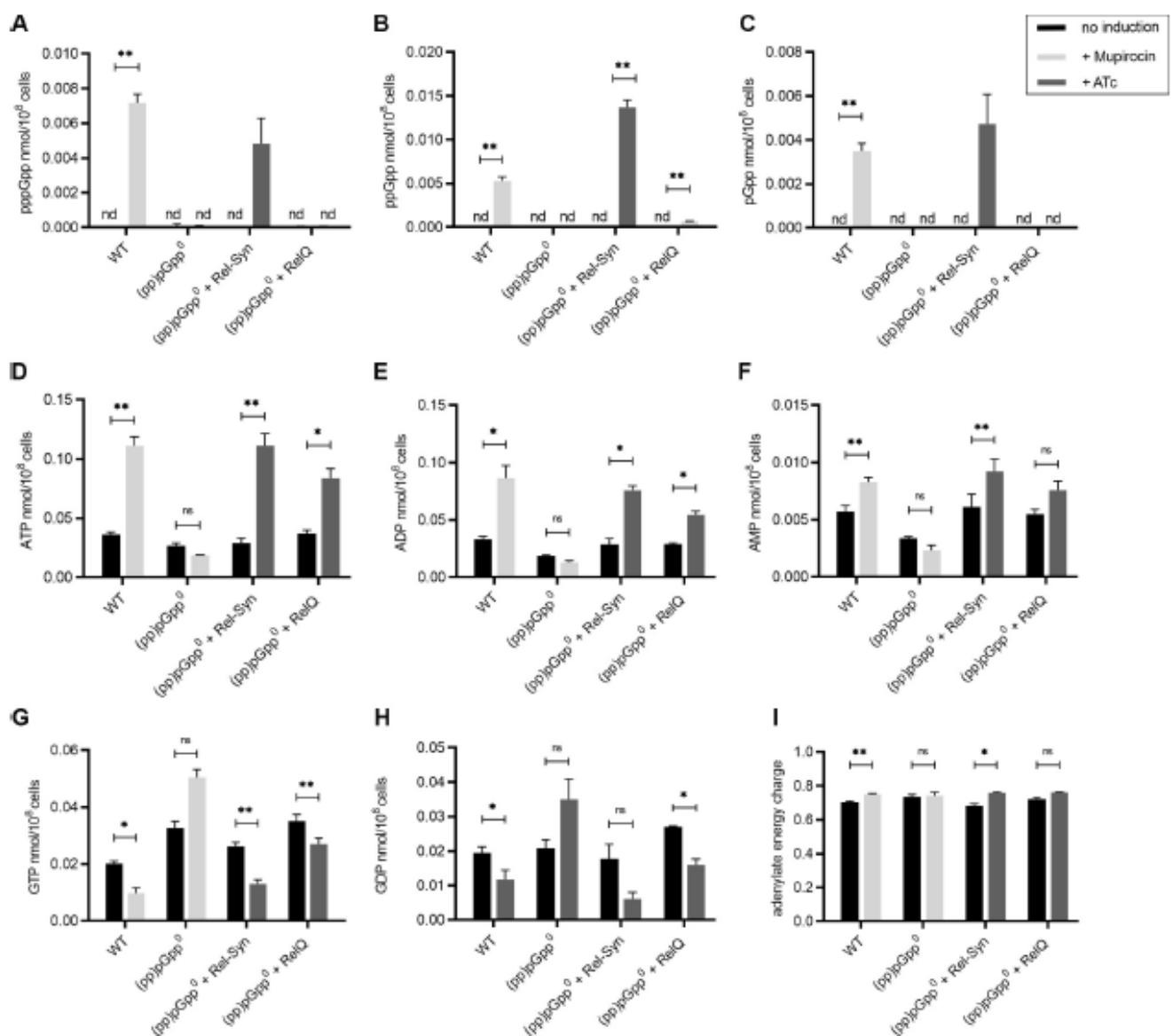


Fig 1. Changes in the nucleotide pool after mupirocin treatment or transcriptional induction of *rel-syn* or *relQ*. Strain HG001 and derivatives were grown to OD₆₀₀ = 0.3 and treated for 30 min with or without 0.125 µg/ml mupirocin (lightgrey) or 0.1 µg/ml ATc (darkgrey). Nucleotide analyses were performed using mass spectrometry (ESI-TOF) in negative ion mode. Error bars represent SEM (n = 3) from three biological replicates. The adenylate energy charge was calculated by [ATP] + 0.5 [ADP]/[ATP] + [ADP] + [AMP]. Statistical significance was determined by two-tailed Student's T-test, *p < 0.05, **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001 and ****p < 0.0001.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1009282.g001>

and decrease ATP concordant with previous results [30]. In summary, Rel-mediated (pp)pGpp synthesis imposed by mupirocin or genetic *rel-syn* induction resulted in similar changes of the nucleotide pool characterised by reduction of guanine nucleotides and accumulation of adenine nucleotides. After induction of *relQ*, similar changes in the nucleotide pools were detectable. However, the effect of *relQ* induction on the nucleotide pools was significantly lower than that of *rel-syn* induction or mupirocin treatment. Thus, *rel-syn* induction probably mirrors stress conditions (e.g. upon mupirocin treatment), whereas *relQ* expression more likely reflect basal low level (pp)pGpp synthesis.

Impact of (pp)pGpp synthesis on the transcriptome

We next analysed the impact of (pp)pGpp synthesis after induction of *rel-syn* or *relQ* on mRNA abundance. RNA-Seq data revealed that 1074 genes or sRNAs were significantly affected by either Rel-Syn (total: 478 up, 551 down) or RelQ (total: 155 up, 97 down) with a large overlap in genes affected by Rel-Syn and RelQ (Fig 2A and S1 Data). However, consistent with the nucleotide measurements (Fig 1), the effect of *relQ* induction was less prominent (S1 Table). We compared the RNA-Seq data with previous microarray analyses obtained after stringent response imposed by transferring bacteria to amino acid limiting conditions (-Leu, -Val) [22]. Most of the previously identified stringent response genes were confirmed by the RNA-Seq analysis (Fig 2A). Of note, in the present analysis, only genes with at least three-fold differences and a significance level of $p < 0.001$ were included in the analysis shown in Fig 2 and S2 Data. Despite the higher stringency in the analysis, the present analysis revealed far more (pp)pGpp-regulated genes. Genes were classified into functional categories using the SEED annotation (<http://pubseed.theseed.org>). (pp)pGpp induction resulted in the downregulation of many genes involved in protein synthesis (e.g. ribosomal proteins RplA-T) and RNA/DNA (e.g. purine biosynthesis, gyrase) metabolism consistent with previous results that the stringent response mainly leads to the shutdown of translation and replication [22] (Fig 2B). Many of the genes upregulated by Rel-Syn and RelQ are part of the CodY regulon (S1 Data) and thus likely regulated by lowering of the GTP pool. The sRNA, RsaD was recently described to be directly repressed by CodY [40]. Concordantly, *rsaD* was found strongly up-regulated upon *rel-syn* and *relQ* induction (8.5 and 6.0 log₂ fold change, respectively) and used as read-out for a prototypic CodY target in subsequent experiments. *AlsS* was identified as RsaD repressed target gene [40] and as expected downregulated upon *rel-syn* expression. Thus, the genetic approach proved to gain reliable, physiologically relevant results as validated by comparison with previous studies on (pp)pGpp mediated transcriptional changes. We further focused on so far unknown genes/phenotypes which were induced during stringent conditions. Therefore, we concentrated on genes that were strongly affected by *rel-syn* induction (Fig 2C and S1 Data) but not known to be under the control of CodY. Interestingly, many of these genes were assigned to iron acquisition/metabolism (upregulation of genes involved in iron storage; downregulation of genes involved in siderophore biosynthesis and iron transport), stress response (*dps*, *sodA*, *katA*, *ahpC*, *uspA1/2*, *asp23*, *ptpA*, and *msrA2*), and virulence (upregulation of *psmA*/ β ; downregulation of *agr*). Phage-encoded genes were also upregulated, indicating phage-inducing conditions. This is in line with the upregulation of *recA* and *lexA*. For further analysis, we selected *ftnA*, *dps*, *agr* and *psmA* as read-out for (pp)pGpp-mediated CodY independent activities.

Comparison of the mupirocin-induced stringent response and induction of *rel-syn*

We compared the expression of the selected genes after induction of the stringent response via mupirocin and after *rel-syn* induction by Northern blot analysis (Fig 3A) and qRT-PCR (Fig 3B).

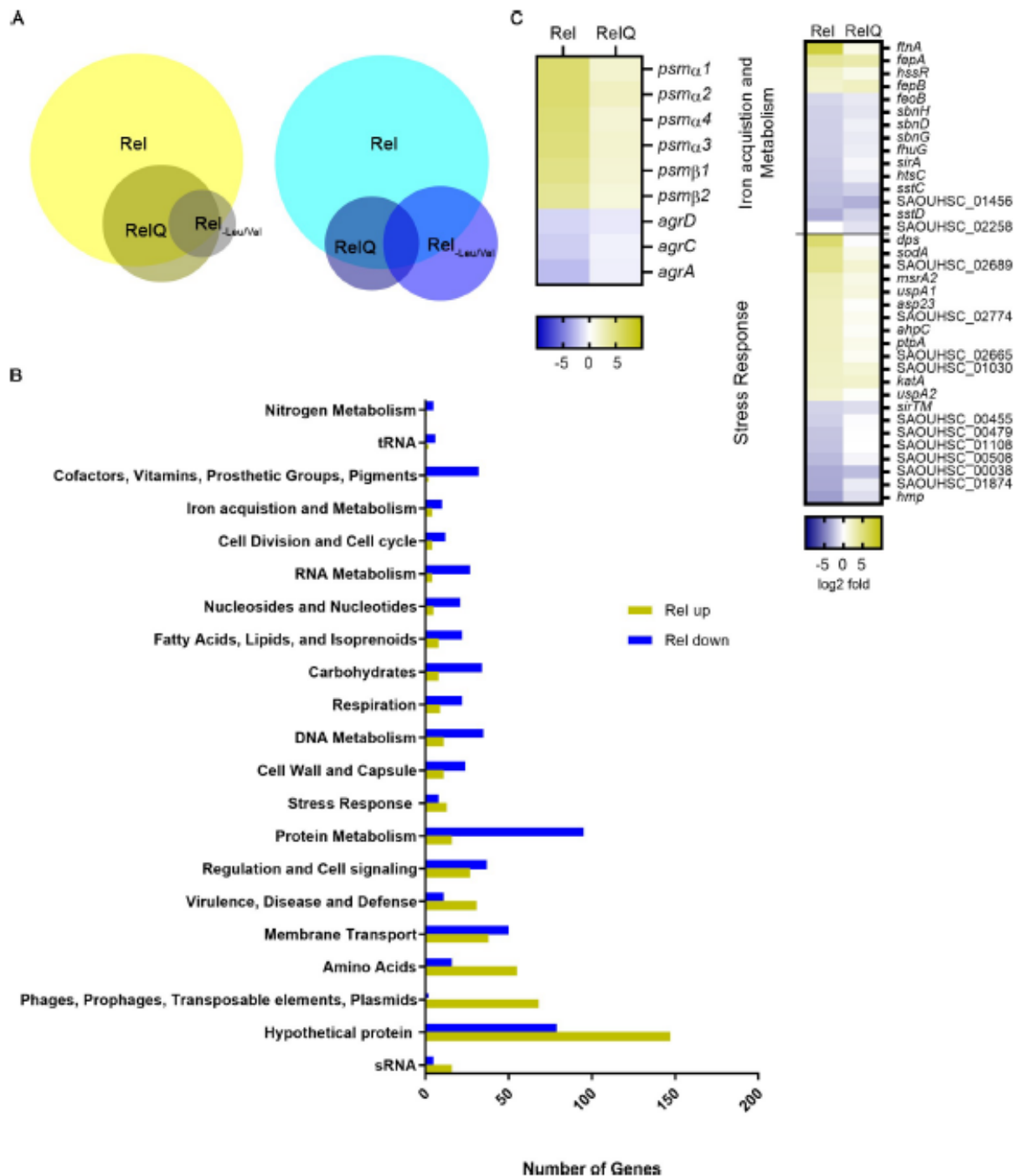


Fig 2. Global changes in gene expression upon transcriptional induction of *rel-Syn* or *relQ*. (pp)pGpp⁰ with inducible *rel-Syn* or *relQ* was grown to OD₆₀₀ = 0.3 and treated for 30 min without or with 0.1 μ g/ml ATc. A. Venn diagrams showing genes or sRNAs upregulated (yellow) or downregulated (blue) after induction in comparison to uninduced cultures (< 3-fold difference, $p < 0.001$). Previously, described stringent genes [22] are indicated as Rel_{Leu/Val}. B. Genes with significant changes after induction of *rel-Syn* (< 3-fold difference, $p < 0.001$) according to functional categories. C. Heatmap representing *rel-Syn*-dependent up- and downregulated genes assigned to the functional categories iron acquisition and metabolism, stress response and *agr*-related genes.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1009282.g002>

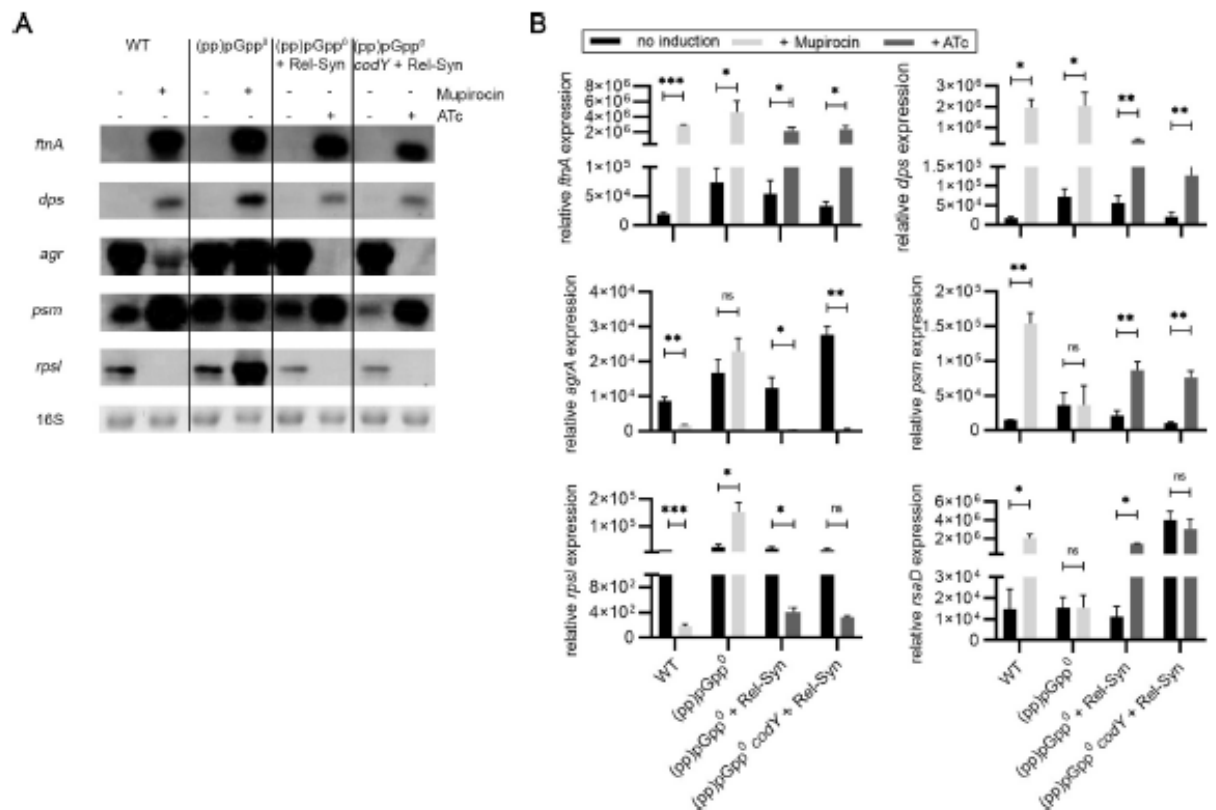


Fig 3. Correlation of mupirocin-induced stringent response and transcriptional induced *rel-syn* for selected CodY-independent genes. Strain HG001 and derivatives were grown to $OD_{600} = 0.3$ and treated for 30 min with or without 0.125 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ mupirocin or 0.1 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ATc (mutant strains with inducible *rel-syn*). **A.** For Northern blot analysis, RNA was hybridized with digoxigenin-labelled probes specific for *ftnA*, *dps*, *psm*, *agrA* or *rpsL*. The 16S rRNA detected in ethidium bromide-stained gels is indicated as a loading control in the bottom lane. **B.** Quantification of mRNA by qRT-PCR based on three biological replicates. Statistical significance was determined by two-tailed Student's T-test, * $p \leq 0.05$, ** $p \leq 0.01$, *** $p \leq 0.001$ and **** $p \leq 0.0001$.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1009282.g003>

We verified the upregulation of *ftnA*, *dps*, *psm* and the sRNA *rsaD* under both conditions. Mupirocin also resulted in *ftnA* and *dps* activation in the (pp)pGpp⁰ strain indicating additional (pp)pGpp-independent effects of mupirocin on the expression of these genes. (pp)pGpp-mediated activation of *psm* expression is clearly not correlated to *agr* expression. Agr is the main activator required for *psms* expression [41]. Notably, the expression of the *agr* operon was even lower upon (pp)pGpp synthesis (S1 Data and Fig 3A and 3B), indicating that (pp)pGpp induces *psm* expression independent of Agr. Induction of *rel-syn* in wild type background resulted in minor changes in gene expression compared to induction in the (pp)pGpp⁰ strain (S2 Fig). This emphasizes the strong hydrolase activity of Rel as present in the wild type leading to rapid hydrolysis of (pp)pGpp [14].

CodY-independent activation of gene expression upon *rel-syn* induction

(pp)pGpp synthesis leads to the lowering of the GTP pool and subsequently to de-repression of CodY target genes. Indeed, many of the genes that were upregulated in response to *rel-syn* induction belong to the CodY regulon (S1 Data). However, the selected marker genes are not supposed to be regulated via CodY. For further validation we induced *rel-syn* in a *codY* negative (pp)pGpp⁰ strain (Fig 3). The CodY target *rsaD* was confirmed to be de-repressed in the *codY* negative background [40]. However, other selected genes showed similar expression

patterns in *codY*-positive and *codY*-negative backgrounds (Fig 3A and 3B). Thus, (pp)pGpp impacts the expression of these genes independent of CodY.

Induction of *rel-Syn*, *relQ* and *relP* in *S. aureus* USA300

To confirm that the observed gene expression pattern is not restricted to strain HG001 and not due to potential second site mutations in the (pp)pGpp⁰ strain we repeated key experiments in strain USA300. Therefore a (pp)pGpp⁰ strain was constructed by sequential mutation of *relP*, *relQ* and *rel-Syn*, *relQ* and *relP* were induced from the ATc inducible expression vectors as described. The transcriptional changes imposed by *rel-Syn* induction recapitulated the findings of *rel-Syn* induction in strain HG001 (Fig 4). We also verified that induction of *relQ* only slightly effects marker gene expression (Fig 4). However, induction of *relP* was highly effective, resulting in an expression pattern comparable to induction of *rel-Syn*. The strong effect of *relP* induction could be due to the fact that in contrast to *relP* it does not require pppGpp activation [20]

Rel-Syn induction influences the oxidative stress response and virulence independent of PerR, Fur or SarA

Some of the prominent (pp)pGpp-activated genes are known to be under the control of other global regulators, such as PerR, Fur and SarA [42]. We speculated that (pp)pGpp dependent

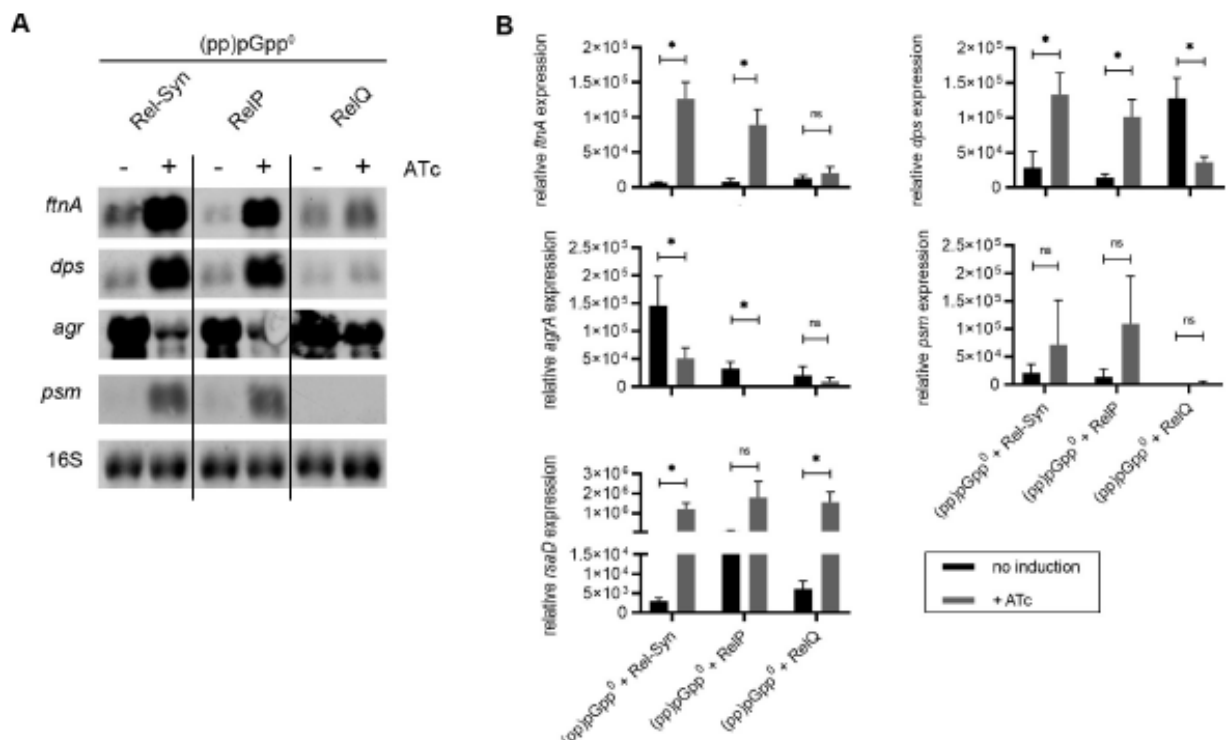


Fig 4. Gene expression following induction of *rel-Syn*, *relQ* or *relP* in USA300 strain background. **A.** Strain USA300 and derivatives were grown to OD₆₀₀ = 0.3 and treated for 30 min without or with 0.1 μg/ml ATc (mutant strains with inducible *rel-Syn*, *relP* or *relQ*). For Northern blot analysis, RNA was hybridized with digoxigenin-labelled probes specific for *ftnA*, *dps*, *psmA* or *agrA*. The 16S rRNA detected in ethidium bromide-stained gels is indicated as a loading control in the bottom lane. **B.** Quantification of mRNA by qRT-PCR based on three biological replicates. Statistical significance was determined by two-tailed Student's T-test, *p ≤ 0.05, **p ≤ 0.01, ***p ≤ 0.001 and ****p ≤ 0.0001.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1009282.g004>

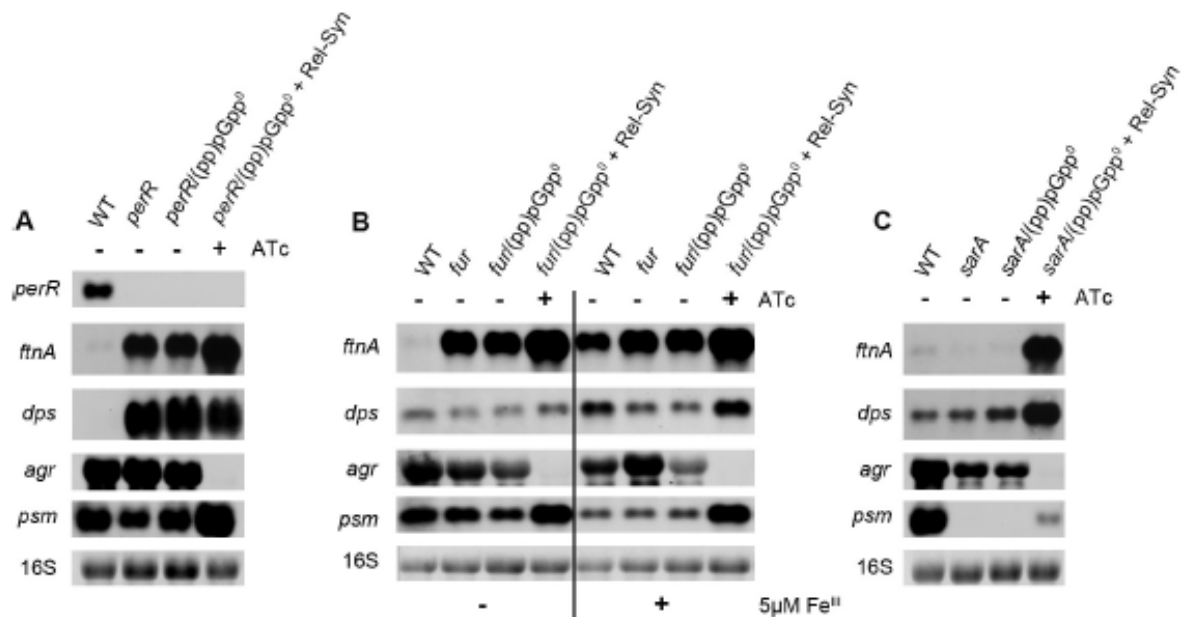


Fig 5. (pp)pGpp-dependent transcriptional changes independent of PerR, Fur or SarA. Strain HG001 and derivatives were grown to $OD_{600} = 0.3$ and treated for 30 min without or with 0.1 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ATc (mutant strains with inducible *rel-Syn*). For Northern blot analysis, RNA was hybridized with digoxigenin-labelled probes specific for *ftnA*, *dps*, *psmA* or *agrA*. The 16S rRNA detected in ethidium bromide-stained gels is indicated as a loading control in the bottom lane. For quantitative results see [S3 Fig](#).

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1009282.g005>

gene expression may somehow be mediated via these global regulators. Therefore, we analysed *rel-Syn* induction in *per*, *fur* and *sarA* mutants (Figs 5A and S3A).

The (pp)pGpp controlled genes *ftnA*, *dps*, *ahpC*, *katA* and *perR* (S1 Data) are likely controlled via binding of PerR to a conserved PerR-binding motif (based on the public databases RegPrecise [43] and Aureowiki [44]). As expected, *ftnA* and *dps* were both upregulated in the *perR* mutants. Inducing *rel-Syn* in *perR*(pp)pGpp⁰ strain showed further increase in *ftnA*, supporting that (pp)pGpp acts in addition and independent of PerR. For *dps*, the *perR* mutation also resulted in high expression, which was slightly decreased by (pp)pGpp. *PerR* deletion resulted in a slight decrease in *psm* expression, which was compensated by *rel-syn* induction. Thus, (pp)pGpp also affects gene expression in a *per*-negative background.

We found that many of the genes affected by *Rel-Syn* are indicative of iron overload conditions (e.g. upregulation of *ftnA* and *dps* (Fig 2D)). We induced *rel-Syn* in a *fur*(pp)pGpp⁰ background under low and high iron conditions (Figs 5B and S3). Independent of the availability of iron, *ftnA*, *dps* and *psm* were upregulated and *agr* was downregulated after *rel-Syn* induction in the *fur*-negative background indicating that (pp)pGpp regulation is not determined by iron availability or *fur* regulation.

SarA was shown to activate transcription of the *agr* operon [45,46] and proposed to be involved in oxidative stress sensing via a single Cys9 residue [47,48,49]. *sarA* was found to be significantly upregulated by *Rel-Syn* (S1 Data). *ftnA* and *dps* expression was not influenced by *sarA* mutation (Figs 5C and S3). *agr* and *psm* expression was downregulated in the *sarA* mutant, consistent with the proposed activation of the *agr* system by SarA [45]. Induction of *rel-syn* in the *sarA* mutant again showed the typical induction of *ftnA*, *dps* and repression of *agr*. Interestingly, *psm* expression remained hardly detectable in the *SarA* mutant. In the *sarA* mutant the very low *Agr* activity is likely not sufficient to allow for *psm* expression. Taken together, the results do not support the hypothesis that any of the candidate regulators function as a central hub for the observed (pp)pGpp dependent gene alterations.

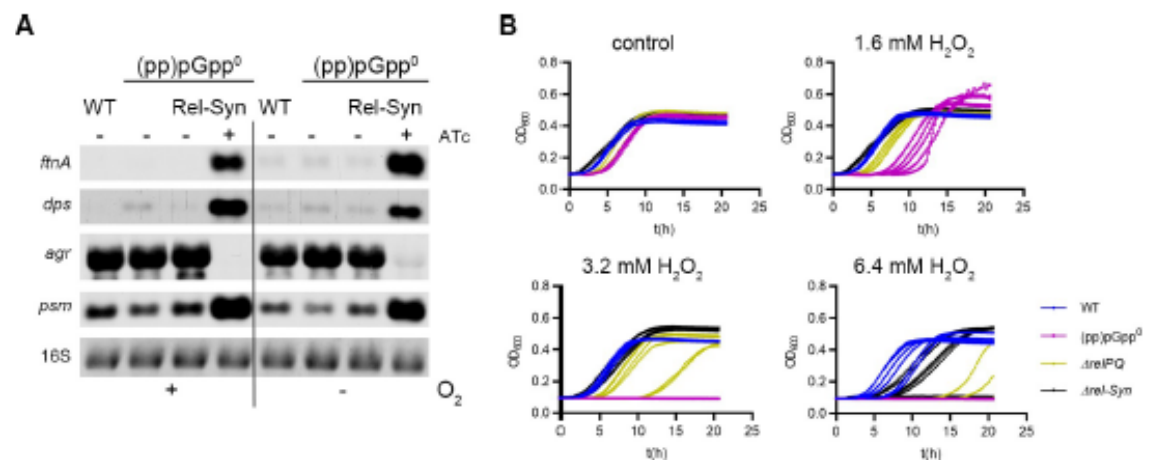


Fig 6. Functional link between stringent response and oxidative stress. A. Strain HG001 and derivatives were grown with shaking aerobically or anaerobically to OD₆₀₀ = 0.3 and treated for 30 min without or with 0.1 μg/ml ATc (mutant with inducible *rel-Syn*). For Northern blot analysis, RNA was hybridized with digoxigenin-labelled probes specific for *ftnA*, *dps*, *psm* or *agrA*. The 16S rRNA detected in ethidium bromide-stained gels is indicated as a loading control in the bottom lane. B. WT, (pp)pGpp⁰, ΔrelPQ and *rel-Syn* mutants were diluted from overnight culture to an OD = 0.1, challenged with different H₂O₂ concentrations, and growth was monitored over time.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1009282.g006>

(pp)pGpp is involved in oxidative stress resistance

Recently, it was shown that PSMs lead to the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) [50]. One might speculate that under stringent conditions PSM-mediated ROS production triggers the expression of the oxidative stress genes. In this case, induction of *rel-Syn* should not result in the induction of these genes under anaerobic conditions, where ROS cannot be produced. However, *rel-Syn* induction resulted in the same transcriptional pattern regardless of whether bacteria were grown with or without oxygen (Fig 6A). We also analysed whether ROS would result in activation of the stringent response. However, H₂O₂ treatment did not affect transcription of stringent response genes such as *ftnA*, *dps*, *psm* or *rpsL* (S5 Fig). Thus, (pp)pGpp-mediated gene alterations of the selected marker genes are not a consequence of ROS formation.

These data indicate that (pp)pGpp simultaneously activates ROS-producing PSMs as well as ROS defence systems to prepare cells to withstand oxidative stress. To verify this hypothesis, we challenged wild type and mutant strains deficient in (pp)pGpp synthesis with H₂O₂. The (pp)pGpp⁰ strain was indeed more sensitive to oxidative stress. The minimal inhibitor concentration (MIC) of H₂O₂ to inhibit growth of the wild type was 6.4 mM and 3.2 mM for the (pp)pGpp⁰ strain. Moreover, the (pp)pGpp⁰ strain was more efficiently killed after 1 h or 2 h incubation with H₂O₂ (S4 Fig). Under the assay conditions, the basal (pp)pGpp might be derived from any of the (pp)pGpp synthetases. We analyzed a *relPQ* mutant and a *rel-Syn* mutant in which the synthetase domain of Rel was mutated. Both strains showed an intermittent phenotype in which the MIC varied between 3.2 and 6.4 mM when biological replicates were analyzed. To follow up on these ambiguities, we monitored growth after addition of H₂O₂ (Fig 6C). There was high variation in the lag time between biological replicates. Replicates of the *relPQ* or *rel-Syn* mutant showed a delayed lag phase, and some of the replicates could not grow. In cases where no growth was detectable the cultures were sterile as determined by colony counting. The delay of the lag phase was more prominent for the *relPQ* mutant than for the *rel-Syn* mutant. Nevertheless, none of the (pp)pGpp⁰ replicates could resume growth, and this result was consistent with the reproducible lowered MIC of this strain, indicating that (pp)pGpp indeed protects against oxidative stress.

We next speculated that under H_2O_2 conditions may induce stringent response in wild type bacteria. However, treatment of bacteria with H_2O_2 even at MIC concentrations did not induce stringent marker genes (S5 Fig). This indicates that the basal level of (pp)pGpp produced in wild type bacteria is sufficient to confer resistance.

Discussion

We chose a genetic approach to define the early transcriptional response upon (pp)pGpp synthesis without the need to apply additional stress conditions. As expected from previous studies, [22,51] (pp)pGpp synthesis resulted in severe downregulation of the translational machinery and de-repression of CodY target genes. Many additional (pp)pGpp-regulated genes that are presumably important for the survival of *S. aureus* during starvation conditions were identified. Regulation of these genes might occur indirectly through other so far ill-defined regulatory circuits or via changes in the nucleotide pool. Here, we focused mainly on genes that were found to be activated upon (pp)pGpp synthesis in a CodY-independent manner, particularly *psm*, *ftnA* and *dps*. The (pp)pGpp-dependent activation of these genes can also occur in strains missing the prototypic proteinaceous transcriptional regulators PerR, Fur, or SarA. These regulators are well known to be involved in the regulation of the selected genes. However, they need to be activated through oxidative stress and/or iron [42]. The RNAseq data revealed that transcription of the repressor *perR* is also upregulated upon (pp)pGpp synthesis indicating a feedback regulation to dampen the response. In summary, (pp)pGpp functions as a complementary, immediate message, allowing cells to react to adverse conditions such as amino acid starvation or cell wall stress. Under these conditions, upcoming oxidative stress seems to be anticipated, and (pp)pGpp prepares the cells for survival, e.g. ROS challenges (Fig 7). Indeed, a (pp)pGpp⁰ strain is more sensitive to H_2O_2 . Both Rel and RelP/RelQ contribute to the protective effect.

(pp)pGpp leads to *psm* activation

One of the most prominent effects of (pp)pGpp synthesis is the upregulation of *psmA* and *psmB*, confirming previous results [22,52]. PSMs are a family of amphipathic, alpha-helical peptides that have multiple roles in staphylococcal pathogenesis and contribute to a large extent to the pathogenic success of virulent staphylococci [53,54]. (pp)pGpp-dependent *psm* expression within neutrophils was shown to be crucial for survival after phagocytosis [22].

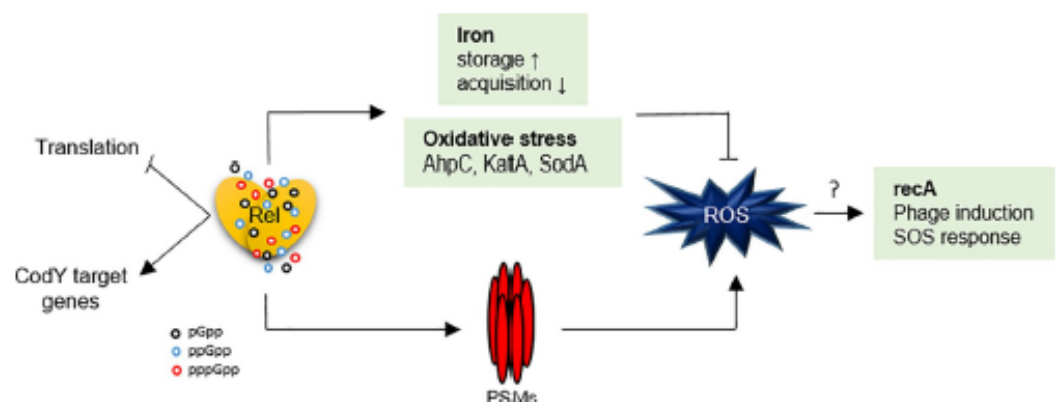


Fig 7. (pp)pGpp protects from oxidative stress. (pp)pGpp leads to upregulation of oxidative stress and iron storage genes. These upregulated genes are beneficial to counteract endogenous (PSMs) or exogenous (e.g., H_2O_2) ROS. Upregulation of SOS and phage genes might be a consequence of ROS accumulation, e.g., by PSMs.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1009282.g007>

However, PSMs also interact with the membrane of the producer, promote the release of membrane vesicles from the cytoplasmic membrane via an increase in membrane fluidity [55,56], reduce persister formation [57,58] and are involved in self-toxicity via ROS formation [50]. Interestingly, (pp)pGpp-dependent *psm* activation was not correlated with the activation of the quorum sensing Agr system, the main regulator required for *psm* expression [41]. Agr was even repressed under (pp)pGpp-inducing conditions. Previously, analysis of a clinical isolate overproducing (pp)pGpp also indicated that (pp)pGpp leads to *agr* inhibition [24]. Thus, (pp)pGpp-mediated *psm* activation is clearly uncoupled from *agr* expression. Recently, the sRNA Tsg41 (S131) [59] and the transcriptional regulator MgrA [60], Rsp [61] or Rbf [62] were found to interfere with *psm* expression. However, it is unlikely that they mediate the (pp)pGpp regulatory effect because transcription of these regulators was unaltered based on our RNA-Seq analysis (S1 Data). Thus, the molecular mechanism by which (pp)pGpp leads to *psm* activation has to be elucidated. It is likely that the accompanying changes in the ATP/GTP ratios are crucial for this activation pattern. *psm* promoters might be sensitive to the concentration of the initiating nucleoside triphosphate (iNTP). The +1 position (e.g., G or A) of sensitive genes dictates whether transcriptional initiation/elongation requires high GTP or ATP levels, respectively [29]. Various sequence combinations determine whether a promoter is sensitive to iNTP [63]. Such sequence motifs are hard to predict within *psm* promoters. However, both the *psmA* and *psmB* operons start with an A at the +1 position [41], which might explain the higher expression due to the increased ATP levels following (p)ppGpp synthesis.

(pp)pGpp and oxidative stress response

Genes whose expression is indicative of iron overload conditions were also highly affected by (pp)pGpp. We recently, could confirm that the (pp)pGpp⁰ strain of strain USA300 has elevated free iron levels contributing to oxidative stress and increased ROS production [64]. A similar effect was reported for *Vibrio cholera* [65]. Here, the expression of the iron transporter FbpA was repressed via (pp)pGpp, resulting in a reduction of intracellular free iron required for the ROS-generating Fenton reaction. This contributed to reducing antibiotic-induced oxidative stress and thus tolerance, and this is also true for *S. aureus* [64]. In addition to interfering with iron metabolism, other genes involved in oxidative stress were activated by (pp)pGpp. A link between the stringent response and oxidative stress response has been observed in different organisms, although the underlying mechanisms and outcome might be highly diverse. (pp)pGpp-dependent upregulation of superoxide dismutase (SOD) was described in *B. suis* [66] and *P. aeruginosa* [67]. SOD was shown to be the key factor responsible for (pp)pGpp-mediated multidrug tolerance in *P. aeruginosa* [67]. Moreover, (pp)pGpp-deficient strains are often found to be more sensitive to oxidative stress [68,69,70]. However, in *E. faecalis*, a (pp)pGpp⁰ strain grew faster and to a higher growth yield than its parent in the presence of H₂O₂ [71].

Here, we show that the stringent response in *S. aureus* leads to the activation of ROS-inducing toxins and simultaneous expression of the detoxifying system to protect the producer. This is likely a special advantage for the pathogen once it encounters neutrophils and elevated ROS. (pp)pGpp-dependent PSM synthesis is required to escape from within cells after phagocytosis [22,72]. The upregulation of the oxygen stress programme will help protect the cell from endogenous as well as exogenous ROS.

Comparison of Rel-Syn, RelQ and RelP activity

We compared the *in vivo* activity of Rel-Syn, RelQ and RelP. RelP showed similar effect on gene expression as Rel-Syn, whereas RelQ was far less active (Fig 4). Thus, under our growth conditions RelQ activity seems to be restricted *in vivo*. Comparison of RelP and RelQ from

other organisms revealed that RelQ is inhibited through RNA binding and auto-activated by (pp)pGpp [19,20]. We analyzed RelQ activity in an (pp)pGpp background under non-stress conditions where RelQ activity is likely restricted via RNA binding and/or the missing basal (pp)pGpp provided by other synthetases. The conditions that would relieve this restriction remain to be determined. A recent biochemical analysis of purified RelP and RelQ from *S. aureus* confirmed that RelQ, but not RelP, was allosterically-stimulated by the addition of pppGpp, ppGpp or pGpp [21]. Moreover, *in vitro* both enzymes were shown to efficiently synthesize pGpp in addition to pppGpp and ppGpp. In our *in vivo* analysis we could detect considerable quantities of pGpp derived from Rel activity (Fig 1). However, *in vitro* Rel seems to preferentially synthesize pppGpp [21]. One may speculate that pGpp detected *in vivo* might be enzymatically derived from NuDIX hydrolase, NahA, an enzyme that in *B. subtilis* efficiently produces pGpp by hydrolyzing (p)ppGpp [73]. In this organism, pGpp potently regulates the purine biosynthesis pathway but in contrast to (p)ppGpp does not interact with the GTPases. It was proposed that the different nucleotides may fulfill different roles through fine-tuning in signal transduction. Moreover, the different levels of (pp)pGpp in the cell may also dictate different outcomes. There is now growing evidence that basal level of (pp)pGpp (often below detection limit) are involved to maintain balanced growth whereas high levels are indicative for stress conditions resulting in severe reprogramming of the cell and growth arrest [74,75]. In this context, the induction of *rel-Syn* likely mirrors stress conditions, whereas *relQ* induction with low detectable (pp)pGpp synthesis more resembles the proposed basal level. From the RNA-Seq analysis we found no clear quantitative difference between both conditions. However, many of the genes affected by RelQ could be assigned to the CodY regulon. This illustrates the high sensitivity of CodY towards subtle changes of the GTP pool imposed by (pp)pGpp synthesis.

Different (pp)pGpp mode of actions result in similar outcome

Recently, genome-wide direct effects on transcription from ppGpp binding to its two sites on RNA polymerase were assessed in *E. coli* [38]. Similar to our approach, ppGpp was produced without concurrent starvation by conditional expression of a RelA variant lacking its autoinhibitory domain. The Rel variant was induced for 5–10 min in strains with or without the two binding sites for ppGpp on RNAP. It could be shown that transcriptional changes are in large part due to ppGpp-RNAP interference. However, (pp)pGpp does not bind to RNAP in Firmicutes. We anticipated that for full stringent response in *S. aureus* significant changes of the nucleotide pool have to occur and that transcriptional changes are not directly linked to (pp)pGpp in this organism. Therefore, we analysed transcriptional changes after 30 min of *rel-Syn* induction to allow the adjustment of the nucleotide pool. We assume that many transcriptional changes are caused by the observed changes in the nucleotide pool. Alternatively, at least some of them might be linked to secondary effects such as inhibition of growth or translation. In the future, time course experiments and concurrent proteome analyses will help to further clarify this issue. Nevertheless, despite major difference in the experimental set-up and the different underlying regulatory mechanisms between *E. coli* and *S. aureus* both approaches revealed a surprisingly similar outcome: First, in both organism the genetic approaches revealed many more (pp)pGpp-regulated genes in comparison to traditional analyses applying concurrent starvation. Second, observed (pp)pGpp-mediated transcriptional changes are highly similar: i.) large number of genes related to nucleotide, protein, and RNA metabolism, translation, and DNA synthesis are negatively regulated by ppGpp; ii.) amino acid biosynthesis genes are highly upregulated and iii.) genes for the responses to DNA damage, general stress and

oxidants responded to ppGpp in both organisms. Thus, stringent response has evolved in different organisms to fulfil similar functions by use of highly different mechanisms.

Materials and methods

Strains and growth conditions

Strains and plasmids are listed in [S1 Table](#). For strains carrying a resistance gene a concentration of 10 µg/ml chloramphenicol, 10 µg/ml erythromycin or 100 µg/ml ampicillin was used only for overnight cultures. *S. aureus* strains were grown overnight in chemical defined medium (CDM) [32], diluted to an optical density (OD₆₀₀) of 0.05 and grown until the early exponential phase OD₆₀₀ = 0.3 with shaking (220 rpm, 37°C). Gene expression in strains carrying a plasmid with an ATc-inducible promoter was induced at OD₆₀₀ = 0.3 with 0.1 µg/ml ATc for 30 min. We chose 30 min induction to allow adjustment of the anticipated changes of the nucleotide pool. For anaerobic growth the strains were diluted to an OD₆₀₀ = 0.05 in Hungate tubes (Chemglass), completely filled with CDM. ATc was applied using a syringe at OD₆₀₀ = 0.3. For OD measurements and RNA isolation, aliquots were drawn with a syringe.

Generation of (pp)pGpp⁰ mutant in USA300 JE2

For the USA300 (pp)pGpp⁰ mutant (USA300-229-230-263), lysates were prepared from RN4220 strains containing the mutagenesis vectors pCG229, pCG230 and pCG263, respectively ([S1 Table](#)). After plasmid transduction of USA300 JE2, mutagenesis was performed as previously described [76]. To avoid toxic accumulation of (pp)pGpp the genes were mutated in the order *relP*, *relQ* and finally *rel*. Mutations were verified by PCR using oligonucleotides listed in [S2 Table](#).

Generation of *perR*, *fur*, *sarA* and *psmA*/ β (pp)pGpp⁰ mutants in HG001

Φ 11 lysates were generated from transposon mutants NE665 (*perR*), NE99 (*fur*) and NE1193 (*sarA*) from the NARSA transposon library [77] to transduce *S. aureus* strains HG001 and (pp)pGpp⁰. *psmA* or *psm β* mutations were transduced using Φ 11 lysates from previously described mutants [22]. All transductants were verified by PCR using oligonucleotides listed in [S2 Table](#).

RNA isolation, Northern Blot analysis and qRT-PCR analysis

RNA isolation and Northern blot analysis were performed as described previously [78]. Briefly, bacteria were pelleted and resuspended in 1 ml TRIzol (Thermo Fisher Scientific) and lysed using zirconia/silica beads (0.1mm diameter) and a high speed homogenizer. RNA was isolated following the recommended procedure by TRIzol manufacturer. For RNA-Seq analysis RNA from the aqueous phase was further purified following the RNA-isolation protocol by Amp Tech ExpressArt RNA ready. Transcripts on the Northern blot were detected by dihydroxybenzoyl-labeled probes, which were generated by a DNA-labelling PCR-Kit (Roche Life Science). Relative quantification of *ftnA*, *dps*, *agrA*, α -type *psms*, *rsaD* and *rpsL* transcripts by qRT-PCR was performed using the QuantStudio3 (Applied Biosystems) and the QuantiFast SYBR Green RT-PCR Kit (Qiagen). Briefly, 5 µg of total RNA were DNase-treated and diluted 1:10 for qRT-PCR. Relative quantities of transcripts were calculated by a standard curve for each gene generated using 6-fold serial dilution of HG001 wild type RNA. Primers for qRT-PCR are listed in [S2 Table](#).

In vivo nucleotide extraction

Nucleotides were isolated based on published protocol [79]. Briefly, strains were grown in CDM overnight, diluted to an OD₆₀₀ = 0.05 and grown in CDM until an OD₆₀₀ = 0.3. Strains

were split and treated with or without 0.1 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ATc for 30 min at 37°C and 220 rpm shaking. 100 ml bacterial cultures were harvested and transferred into 50 ml centrifuge tubes half filled with ice and centrifuged (5 min, 5000 $\times$ g, 4°C). Pellets were immediately frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored at -80°C until usage. Samples were thawed on ice and resuspended in 2M formic acid and incubated for 30 min. Resuspended bacteria were lysed by high speed homogenizer using zirconia/silica beads (0.1 mm diameter) and kept on ice for 30 min. The aqueous phase was collected and mixed with 3 ml 50 mM NH_4OAc (pH 4.5), loaded on columns (OASIS Wax cartridge 3xcc) and centrifuged (5000 $\times$ g, 5min, 4°C). Columns were pre-treated first with pure 3 ml methanol and then with 3 ml 50 mM NH_4OAc (pH 4.5). Samples were washed first with 3 ml 50 mM NH_4OAc (pH 4.5) followed by a washing step with 3 ml methanol. Elution was performed with 1 ml of 20% methanol, 10% NH_4OH . Eluted nucleotides were flash frozen in liquid nitrogen and lyophilized overnight. Lyophilized nucleotides were resuspended in 100 μl ddH₂O and analyzed via HPLC-MS. pppGpp and ppGpp standard molecule were purchased Jena Biosciences. pGpp was synthesized starting from conveniently protected guanosine and employing both phosphoramidite and phosphotriester methods (S1 Methods).

In vivo and *in vitro* analysis of (pp)pGpp via HPLC-MS

Nucleotide quantification was performed as described [14]. Briefly, nucleotides were analyzed using ESI-TOF (micrO-TOF II, Bruker) mass spectrometer connected to an UltiMate 3000 High-Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC). 5 μl of standards or samples were injected onto SEQuant ZIC-pHILIC column (Merck, PEEK 150 $\times$ 2.1 mm, 5 μm). MS analysis was performed in negative-ion mode over the mass range from 200 to 1,000 m/z . MS calibration was done by using a sodium formate solution as the tune mix. Nucleotide standards of AMP (346.0552 m/z), ATP (426.0215 m/z), GTP (521.9828 m/z), pGpp (521.9828 m/z), ppGpp (601.9491 m/z) and pppGpp (681.9155 m/z) were diluted 10 times 1:1 from 1 mM until a concentration of 1.95 μM and analyzed by HPLC-MS as previously described [14]. Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) spectra of all standards were presented in DataAnalysis (Bruker) and the area under the curve (AUC) of the respective EICs was calculated in GraphPad Prism 5 (baseline was set to 150). The obtained AUC values of the diluted standards were used to generate a calibration curve. For absolute nucleotide quantification, the AUC of the samples was plugged into the AUC values of the calibration curve and the concentration of the respective nucleotides in the samples was determined. Nucleotide identification was verified by matching the retention times and m/z values of detected peaks in the samples to the measured nucleotide standards. To separate pGpp from GTP (S6 Fig) we used an expectation-maximization (EM). The relative amount of the first chemical component in the mixture is calculated as

$$I_1 = \sum_{k: \mu_k \leq t_c} \lambda_k. \text{ The second component was expressed as } I_2 = 1 - I_1.$$

The obtained concentrations of the adenosine nucleotides ATP, ADP and AMP in each sample were used to calculate the adenylate energy charge as described [80].

H₂O₂ killing assay

Strains were grown over night in CDM, diluted in fresh CDM to an $\text{OD}_{600} = 0.1$ and growth followed for 24 hours with different H₂O₂ concentrations in a microplate reader (Infinite M200, Tecan). H₂O₂ killing was determined by incubation of bacteria grown from an overnight culture to $\text{OD}_{600} = 0.3$ followed by incubation with 80 mM H₂O₂ for 1 or 2 h. MIC determination was performed according to European Committee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing (EUCAST) guidelines using CDM medium (at least three biological replicates for each strain).

RNA-Seq analysis

Strains were grown in triplicates to $OD_{600} = 0.3$, split into treated (ATc, 0.1 $\mu\text{g/ml}$) and untreated control and grown for 30 min, 37°C. Purified RNA was sent to Vertis Biotechnologie AG Freiburg for RNA Sequencing based on Illumina Next Seq 500 system. RNA was examined by a capillary electrophoresis on a Shimadzu MultiNA microchip followed by rRNA depletion using Ribo-Zero rRNA removal Kit from Illumina. RNA was converted to cDNA by fragmenting RNA samples by ultrasound and ligating an oligonucleotide adapter to the 3' end of the RNA. Using M-MLV reverse transcriptase first strand cDNA was created using 3' adapter as primer. The 5' Illumina TruSeq sequencing adapter was ligated to the 3' end of the purified (Agencourt AMPure XP kit) cDNA and PCR was performed. Samples were pooled in equimolar amounts and fractionated in a size range of 200–500 bp using a preparative agarose gel and Illumina sequencing was performed using 75 bp reads. RNA-Seq analysis was performed using CLC Genomic Workbench (Qiagen). Reads were trimmed (TrueSeq-Antisense Primer AGATCGGAAGAGCACACGTCTGAACTCCAGTCA) and mapped to the reference genome of HG001 (NZ_CP018205.1). Differential gene expression was performed comparing Rel-Syn or RelQ versus the (pp)pGpp⁰ mutant. Venn diagrams were performed comparing Rel-Syn vs. control and RelQ vs. control. Genes with at least 3-fold difference and a p-value ≥ 0.001 were defined as differentially regulated compared to the untreated control. Annotation of genes are according to recent "Aureowiki" annotation of strain 8325 (http://aureowiki.med.uni-greifswald.de/Main_Page) [44]. Of the previously identified RNA segments [81] those annotated as indep, s-indep, and indep-NT were regarded as potential regulatory RNAs (sRNAs) and included in the analysis.

Supporting information

S1 Fig. ATc treatment of strains containing empty vector pCG248. Strain HG001 and derivatives were grown to $OD_{600} = 0.3$ and treated for 30 min with or without 0.1 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ATc (mutant strains with inducible *rel-Syn*, *relQ* or empty vector). For Northern blot analysis, RNA was hybridized with digoxigenin-labelled probes specific for *sodA*, *finA*, *dps*, *per*, *agrA* or *psm*. The 16S rRNA detected in ethidium bromide-stained gels is indicated as a loading control. (TIF)

S2 Fig. *Rel-Syn* induction in HG001 WT. Gene expression following *rel-Syn* induction in HG001 wild type. HG001 was grown to $OD_{600} = 0.3$ and treated for 30 min without or with 0.1 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ATc. Transcript were quantified by qRT-PCR on equal amount of total RNA. Statistical significance was determined by two-tailed Student's T-test, * $p \leq 0.05$, ** $p \leq 0.01$, *** $p \leq 0.001$ and **** $p \leq 0.0001$. (TIF)

S3 Fig. *Rel-Syn* induction in *fur*, *per* and *sar* mutants qRT-PCR results accompanying Fig 5. Quantification of mRNA by qRT-PCR based on three biological replicates. Statistical significance was determined by two-tailed Student's T-test, * $p \leq 0.05$, ** $p \leq 0.01$, *** $p \leq 0.001$ and **** $p \leq 0.0001$. (TIF)

S4 Fig. H_2O_2 kill curves. Strains were grown to $OD_{600} = 0.3$ and then treated with 80mM H_2O_2 for 1 or 2 h. (TIF)

S5 Fig. H_2O_2 does not induce stringent response in *S. aureus*. Strains were grown to $OD_{600} = 0.3$ and treated with mupirocin or H_2O_2 for 30 min. RNA was hybridized with digoxigenin-

labelled probes specific for *ftnA*, *dps*, *psm*, *agrA* or *rpsL*. The 16S rRNA detected in ethidium bromide-stained gels is indicated as a loading control in the bottom lane.

(TIF)

S6 Fig. Elution profile of GTP versus pGpp analyzed using ESI-TOF (micro-TOF II, Bruker) mass spectrometer connected to an UltiMate 3000 high-performance liquid chromatography analyzed using ESI-TOF (nnnO-TOF II, Bruker) mass spectrometer connected to an NNNMate 3000 high-performance liquid chromatography.

(TIF)

S1 Table. Strains and plasmids.

(DOCX)

S2 Table. Oligonucleotides.

(DOCX)

S1 Methods. Synthesis of guanosine 3'-O-diphosphate 5'-O-phosphate pGpp.

(DOCX)

S1 Data. Expression profile of all genes significantly affected upon induction of *rel-Syn* or *relQ*. Role categories and regulons.

(XLSX)

S2 Data. Expression profile of all genes upon induction of *rel-Syn* or *relQ*.

(XLSX)

Acknowledgments

We thank Isabell Samp for excellent technical assistance and Ulrich Schoppmeier for support in data analyses. Mutants from the Nebraska library were obtained through the Network on Antimicrobial Resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus* (NARSA) program.

Author Contributions

Conceptualization: Christiane Wolz.

Data curation: Petra Horvatek, Andrea Salzer, Ulrike Mäder.

Formal analysis: Petra Horvatek, Andrea Salzer, Andrew Magdy Fekry Hanna.

Funding acquisition: Christiane Wolz.

Investigation: Petra Horvatek, Andrea Salzer, Fabio Lino Gratani, Daniela Keinhörster.

Methodology: Petra Horvatek, Andrea Salzer, Andrew Magdy Fekry Hanna, Daniela Keinhörster, Natalya Korn, Marina Borisova, Dominik Rejman.

Software: Ulrike Mäder.

Supervision: Fabio Lino Gratani, Marina Borisova, Christoph Mayer, Ulrike Mäder, Christiane Wolz.

Validation: Christoph Mayer.

Visualization: Andrea Salzer.

Writing – original draft: Petra Horvatek, Ulrike Mäder, Christiane Wolz.

Writing – review & editing: Andrea Salzer, Christiane Wolz.

References

- Irving SE, Corrigan RM. Triggering the stringent response: signals responsible for activating (p)ppGpp synthesis in bacteria. *Microbiology*. 2018; 164(3):268–76. <https://doi.org/10.1099/mic.0.000621> PMID: 29493495
- Dozot M, Boigeat RA, Delrue RM, Hallez R, Ouahrani-Bettache S, Danese I, et al. The stringent response mediator Rsh is required for *Brucella melitensis* and *Brucella suis* virulence, and for expression of the type IV secretion system *virB*. *Cell Microbiol*. 2006; 8(11):1791–802. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-5822.2006.00749.x> PMID: 16803581
- Steinchen W, Bange G. The magic dance of the alarmones (p)ppGpp. *Mol Microbiol*. 2016; 101(4):531–44. <https://doi.org/10.1111/mmi.13412> PMID: 27149325
- Wu J, Xie J. Magic spot: (p) ppGpp. *J Cell Physiol*. 2009; 220(2):297–302. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jcp.21797> PMID: 19391118
- Zhu M, Pan Y, Dai X. (p)ppGpp: the magic governor of bacterial growth economy. *Curr Genet*. 2019. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00294-019-00973-z> PMID: 30993414
- Gaca AO, Colomer-Winter C, Lemos JA. Many means to a common end: the intricacies of (p)ppGpp metabolism and its control of bacterial homeostasis. *J Bacteriol*. 2015; 197(7):1146–56. <https://doi.org/10.1128/JB.02577-14> PMID: 25605304
- Liu K, Bittner AN, Wang JD. Diversity in (p)ppGpp metabolism and effectors. *Curr Opin Microbiol*. 2015; 24:72–9. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mib.2015.01.012> PMID: 25636134
- Hobbs JK, Boraston AB. (p)ppGpp and the Stringent Response: An Emerging Threat to Antibiotic Therapy. *ACS Infect Dis*. 2019; 5(9):1505–17. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acsinfecdis.9b00204> PMID: 31287287
- Wolz C, Geiger T, Goerke C. The synthesis and function of the alarmone (p)ppGpp in firmicutes. *Int J Med Microbiol*. 2010; 300(2–3):142–7. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijmm.2009.08.017> PMID: 19783475
- Hauryliuk V, Atkinson GC, Murakami KS, Tenson T, Gerdes K. Recent functional insights into the role of (p)ppGpp in bacterial physiology. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. 2015; 13(5):298–309. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro3448> PMID: 25853779
- Dalebroux ZD, Svensson SL, Gaynor EC, Swanson MS. ppGpp conjures bacterial virulence. *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev*. 2010; 74(2):171–99. <https://doi.org/10.1128/MMBR.00046-09> PMID: 20508246
- Atkinson GC, Tenson T, Hauryliuk V. The RelA/SpoT homolog (RSH) superfamily: distribution and functional evolution of ppGpp synthetases and hydrolases across the tree of life. *PLoS One*. 2011; 6(8):e23479. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0023479> PMID: 21858139
- Geiger T, Goerke C, Fritz M, Schafer T, Ohlsen K, Liebeck M, et al. Role of the (p)ppGpp synthase RSH, a RelA/SpoT homolog, in stringent response and virulence of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Infect Immun*. 2010; 78(5):1873–83. <https://doi.org/10.1128/IAI.01439-09> PMID: 20212088
- Gratani FL, Horvatek P, Geiger T, Borisova M, Mayer C, Grin I, et al. Regulation of the opposing (p) ppGpp synthetase and hydrolase activities in a bifunctional RelA/SpoT homologue from *Staphylococcus aureus*. *PLoS Genet*. 2018; 14(7):e1007514. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1007514> PMID: 29985927
- Kuroda M, Kuroda H, Oshima T, Takeuchi F, Mori H, Hiramatsu K. Two-component system VraSR positively modulates the regulation of cell-wall biosynthesis pathway in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Mol Microbiol*. 2003; 49(3):807–21. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2958.2003.03599.x> PMID: 12864861
- Geiger T, Kastle B, Gratani FL, Goerke C, Wolz C. Two small (p)ppGpp synthetases in *Staphylococcus aureus* mediate tolerance against cell envelope stress conditions. *J Bacteriol*. 2014; 196(4):894–902. <https://doi.org/10.1128/JB.01201-13> PMID: 24336937
- Steinchen W, Schuhmacher JS, Altegoer F, Fage CD, Srinivasan V, Linne U, et al. Catalytic mechanism and allosteric regulation of an oligomeric (p)ppGpp synthetase by an alarmone. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2015; 112(43):13348–53. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1505271112> PMID: 26460002
- Beljantseva J, Kudrin P, Andresen L, Shingler V, Atkinson GC, Tenson T, et al. Negative allosteric regulation of *Enterococcus faecalis* small alarmone synthetase RelQ by single-stranded RNA. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2017; 114(14):3726–31. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1617868114> PMID: 28320944
- Manav MC, Beljantseva J, Bojer MS, Tenson T, Ingmer H, Hauryliuk V, et al. Structural basis for (p) ppGpp synthesis by the *Staphylococcus aureus* small alarmone synthetase RelP. *J Biol Chem*. 2018; 293(9):3254–64. <https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.RA117.001374> PMID: 29326162
- Steinchen W, Vogt MS, Altegoer F, Giammarinaro PI, Horvatek P, Wolz C, et al. Structural and mechanistic divergence of the small (p)ppGpp synthetases RelP and RelQ. *Sci Rep*. 2018; 8(1):2195. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-20634-4> PMID: 29391580

21. Yang N, Xie S, Tang NY, Choi MY, Wang Y, Watt RM. The Ps and Qs of alarmone synthesis in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *PLoS One*. 2019; 14(10):e0213630. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0213630> PMID: 31613897
22. Geiger T, Francois P, Liebeck M, Fraunholz M, Goerke C, Krismer B, et al. The stringent response of *Staphylococcus aureus* and its impact on survival after phagocytosis through the induction of intracellular PSMs expression. *PLoS Pathog*. 2012; 8(11):e1003016. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.ppat.1003016> PMID: 23209405
23. Corrigan RM, Bellows LE, Wood A, Grundling A. ppGpp negatively impacts ribosome assembly affecting growth and antimicrobial tolerance in Gram-positive bacteria. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2016; 113(12):E1710–9. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1522179113> PMID: 26951678
24. Gao W, Chua K, Davies JK, Newton HJ, Seemann T, Harrison PF, et al. Two novel point mutations in clinical *Staphylococcus aureus* reduce linezolid susceptibility and switch on the stringent response to promote persistent infection. *PLoS Pathog*. 2010; 6(6):e1000944. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.ppat.1000944> PMID: 20548948
25. Dordel J, Kim C, Chung M, Pardos de la Gandara M, Holden MT, Parkhill J, et al. Novel determinants of antibiotic resistance: identification of mutated loci in highly methicillin-resistant subpopulations of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *MBio*. 2014; 5(2):e01000. <https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.01000-13> PMID: 24713324
26. Matsuo M, Hiramatsu M, Singh M, Sasaki T, Hishinuma T, Yamamoto N, et al. Genetic and Transcriptomic Analyses of Ciprofloxacin-Tolerant *Staphylococcus aureus* Isolated by the Replica Plating Tolerance Isolation System (REPTIS). *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 2019; 63(2):e02019–18. <https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.02019-18> PMID: 30509938
27. Katayama Y, Azechi T, Miyazaki M, Takata T, Sekine M, Matsui H, et al. Prevalence of Slow-Growth Vancomycin Nonsusceptibility in Methicillin-Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 2017; 61(11). <https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.00452-17> PMID: 28827421
28. Kriel A, Bittner AN, Kim SH, Liu K, Tehranchi AK, Zou WY, et al. Direct regulation of GTP homeostasis by (p)ppGpp: a critical component of viability and stress resistance. *Molecular Cell*. 2012; 48(2):231–41. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molcel.2012.08.009> PMID: 22981860
29. Krasny L, Tislerova H, Jonak J, Rejman D, Sanderova H. The identity of the transcription +1 position is crucial for changes in gene expression in response to amino acid starvation in *Bacillus subtilis*. *Mol Microbiol*. 2008; 69(1):42–54. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06256.x> PMID: 18433449
30. Kastle B, Geiger T, Gratani FL, Reisinger R, Goerke C, Borisova M, et al. rRNA regulation during growth and under stringent conditions in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Environ Microbiol*. 2015; 17(11):4394–405. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.12867> PMID: 25845735
31. Krasny L, Gourse RL. An alternative strategy for bacterial ribosome synthesis: *Bacillus subtilis* rRNA transcription regulation. *EMBO J*. 2004; 23(22):4473–83. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.emboj.7600423> PMID: 15496987
32. Pohl K, Francois P, Stenz L, Schlink F, Geiger T, Herbert S, et al. CodY in *Staphylococcus aureus*: a regulatory link between metabolism and virulence gene expression. *J Bacteriol*. 2009; 191(9):2953–63. <https://doi.org/10.1128/JB.01492-08> PMID: 19251851
33. Majerczyk CD, Dunman PM, Luong TT, Lee CY, Sadykov MR, Somerville GA, et al. Direct targets of CodY in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J Bacteriol*. 2010; 192(11):2861–77. <https://doi.org/10.1128/JB.00220-10> PMID: 20363936
34. Eymann C, Hornuth G, Scharf C, Hecker M. *Bacillus subtilis* functional genomics: global characterization of the stringent response by proteome and transcriptome analysis. *J Bacteriol*. 2002; 184(9):2500–20. <https://doi.org/10.1128/jb.184.9.2500-2520.2002> PMID: 11948165
35. Kazmierczak KM, Wayne KJ, Rechtsteiner A, Winkler ME. Roles of rel(Spn) in stringent response, global regulation and virulence of serotype 2 *Streptococcus pneumoniae* D39. *Mol Microbiol*. 2009; 72(3):590–611. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2958.2009.06669.x> PMID: 19426208
36. Gaca AO, Abranches J, Kajfasz JK, Lemos JA. Global transcriptional analysis of the stringent response in *Enterococcus faecalis*. *Microbiology*. 2012; 158(Pt 8):1994–2004. <https://doi.org/10.1099/mic.0.060236-0> PMID: 22653948
37. Nascimento MM, Lemos JA, Abranches J, Lin VK, Burne RA. Role of RelA of *Streptococcus mutans* in global control of gene expression. *J Bacteriol*. 2008; 190(1):28–36. <https://doi.org/10.1128/JB.01395-07> PMID: 17951382
38. Sanchez-Vazquez P, Dewey CN, Kitten N, Ross W, Gourse RL. Genome-wide effects on *Escherichia coli* transcription from ppGpp binding to its two sites on RNA polymerase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2019; 116(17):8310–9. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1819682116> PMID: 30971496
39. Hughes J, Mellows G. Interaction of pseudomonic acid A with *Escherichia coli* B isoleucyl-tRNA synthetase. *Biochem J*. 1980; 191(1):209–19. <https://doi.org/10.1042/bj1910209> PMID: 6258580

40. Augagneur Y, King AN, Germain-Amiot N, Sassi M, Fitzgerald JW, Sahukhal GS, et al. Analysis of the CodY RNome reveals RsaD as a stress-responsive riboregulator of overflow metabolism in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Mol Microbiol*. 2020; 113(2):309–25. <https://doi.org/10.1111/mmi.14418> PMID: [31696578](#)
41. Queck SY, Jameson-Lee M, Villaruz AE, Bach TH, Khan BA, Sturdevant DE, et al. RNAIII-independent target gene control by the agr quorum-sensing system: insight into the evolution of virulence regulation in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Mol Cell*. 2008; 32(1):150–8.
42. Gaupp R, Ledala N, Somerville GA. Staphylococcal response to oxidative stress. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol*. 2012; 2:33. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fcimb.2012.00033> PMID: [22919625](#)
43. Novichkov PS, Kazakov AE, Ravcheev DA, Leyn SA, Kovaleva GY, Sutormin RA, et al. RegPrecise 3.0—a resource for genome-scale exploration of transcriptional regulation in bacteria. *BMC Genomics*. 2013; 14:745. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2164-14-745> PMID: [24175918](#)
44. Fuchs S, Mehlan H, Bernhardt J, Hennig A, Michalik S, Surmann K, et al. AureoWiki The repository of the *Staphylococcus aureus* research and annotation community. *Int J Med Microbiol*. 2018; 308(6):558–68. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijmm.2017.11.011> PMID: [29198880](#)
45. Heinrichs JH, Bayer MG, Cheung AL. Characterization of the sar locus and its interaction with agr in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J Bacteriol*. 1996; 178(2):418–23. <https://doi.org/10.1128/jb.178.2.418-423.1996> PMID: [8550461](#)
46. Zielinska AK, Beenken KE, Joo HS, Mrak LN, Griffin LM, Luong TT, et al. Defining the strain-dependent impact of the Staphylococcal accessory regulator (sarA) on the alpha-toxin phenotype of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J Bacteriol*. 2011; 193(12):2948–58. <https://doi.org/10.1128/JB.01517-10> PMID: [21478342](#)
47. Sun F, Ding Y, Ji Q, Liang Z, Deng X, Wong CC, et al. Protein cysteine phosphorylation of SarA/MgrA family transcriptional regulators mediates bacterial virulence and antibiotic resistance. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2012; 109(38):15461–6. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1205952109> PMID: [22927394](#)
48. Ballal A, Manna AC. Control of thioredoxin reductase gene (trxB) transcription by SarA in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J Bacteriol*. 2010; 192(1):336–45. <https://doi.org/10.1128/JB.01202-09> PMID: [19854896](#)
49. Grosser MR, Weiss A, Shaw LN, Richardson AR. Regulatory Requirements for *Staphylococcus aureus* Nitric Oxide Resistance. *J Bacteriol*. 2016; 198(15):2043–55. <https://doi.org/10.1128/JB.00229-16> PMID: [27185828](#)
50. George SE, Hrubesh J, Breuing I, Vetter N, Korn N, Hennemann K, et al. Oxidative stress drives the selection of quorum sensing mutants in the *Staphylococcus aureus* population. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2019; 116(38):19145–54. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1902752116> PMID: [31488708](#)
51. Reiss S, Pane-Farre J, Fuchs S, Francois P, Liebecke M, Schrenzel J, et al. Global analysis of the *Staphylococcus aureus* response to mupirocin. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 2012; 56(2):787–804. <https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.05363-11> PMID: [22106209](#)
52. Li L, Bayer AS, Cheung A, Lu L, Abdelhady W, Donegan NP, et al. The stringent response contributes to persistent methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* endovascular infection through the purine biosynthetic pathway. *J Infect Dis*. 2020. <https://doi.org/10.1093/infdis/jiaa202> PMID: [32333768](#)
53. Cheung GY, Joo HS, Chatterjee SS, Otto M. Phenol-soluble modulins—critical determinants of staphylococcal virulence. *FEMS Microbiol Rev*. 2014; 38(4):698–719. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1574-6976.12057> PMID: [24372362](#)
54. Peschel A, Otto M. Phenol-soluble modulins and staphylococcal infection. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. 2013; 11(10):667–73. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro3110> PMID: [24018382](#)
55. Schlatterer K, Beck C, Hanzelmann D, Lebtig M, Fehrenbacher B, Schaller M, et al. The Mechanism behind Bacterial Lipoprotein Release: Phenol-Soluble Modulins Mediate Toll-Like Receptor 2 Activation via Extracellular Vesicle Release from *Staphylococcus aureus*. *MBio*. 2018; 9(6). <https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.01851-18> PMID: [30459192](#)
56. Wang X, Thompson CD, Weidenmaier C, Lee JC. Release of *Staphylococcus aureus* extracellular vesicles and their application as a vaccine platform. *Nat Commun*. 2018; 9(1):1379. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-018-03847-z> PMID: [29643357](#)
57. Bojer MS, Lindemose S, Vestergaard M, Ingmer H. Quorum Sensing-Regulated Phenol-Soluble Modulins Limit Persister Cell Populations in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Front Microbiol*. 2018; 9:255. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.00255> PMID: [29515541](#)
58. Xu T, Wang XY, Cui P, Zhang YM, Zhang WH, Zhang Y. The Agr Quorum Sensing System Represses Persister Formation through Regulation of Phenol Soluble Modulins in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Front Microbiol*. 2017; 8:2189. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.02189> PMID: [29163457](#)
59. Zapf RL, Wiemels RE, Keogh RA, Holzschu DL, Howell KM, Trzeciak E, et al. The Small RNA Teg41 Regulates Expression of the Alpha Phenol-Soluble Modulins and Is Required for Virulence in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *MBio*. 2019; 10(1). <https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.02484-18> PMID: [30723124](#)

60. Jiang Q, Jin Z, Sun B. MgrA Negatively Regulates Biofilm Formation and Detachment by Repressing the Expression of *psm* Operons in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Appl Environ Microbiol*. 2018; 84(16). <https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.01008-18> PMID: 29884758
61. Liu B, Sun B. Rsp promotes the transcription of virulence factors in an *agr*-independent manner in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Emerg Microbes Infect*. 2020;1–42.
62. Fang B, Liu B, Sun B. Transcriptional regulation of virulence factors Hla and phenol-soluble modulins α by AraC-type regulator Rbf in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Int J Med Microbiol*. 2020; 310(5):151436. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijmm.2020.151436> PMID: 32654771
63. Sojka L, Kouba T, Barvik I, Sanderova H, Maderova Z, Jonak J, et al. Rapid changes in gene expression: DNA determinants of promoter regulation by the concentration of the transcription initiating NTP in *Bacillus subtilis*. *Nucleic Acids Res*. 2011; 39(11):4598–611. <https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/gkr032> PMID: 21303765
64. Fritsch VN, Loi VV, Busche T, Tung QN, Lill R, Horvatek P, et al. The alarmone (p)ppGpp confers tolerance to oxidative stress during the stationary phase by maintenance of redox and iron homeostasis in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Free Radic Biol Med*. 2020. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2020.10.322> PMID: 33144262
65. Kim HY, Go J, Lee KM, Oh YT, Yoon SS. Guanosine tetra- and pentaphosphate increase antibiotic tolerance by reducing reactive oxygen species production in *Vibrio cholerae*. *J Biol Chem*. 2018; 293(15):5679–94. <https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.RA117.000383> PMID: 29475943
66. Hanna N, Ouahrani-Bettache S, Drake KL, Adams LG, Kohler S, Occhialini A. Global Rsh-dependent transcription profile of *Brucella suis* during stringent response unravels adaptation to nutrient starvation and cross-talk with other stress responses. *BMC Genomics*. 2013; 14:459. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2164-14-459> PMID: 23834488
67. Martins D, McKay G, Sampathkumar G, Khakimova M, English AM, Nguyen D. Superoxide dismutase activity confers (p)ppGpp-mediated antibiotic tolerance to stationary-phase *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2018; 115(39):9797–802. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1804525115> PMID: 30201715
68. Yan X, Zhao C, Budin-Vermeuil A, Hartke A, Rince A, Gilmore MS, et al. The (p)ppGpp synthetase RelA contributes to stress adaptation and virulence in *Enterococcus faecalis* V583. *Microbiology*. 2009; 155(Pt 10):3226–37. <https://doi.org/10.1099/mic.0.026146-0> PMID: 19608607
69. Holley C, Gangaiah D, Li W, Fortney KR, Janowicz DM, Ellinger S, et al. A (p)ppGpp-null mutant of *Haemophilus ducreyi* is partially attenuated in humans due to multiple conflicting phenotypes. *Infect Immun*. 2014; 82(8):3492–502. <https://doi.org/10.1128/IAI.01994-14> PMID: 24914217
70. Wang J, Tian Y, Zhou Z, Zhang L, Zhang W, Lin M, et al. Identification and Functional Analysis of RelA/SpoT Homolog (RSH) Genes in *Deinococcus radiodurans*. *J Microbiol Biotechnol*. 2016; 26(12):2106–15. <https://doi.org/10.4014/jmb.1601.01017> PMID: 27558436
71. Abranches J, Martinez AR, Kajfasz JK, Chavez V, Garsin DA, Lemos JA. The molecular alarmone (p)ppGpp mediates stress responses, vancomycin tolerance, and virulence in *Enterococcus faecalis*. *J Bacteriol*. 2009; 191(7):2248–56. <https://doi.org/10.1128/JB.01726-08> PMID: 19168608
72. Surewaard BG, de Haas CJ, Vervoort F, Rigby KM, DeLeo FR, Otto M, et al. Staphylococcal alpha-phenol-soluble modulins contribute to neutrophil lysis after phagocytosis. *Cell Microbiol*. 2013; 15(8):1427–37. <https://doi.org/10.1111/cmi.12130> PMID: 23470014
73. Yang J, Anderson BW, Turdiev A, Turdiev H, Stevenson DM, Amador-Noguez D, et al. The nucleotide pGpp acts as a third alarmone in *Bacillus*, with functions distinct from those of (p)ppGpp. *Nat Commun*. 2020; 11(1):5388. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-020-19166-1> PMID: 33097692
74. Fernández-Coll, Chashel m. Possible roles for basal levels of (p)ppGpp: growth efficiency vs surviving stress. *Front Microbiol*. in press. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.592718> PMID: 33162969
75. Gaca AO, Kajfasz JK, Miller JH, Liu K, Wang JD, Abranches J, et al. Basal levels of (p)ppGpp in *Enterococcus faecalis*: the magic beyond the stringent response. *MBio*. 2013; 4(5):e00646–13. <https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.00646-13> PMID: 24065631
76. Bae T, Schneewind O. Allelic replacement in *Staphylococcus aureus* with inducible counter-selection. *Plasmid*. 2006; 55(1):58–63. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plasmid.2005.05.005> PMID: 16051359
77. Fey PD, Endres JL, Yajjala VK, Widhelm TJ, Boissy RJ, Bose JL, et al. A genetic resource for rapid and comprehensive phenotype screening of nonessential *Staphylococcus aureus* genes. *MBio*. 2013; 4(1):e00537–12. <https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.00537-12> PMID: 23404398
78. Goerke C, Campana S, Bayer MG, Döring G, Botzenhart K, Wolz C. Direct quantitative transcript analysis of the *agr* regulon of *Staphylococcus aureus* during human infection in comparison to the expression profile in vitro. *Infect Immun*. 2000; 68(3):1304–11. <https://doi.org/10.1128/iai.68.3.1304-1311.2000> PMID: 10678942

79. Juengert JR, Borisova M, Mayer C, Wolz C, Brigham CJ, Sinskey AJ, et al. Absence of ppGpp Leads to Increased Mobilization of Intermediately Accumulated Poly(3-Hydroxybutyrate) in *Ralstonia eutropha* H16. *Appl Environ Microbiol.* 2017; 83(13).
80. Meyer H, Liebeke M, Lalk M. A protocol for the investigation of the intracellular *Staphylococcus aureus* metabolome. *Anal Biochem.* 2010; 401(2):250–9. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ab.2010.03.003> PMID: [20211591](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20211591/)
81. Mader U, Nicolas P, Depke M, Pane-Farre J, Debarbouille M, van der Kooi-Pol MM, et al. *Staphylococcus aureus* Transcriptome Architecture: From Laboratory to Infection-Mimicking Conditions. *PLoS Genet.* 2016; 12(4):e1005962. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1005962> PMID: [27035918](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27035918/)

Role of (p)ppGpp in antibiotic resistance, tolerance, persistence and survival in Firmicutes

Andrea Salzer^{1,2} and Christiane Wolz^{1,2,*}

¹Interfaculty Institute of Microbiology and Infection Medicine, 72076 Tübingen, Germany

²Cluster of Excellence EXC 2124 "Controlling Microbes to Fight Infections", University of Tübingen, 72076 Tübingen, Germany

*Corresponding author. Interfakultäres Institut für Mikrobiologie und Infektionsmedizin, Auf der Morgenstelle 28, 72076 Tübingen, Germany. Tel: +49 7071 2974648; Fax: +49 7071 295165; E-mail: christiane.wolz@med.uni-tuebingen.de

Editor: [Carmen Buchrieser]

Abstract

The stringent response and its signalling nucleotides, pppGpp and ppGpp, have been the subject of intense research since the discovery of (p)ppGpp in 1969. Recent studies have revealed that the downstream events that follow (p)ppGpp accumulation vary among species. Consequently, the stringent response as initially characterized in *Escherichia coli* largely differs from the response in Firmicutes (Bacillota), wherein synthesis and degradation of the messengers (p)ppGpp are orchestrated by the bifunctional Rel enzyme with synthetase and hydrolase activity and the two synthetases SasA/RelP and SasB/RelQ. Here we will summarize recent studies supporting the role of (p)ppGpp in the development of antibiotic resistance and tolerance as well as survival under adverse environmental conditions in Firmicutes. We will also discuss the impact of elevated (p)ppGpp levels on the development of persister cells and the establishment of persistent infections. (p)ppGpp levels are usually tightly controlled to allow optimal growth under non-stressed conditions. Upon the onset of certain 'stringent conditions' the sudden increase in (p)ppGpp levels limits growth while exerting protective effects. In Firmicutes, the (p)ppGpp-mediated restriction of GTP accumulation is one major mechanism of protection and survival under stresses such as antibiotic exposure.

Keywords: (p)ppGpp, stringent response, persistence, antibiotic tolerance, antibiotic resistance, stress survival

Introduction

The stringent response or stringent control is a bacterial response to different forms of stress and is characterized by the synthesis of the messenger molecules pppGpp and ppGpp (hereafter referred to as (p)ppGpp). (For recent reviews, see Zhu et al. 2019, Das and Bhadra 2020, Fernandez-Coll and Cashel 2020, Pacios et al. 2020, Sinha et al. 2020, Steinchen et al. 2020, Anderson et al. 2021, Bange et al. 2021, Irving et al. 2021, Pulschen et al. 2021). One main feature of the stringent control is to keep macromolecular synthesis tightly coupled to nutrient availability and growth rate. Accordingly, (p)ppGpp can specifically block replication, translation, and transcription (Steinchen et al. 2020, Anderson et al. 2021, Irving et al. 2021). However, the downstream events that follow (p)ppGpp accumulation may vary among species and result in distinct phenotypic outcomes. There are major differences between the stringent response initially characterized in *Escherichia coli* and the response in Firmicutes. Differences can be seen not only in the phenotypic consequences of (p)ppGpp accumulation but also in the main players involved in the synthesis and degradation of the messengers. The role of (p)ppGpp in bacterial survival, antibiotic resistance, and tolerance as well as persister cell formation has mostly been analysed in Proteobacteria. Here we will discuss whether and to what extent this holds true for Firmicutes.

We will employ the recent consensus definitions to discriminate between antibiotic resistance, tolerance, and persistence (Balaban et al. 2019). Antibiotic resistance is characterized by a higher minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) due to the genetic carriage of a resistance factor. Antibiotic-resistant bacteria not

only survive otherwise lethal doses of antibiotics but can also replicate in the presence of antibiotics.

In contrast, antibiotic tolerance describes the ability to survive transient exposure to lethal concentrations of antibiotics without exhibiting an elevated MIC. Further, antibiotic-tolerant cells not only survive antibiotic treatment but can regrow after the removal of the antibiotic. Antibiotic tolerance can be detected by the overall slower killing of the whole population in time-kill assays and can be quantified by the metric minimum duration for killing (MDK) or by the TDtest, a modified disk-diffusion assay that enables the semi-quantitative evaluation of tolerance level (Gefen et al. 2017, Kotková et al. 2019).

The term antibiotic persistence describes a subpopulation of bacterial persister cells that survives intensive bactericidal antibiotic treatment without being antibiotic resistant, whereas the majority of the initial population is antibiotic susceptible and therefore rapidly killed. This phenomenon is characterized by a biphasic killing curve and therefore antibiotic tolerance and persistence can be distinguished in a time-kill assay (Brauner et al. 2016). Bacterial persister cells are phenotypic variants that enter a dormant or slow-growing state and become transiently antibiotic-tolerant (Lewis 2007, Balaban et al. 2019). Hereof the term 'persistent infections' needs to be distinguished, meaning difficult-to-treat infections that are not cleared by the host immune system. Persistent pathogens are difficult to eradicate with standard antimicrobial therapy as they deploy many regulatory strategies e.g. the stringent response, to compensate unfavourable host environmental conditions.

Received: December 31, 2022. Revised: February 6, 2023. Accepted: March 10, 2023

© The Author(s) 2023. Published by Oxford University Press on behalf of FEMS. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted reuse, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

(p)ppGpp making, breaking, and function in Firmicutes

(p)ppGpp making

(p)ppGpp is synthesized by RelA-SpoT-homologs (RSH), which catalyse the transfer of pyrophosphate originating from ATP to the 3' OH group of GTP, GDP, or GMP. Long RSH enzymes, characterized by an N-terminal enzymatic domain bearing distinct motifs for (p)ppGpp synthetase or hydrolase activity and a C-terminal regulatory domain, are present in nearly all bacteria and display both (p)ppGpp hydrolytic and biosynthetic activity (Atkinson et al. 2011, Bange et al. 2021). Firmicutes possess one long RSH enzyme, Rel. Amino acid limitation through the accumulation of uncharged tRNAs is so far the only common condition that has been shown to induce the (p)ppGpp synthetase activity of Rel (Geiger et al. 2010, Pausch et al. 2020). Rel can be allosterically activated by (p)ppGpp (Roghayian et al. 2021), and its activity can be modulated by the second messenger c-di-AMP (Corrigan et al. 2015, Peterson et al. 2020, Krüger et al. 2021, Heidemann et al. 2022). In some Firmicutes, Rel directly interacts with the c-di-AMP-binding protein DarB, thereby linking potassium deprivation with a stringent response (Krüger et al. 2021, Ainelo et al. 2023). In *Bacillus subtilis*, lipid starvation (Pulschen et al. 2017), heat shock (Schafer et al. 2020), or certain antibiotics (Yang et al. 2022) can also induce Rel-dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis by so far ill-defined mechanisms.

In addition to the long RSH Rel, Firmicutes possess one or two small alarmone synthetases (SAs), SasA/RelP and SasB/RelQ. The (p)ppGpp synthesis by SAS enzymes is induced through transcriptional activation of the encoding genes and/or post-translational modifications. For example, RelP and RelQ from *Staphylococcus aureus* are part of the VraRS cell-wall stress regulon and are induced after vancomycin treatment (Geiger et al. 2014). In *B. subtilis*, phosphorylation of the response regulator WalR controls the heterogeneous expression of RelP (Libby et al. 2019), while in *Clostridioides difficile*, RelQ transcription is induced by sublethal concentrations of different antibiotics (clindamycin, metronidazole, vancomycin, and fidaxomicin) (Pokhrel et al. 2020, Poudel et al. 2022). Post-translational activation/inhibition of SAS proteins is also important for function. RelQ from *B. subtilis* and *Enterococcus faecalis* form tetramers (Steinchen et al. 2015, Beljantseva et al. 2017). RelQ activity is strongly inhibited through the binding of single-stranded RNA (ssRNA). (p)ppGpp binding leads to disassociation of the RelQ:RNA complex and activation of RelQ (Beljantseva et al. 2017). RelP activity is inhibited by both pppGpp and ppGpp, activated by Zn²⁺, and insensitive to inhibition by RNA (Manav et al. 2018, Steinchen et al. 2018). Whereas in *S. aureus*, RelQ seems to be insensitive to ssRNA, and RelP is not allosterically stimulated by the addition of pppGpp, ppGpp, or pGpp (Yang et al. 2019). In this bacterium, RelQ is mainly held in an inactive state when overexpressed (Horvatek et al. 2020). Thus, the expression and activity of RelP and RelQ seem to differ considerably between species, although these two proteins are highly homologous. Post-translational regulatory mechanisms are likely important to fine-tune (p)ppGpp synthesis under different growth conditions.

(p)ppGpp breaking

Rel is so far the only described enzyme to degrade (p)ppGpp in Firmicutes and thus important to reset the system. Under non-inducing conditions, Rel is primarily in a hydrolase-on/synthetase-off conformation (Gratani et al. 2018), while starved ribosomes are sufficient to inhibit the hydrolytic activity

(Takada et al. 2021). The strong hydrolase activity of Rel from *S. aureus* makes the enzyme essential for the detoxification of (p)ppGpp produced by RelP or RelQ (Geiger et al. 2010). In *B. subtilis* and *E. faecalis*, rel mutants are viable but severely impaired in growth due to (p)ppGpp overproduction (Srivatsan et al. 2008, Gaca et al. 2013, Ababneh and Herman 2015). The hydrolase NahA of *B. subtilis* efficiently hydrolyses (p)ppGpp to produce pGpp, thereby modulating alarmone composition and function (Yang et al. 2020). The results indicate the existence and physiological relevance of pGpp as a third alarmone, with functions that can be distinct from those of (p)ppGpp.

Targets of (p)ppGpp

In gram-positive pathogens, the stringent response plays important roles in virulence (for reviews, see Kundra et al. 2020) and antibiotic tolerance (discussed below). The global transcriptional effects of (p)ppGpp have been examined previously in several Firmicutes, such as *B. subtilis* (Eymann et al. 2002), *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (Kazmierczak et al. 2009), *E. faecalis* (Gaca et al. 2012), *Streptococcus mutans* (Nascimento et al. 2008), and *S. aureus* (Geiger et al. 2012, Horvatek et al. 2020). Many of the observed downstream effects are mediated via specific binding of (p)ppGpp to target proteins resulting in inhibition of replication (DnaG), ribosome function (RsgA, RbgA, Der, Era, HflX, and ObgE), secretion (Ffh and FtsY), and GTP synthesis (GuaB, HprT, Gmk, GdpP, Pde, FgpH, and PurR) (for reviews, see Steinchen et al. 2020, Anderson et al. 2021, Zagarra et al. 2023). Moreover, (p)ppGpp can control transcription via (p)ppGpp-specific riboswitches (Sherlock et al. 2018).

Of note, in contrast to *E. coli*, (p)ppGpp in Firmicutes does not interfere with RNA polymerase activity (Hauriuk et al. 2015). Instead, in these bacteria, (p)ppGpp regulates transcription indirectly by strongly lowering the intracellular GTP pool (Krasny et al. 2008, Geiger et al. 2012, Kriel et al. 2012, Kastle et al. 2015). A decrease in the GTP levels leads to the repression of nucleotide-sensitive, GTP-initiating promoters, e.g. those of rRNA genes (Krasny and Gourse 2004, Kastle et al. 2015). Low GTP levels also affect the CodY regulon in most Firmicutes. The transcription factor CodY, when loaded with GTP and branched-chain amino acids, acts mainly as a repressor of many genes involved in amino acid synthesis and virulence (Pohl et al. 2009, Majerczyk et al. 2010, Geiger and Wolz 2014). However, GTP is not a co-factor for CodY in streptococci (Zhu et al. 2019). Recently, it was shown that (p)ppGpp also targets the transcriptional regulator PurR, which adds a further mechanism how the alarmone can modulate transcription (Anderson et al. 2021). The mechanism of activation of the stringent response and the main effect of (p)ppGpp on bacterial physiology in Firmicutes are summarized in Fig. 1.

(p)ppGpp and antibiotic resistance

(p)ppGpp and -lactam resistance in MRSA

Antibiotic resistance represents a growing threat to global health, and the clinical burden of infections caused by antimicrobial-resistant pathogens is immense. Hereby, methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA) is of particular concern. In the last few years, several groups have observed connections between methicillin resistance in *S. aureus* and the stringent response (Table 1). Methicillin resistance is conferred by the presence of the *mecA/mecC* gene that encodes the penicillin-binding protein PBP2A, a peptidoglycan transpeptidase with extremely low affinity for methicillin and other β -lactam antibiotics (Hartman and Tomasz 1984). Mupirocin inhibits the bacterial isoleucyl tRNA synthetase and, as

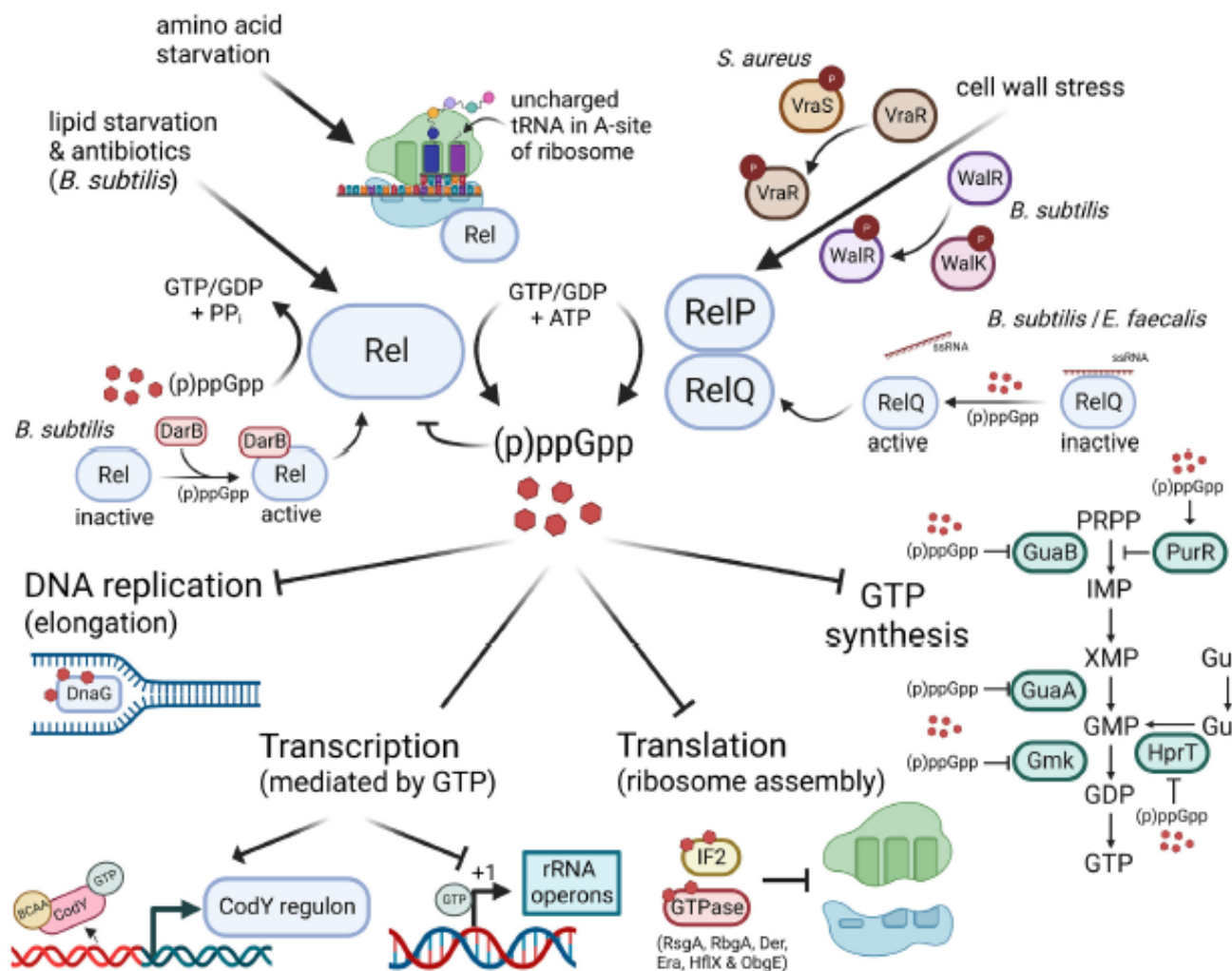


Figure 1. Activation of the stringent response, synthesis of (p)ppGpp, and main effects of (p)ppGpp on bacterial physiology in Firmicutes.

Rel-dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis is induced during amino acid starvation (by sensing of stalled ribosomes by Rel), but in *B. subtilis* also during lipid starvation, heat shock, and antibiotic stress. RelP and RelQ are activated during cell wall stress by the two-component systems VraRS in *S. aureus* or WalK/WalR in *B. subtilis*. RelQ is also activated via the (p)ppGpp-induced release of an inactivating ssRNA. The substrates for synthesis are GTP or GDP and ATP, and the reaction is catalyzed by the synthetase domain of Rel and SAS enzymes (RelP/RelQ). (p)ppGpp degradation occurs solely by the hydrolase domain of Rel. Accumulation of (p)ppGpp modulates then bacterial physiology by directly binding to a variety of enzymes or via lowering of the GTP pools. Low intracellular levels of GTP and BCAA relieve the repression of the transcriptional regulator CodY. In addition, GTP depletion represses the transcription of genes, e.g. rRNA operons, requiring GTP as their initiating nucleotide. Created with BioRender.com.

such, induces Rel-dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis. Mupirocin treatment of MRSA strain N315 in combination with the β -lactam antibiotic oxacillin increases the expression of *mecA*, *pbpB*, and *pbpD* and confers resistance towards oxacillin (Aedo and Tomasz 2016). Further, induction of the stringent response converted an initially heterogeneous population with only a small subset of bacterial cells extremely resistant to β -lactams into a homogeneous and highly resistant population (Kim et al. 2013, Aedo and Tomasz 2016). Mwangi et al. used mutant selection and whole genome sequencing to identify two point mutations in *rel* that conferred high-level resistance (Mwangi et al. 2013). Both mutations impaired the hydrolase activity of Rel and thus increased (p)ppGpp levels. The mutant phenotype could be partially rescued by additional loss-of-function mutations within *relQ*. These data indicate that (p)ppGpp produced by either Rel or RelQ can result in enhanced oxacillin resistance. In strain N315 *relQ* deletion alone did not affect the level of β -lactam resistance (Matsuo et al. 2019). However, overexpression of *relQ* did result in an elevated MIC for oxacillin. In *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, inhibition of (p)ppGpp

synthesis as well as other interactions in purine metabolism lead to reduced β -lactam and glycopeptide sensitivity manifested by increased relative growth (Leshchiner et al. 2022). In summary, an impact of (p)ppGpp on oxacillin resistance is supported by several studies.

(p)ppGpp-defective bacteria show decreased MIC for diverse antibiotics

(p)ppGpp also influences the sensitivity of bacteria to other antibiotics (Table 1). A (p)ppGpp⁰ (common nomenclature for a strain in which all synthetases are mutated) strain of *E. faecalis* showed enhanced sensitivity not only towards the cell-wall targeting antibiotic vancomycin (Abranches et al. 2009), but also to the bactericidal drugs norfloxacin, ampicillin, and chloramphenicol (Gaca et al. 2013). *S. aureus* and *S. pneumoniae* *rel* mutants were shown to display a significantly higher susceptibility towards mupirocin than the parental strains (Kazmierczak et al. 2009, Geiger et al. 2010). It is assumed that upregulation of genes involved in isoleucine

Table 1. (p)ppGpp mediated antibiotic resistance, tolerance, and persistence in Firmicutes

	Organism	Genotype/Method of induction	Phenotype	Literature
Antibiotic resistance	<i>S. aureus</i>	Upregulation of <i>mecA</i> expression during mupirocin treatment (SR induction)	Resistance to β -lactam antibiotics	(Kim et al. 2013, Aedo and Tomasz 2016)
	<i>S. aureus</i>	Increased (p)ppGpp synthase activity of RelQ/decreased (p)ppGpp hydrolase activity of Rel due to point mutations Δ relQ	Increased (p)ppGpp levels are associated with oxadiazine resistance	(Mwangi et al. 2013)
	<i>S. aureus</i>		Reduced resistance to β -lactam antibiotics	(Bhawani et al. 2019)
	<i>S. aureus</i>	relQ overexpression	Increased MIC for oxadiazine	(Matsuo et al. 2019)
	<i>E. faecalis</i> <i>S. aureus</i> / <i>S. pneumoniae</i> <i>B. subtilis</i>	Δ relQ, Δ relAQ Δ rel _{syn} Δ umrR/(p)ppGpp ⁰	Decreased MIC for vancomycin Decreased MIC for mupirocin Decreased MIC for tiamulin, retapamulin, linezolid, ibexamycin, and virginiamycin M1	(Abranches et al. 2009) (Kazmierczak et al. 2009, Geiger et al. 2010) (Takada et al. 2022)
Antibiotic tolerance	<i>S. aureus</i>	Blocking of (p)ppGpp with MIP-NIP	Increased efficiency rates for kanamycin and tetracycline	(Chen et al. 2022)
	<i>B. subtilis</i>	Δ rel _{syn} , (p)ppGpp ⁰	Bacteriostatic antibiotics chloramphenicol and tetracycline become bactericidal, decreased MIC for (p)ppGpp ⁰	(Yang et al. 2022)
	<i>B. subtilis</i>	Δ rel, (p)ppGpp ⁰	Cerulen treatment is bactericidal	(Pulschen et al. 2017)
	<i>S. aureus</i>	Δ rel _{syn} , (p)ppGpp ⁰	Mupirocin treatment is bactericidal	(Geiger et al. 2010, Geiger et al. 2014)
	<i>S. aureus</i>	Mupirocin treatment	Tolerance to vancomycin	(Singh et al. 2017)
	<i>S. aureus</i>	ileS mutation	Tolerance to vancomycin, imipenem, and daptomycin	(Singh et al. 2017)
	<i>S. aureus</i>	Δ relPQ and (p)ppGpp ⁰	Decreased tolerance to vancomycin and ampicillin	(Geiger et al. 2014)
	<i>E. faecalis</i> <i>E. faecalis</i> / <i>B. subtilis</i>	Δ relQ, Δ rel Δ relAQ Δ rel (p)ppGpp ⁰	Decreased tolerance to vancomycin Enhanced tolerance to vancomycin Decreased tolerance to vancomycin after chloramphenicol pretreatment	(Abranches et al. 2009) (Abranches et al. 2009, Yang et al. 2022)
	<i>E. faecalis</i>	Δ relQ $\rightarrow$ low (p)ppGpp	Decreased survival in presence of norfloxacin and ampicillin	(Gaca et al. 2013)
	<i>S. aureus</i>	Nonsense mutation in rel $\rightarrow$ high (p)ppGpp	Enhanced tolerance to ciprofloxacin	(Matsuo et al. 2019)
	<i>S. aureus</i>	Point mutation in rel	Enhanced tolerance to daptomycin	(Berti et al. 2018)
	<i>E. faecium</i>	Point mutation in rel	Tolerance to vancomycin, linezolid, and daptomycin in biofilm	(Honsa et al. 2017)
	<i>S. aureus</i>	Δ relA or relG mutation	Tolerance to β -lactam antibiotics, vancomycin and ciprofloxacin	(Corrigan et al. 2016)
	<i>C. difficile</i>	Inhibition of Rel activity by (p)ppGpp analog relA ^{dn} or antisense rel RNA	Reduced tolerance to clindamycin and metronidazole	(Pokhrel et al. 2020)

Table 1. Continued

Organism	Genotype/Method of induction	Phenotype	Literature
<i>B. subtilis</i> / <i>E. faecalis</i>	(p)ppGpp ⁰ , elevated intracellular GTP levels	Bactericidal effect of chloramphenicol and tetracycline	(Yang et al. 2022)
<i>S. aureus</i>	Triclosan treatment	Increased tolerance to ampicillin, kanamycin, streptomycin, and ciprofloxacin	(Westfall et al. 2019)
<i>S. aureus</i>	(p)ppGpp ⁰	Decreased tolerance to vancomycin in biofilm, increased resolution of biofilm in presence of vancomycin	(Salzer et al. 2020)
<i>S. aureus</i>	(p)ppGpp ⁰	Increased biofilm and planktonic culture antibiotic tolerance to ciprofloxacin and vancomycin	(Walsh et al. 2023)
<i>E. faecium</i>	relA mutation → elevated (p)ppGpp	Increased biofilm antibiotic tolerance to linezolid and daptomycin	(Honsa et al. 2017)
<i>S. aureus</i>	Δrel_{syn} , (p)ppGpp ⁰	(p)ppGpp is not required for persister formation	(Conlon et al. 2016)
<i>B. subtilis</i>	Multisite phosphorylation leads to phenotypic variation in <i>sasA</i> expression levels	Increased tolerance to ciprofloxacin in cells expressing high <i>sasA</i> levels	(Libby et al. 2019, Diez et al. 2020, Diez et al. 2022)
<i>B. subtilis</i>	GTP depletion by (p)ppGpp induction	Persistence to vancomycin and ciprofloxacin (tolerance in subpopulation of cells with GTP depletion)	(Fung et al. 2020)

biosynthesis in the wildtype but not in the mutants increases the intracellular levels of isoleucine, which antagonizes mupirocin and thereby enhances the MIC (Geiger et al. 2010).

In *B. subtilis*, (p)ppGpp-mediated signalling was shown to enhance the expression of the ABCF ATPase VmIR—a resistance factor conferring resistance to the translation inhibitors pleuromutilin, lincosamide, and type A streptogramin—during challenge with VmIR-cognate antibiotics (Takada et al. 2022). Significant inhibition of translation is the key to VmIR induction. Accordingly, VmIR mainly functions during the stationary phase, when nutrients are scarce, and bacteria accumulate (p)ppGpp. (p)ppGpp accumulation reduces translation initiation by binding of (p)ppGpp to the initiation factor 2 (IF2) and associated GTPases (Corrigan et al. 2016, Diez et al. 2020). Thus, genetic disruption of vmiR or the (p)ppGpp synthesis pathway caused sensitivity to the pleuromutilin tiamulin, lincosamides such as the natural product lincomycin, as well as the more potent semi-synthetic antibiotic clindamycin, the recently developed fully synthetic iboxamycin, and the type A streptogramin virginiamycin M1 (Takada et al. 2022). Moreover, specific binding of molecularly imprinted nanoparticles (MIP-NP) to (p)ppGpp led to a significant increase in antibiotic efficiency rates (kanamycin, oxytetracycline) both in *E. coli* and *S. aureus* (Chen et al. 2022).

(p)ppGpp is needed to prevent the bactericidal effect of antibiotics

Not only is the MIC of a variety of antibiotics lower for (p)ppGpp-defective bacteria, but there have also been several studies showing that antibiotics that exhibit bacteriostatic activity in wild-type cells become bactericidal in (p)ppGpp-deficient cells (Table 1) (Kazmierczak et al. 2009, Geiger et al. 2010, Gaca et al. 2013, Pulschen et al. 2017, Yang et al. 2022). For example, Yang et al. not only observed a decreased MIC for the bacteriostatic antibiotics chloramphenicol and tetracycline but also the bactericidal activity of these antibiotics in (p)ppGpp-defective *B. subtilis* (Yang et al. 2022), similar to what was observed for cerulenin treatment (Pulschen et al. 2017).

Altogether, increased antibiotic resistance towards several antibiotics was observed to correlate with high (p)ppGpp concentrations. (p)ppGpp-mediated resistance might be conferred by up-regulation of resistance genes, e.g. *mecA* (Aedo and Tomasz 2016), slow growth, e.g. via inhibition of translation (Corrigan et al. 2016), and/or (p)ppGpp related changes in the nucleotide pool. The latter is supported by the observation that purine availability and metabolism, which are unbalanced in (p)ppGpp-defective *S. aureus*, can control antibiotic susceptibility towards oxacillin (Nolan et al. 2022). Further studies are needed to clarify which of these putative mechanisms is responsible for the antibiotic resistance observed in the different cases.

(p)ppGpp and antibiotic tolerance

Antibiotic tolerance is an important contributor to antibiotic treatment failure, but it also acts as a precursor to antibiotic resistance (Levin-Reisman et al. 2019, Windels et al. 2019). As most antibiotics target active metabolic processes, a decreased growth rate and reduced metabolic activity contribute to the development of multidrug tolerance. (p)ppGpp leads to an immediate shut-down of replication and translation (for reviews, see Sinha et al. 2020, Zegarra et al. 2023), and high (p)ppGpp levels likely contribute to antibiotic tolerance. This assumption is supported by the following studies (Table 1).

Contribution of small alarmone synthetases (SAS) to antibiotic tolerance

In *S. aureus*, *relP*, and *relQ* expression is specifically induced after treatment with the cell-wall active antibiotics ampicillin and vancomycin (Geiger et al. 2014). The elevated (p)ppGpp levels in turn protect from antibiotic killing, since a *relPQ* double mutant showed a reduced survival rate upon treatment with these antibiotics, but no difference in MIC between wild-type and *relPQ* mutants could be observed (Geiger et al. 2014). Likewise, mutation of *ileS*, encoding the isoleucyl-tRNA synthetase, leads to Rel-dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis and again increased vancomycin tolerance (Singh et al. 2017). Similar observations were reported for *E. faecalis*. In growth curve experiments with sub-inhibitory concentrations of vancomycin, enhanced tolerance was observed in a *relA* mutant strain that exhibited higher (p)ppGpp levels due to missing hydrolase activity (Abranches et al. 2009). By contrast, a *relQ* mutant strain grew slower than its parental strain and was more rapidly killed in time-kill experiments using a 5x MIC of vancomycin. In *B. subtilis*, chloramphenicol treatment resulted in Rel-dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis and thereby increased tolerance to vancomycin (Yang et al. 2022).

The impact of (p)ppGpp on tolerance towards other antibiotics is less clear. In *E. faecalis*, a (p)ppGpp⁰ (*rel*, *relQ*) strain is more sensitive to killing by norfloxacin and ampicillin (Gaca et al. 2013). In methicillin-sensitive *S. aureus* (MSSA), mutations of *rel* that likely lead to higher (p)ppGpp accumulation and an overall stringent-response-like transcription pattern have been linked to ciprofloxacin tolerance (Matsuo et al. 2019). However, Geiger et al. did not observe ciprofloxacin tolerance in *S. aureus* mutants with defective (p)ppGpp synthetases (Geiger et al. 2014). During prolonged daptomycin exposure, *S. aureus* acquired several mutations, one of which was within *rel* (L61F). A *de novo*-generated strain carrying the sole mutation L61F in *Rel* was less susceptible to daptomycin in time-kill assays (Berti et al. 2018). Of note, it is not clear whether the mutation made the bacteria produce more or less (p)ppGpp. Chemical inhibition of *rel* by the (p)ppGpp analog relacin or transcriptional repression by antisense *rel* RNA reduced tolerance to clindamycin and metronidazole (Pokhrel et al. 2020). Very recently, Yang et al. showed that *B. subtilis* and *E. faecalis* produce (p)ppGpp in response to chloramphenicol treatment through *rel*, which protected the bacteria from antibiotic killing (Yang et al. 2022). The protective effect could be linked to the decreased intracellular GTP pool. Elevated GTP levels in a (p)ppGpp⁰ strain promoted the bactericidal effect of chloramphenicol. The widely used antimicrobial triclosan is a bacteriostatic inhibitor of fatty acid synthesis and has been shown to increase tolerance to bactericidal antibiotics in *E. coli* and MRSA (Westfall et al. 2019). Very recently, it has been shown that triclosan treatment induces antibiotic tolerance to ciprofloxacin and vancomycin via the stringent response in *S. aureus* planktonic cultures and biofilms (Walsh et al. 2023).

Biofilm-related antibiotic tolerance

Biofilms are normally more tolerant to high concentrations of antibiotics than planktonic cultures. In *S. aureus*, we could show that vancomycin-induced *relPQ* expression contributes to biofilm formation and biofilm-related antibiotic tolerance. Thus, *RelP* and *RelQ* play a major role in biofilm formation and maintenance under cell wall stress conditions (Salzer et al. 2020). A persistent vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus faecium* (VRE) isolate harboured a *rel* mutation, resulting in elevated (p)ppGpp levels (Honsa et al. 2017). The strain showed tolerance towards linezolid and

daptomycin when growing in biofilm but remained susceptible in MIC testing and during planktonic growth.

In summary, several studies indicate that elevated (p)ppGpp, either through mutations of the Rel hydrolase or via activation of synthetases, can contribute to antibiotic tolerance without necessarily conferring resistance. However, (p)ppGpp is likely not the only or even the main trigger for bacterial tolerance.

(p)ppGpp and formation of persister cells

The molecular mechanisms underlying persister cell formation are highly debated, and the role of (p)ppGpp in this process remains unclear (Balaban et al. 2013, Kaldalu et al. 2016, Kaldalu et al. 2020, Pacios et al. 2020, Song and Wood 2020, Fernandez-Garcia et al. 2022, Verstraete et al. 2022). Persister cells are thought to be 'dormant' subpopulations that can either be carried over from the stationary phase (Type I) or formed by stochastic switching during exponential growth (Type II) (Balaban 2011). The current standard method for persister identification at the population level is a biphasic killing curve. In many studies claiming to analyse persisters such a two-phase kill curve is not demonstrated, hampering the interpretation of many findings. The term 'triggered persistence' indicates a form of persistence that is induced by particular signals. Persistence seems to be an evolvable trait, indicating the existence of active mechanisms that form and maintain the persister phenotype (Wilmaerts et al. 2019, Verstraete et al. 2022). However, it was also assumed that persistence arises as a result of stress and errors (PASH hypothesis-Persistence as stuff happens) rather than 'stochastically' as a form of 'bet hedging' (Levin et al. 2014, Fernandez-Garcia et al. 2022).

(p)ppGpp heterogeneity on the single cell level

Nevertheless, genetic factors can impact persistence levels. (p)ppGpp and toxin/antitoxin systems were discussed as major triggers for dormancy/persistence, at least in Proteobacteria (Korch et al. 2003, Amato et al. 2013, Helaine et al. 2014, Chowdhury et al. 2016, Svenningsen et al. 2019, Pontes and Groisman 2020, Urbaniec et al. 2022, Verstraete et al. 2022). However, the low frequency combined with the transient nature of persister cells makes them very challenging to study. Some models assume that stochastic (p)ppGpp synthesis in a very small number of cells leads to persistence. So far, it has not been possible to measure the levels of (p)ppGpp in single cells, and such assumptions are based on the stochastic expression of stringently regulated marker genes. However, most of the marker genes are also highly regulated independently of (p)ppGpp. The first paper describing such stochastic (p)ppGpp-dependent regulation in *E. coli* has been retracted (Maisonneuve et al. 2018), and the assumption has been challenged by several groups (Ramisetty et al. 2016, Liu et al. 2017, Goormaghtigh et al. 2018). Internalization of *Salmonella* by macrophages induces phenotypic heterogeneity, leading to the formation of non-replicating persisters, which could serve as a reservoir for relapsing infection. Deletion of *relA* and *spoT* resulted in decreased persister numbers, supporting that (p)ppGpp contributes to persistence under these specific conditions. However, in many species, (p)ppGpp mutants are often severely impaired in many processes and often gain compensatory mutations. Thus, these studies were questioned for their ability to conclusively determine the involvement of (p)ppGpp in persister cell formation (Kaldalu et al. 2020, Pontes and Groisman 2020).

It was also proposed that inactivation of ribosomes via (p)ppGpp-dependent dimerization is a general mechanism leading to persistence (Song and Wood 2020, Fernandez-Garcia et al.

2022). In *E. coli*, (p)ppGpp stimulates the expression of hibernation factors to dimerize 70S ribosomes into 100S ribosomes (Song and Wood 2020). Ribosome dimerization protects ribosomal proteins and rRNA from degradation while allowing rapid recovery from stress upon dimer dissociation. For *E. coli*, it was shown that such resuscitation from the dormant state is heterogeneous, and persistence decreases in the absence of (p)ppGpp. However, (p)ppGpp did not affect the resuscitation of single-cell persisters (Chowdhury et al. 2016, Kim et al. 2018).

Is there evidence for a role of (p)ppGpp in persister formation in Firmicutes?

In *S. aureus*, persister formation following ciprofloxacin or gentamycin exposure does not require (p)ppGpp since a (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant shows a similar rate of persister formation (Conlon et al. 2016). Hibernation is controlled by one long hibernation-promoting factor (HFP) homologue and two translation factors. For resuscitation, 100S ribosomes are split synergistically by the action of ribosome-recycling factor (RRF), GTPase elongation factor G (EF-G), and HflX (Gohara and Yap 2018). Expression of *hfp* and the recycling factor *hflX* is independent of (p)ppGpp (Horvatek et al. 2020). However, HflX was shown to bind (p)ppGpp (Corrigan et al. 2016). Furthermore, disassembly of the 100S ribosome strictly requires GTP hydrolysis (Basu and Yap 2017, Basu et al. 2020). Thus, the changing nucleotide pools upon stringent response are likely to impact 100S disassembly on the protein level and thus may contribute to rapid growth resumption. In *B. subtilis*, induction of a (p)ppGpp synthetase-encoding gene in a pppGpp⁰ strain resulted in 100S ribosome formation (Tagami et al. 2012), further indicating that also in Firmicutes, (p)ppGpp is involved in hibernation and/or disassembly of 100S ribosomes. However, whether such processes are stochastic and thus involved in persistent formation remains unclear.

In *B. subtilis*, there is evidence for stochastic (p)ppGpp synthesis. Cultures experiencing nutrient limitation contain distinct subpopulations of cells exhibiting either comparatively high or low protein synthesis activity. This heterogeneity is determined by (p)ppGpp levels (Libby et al. 2019, Diez et al. 2020, Diez et al. 2022). *sasA* encoding the small synthetase *SasA*/RelP exhibits high levels of extrinsic noise in expression. Rare cells with unusually high levels of *sasA* expression display increased antibiotic tolerance. *sasA* expression depends on the transcription factor *WalR*, which is in turn regulated via multisite phosphorylation by the Ser/Thr kinase-phosphatase pair *PrkC*/*PrpC* and the histidine kinase *WalK* of the *WalKR* two-component system (Libby et al. 2019). Furthermore, the absence of any of the (p)ppGpp synthetases results in the loss of bimodality. *RelA* and *SasB*/RelQ activities are necessary to generate the subpopulation of cells exhibiting low protein synthesis. Interestingly, *SasA*/RelP generates the subpopulation with high protein synthesis (Diez et al. 2022). This complex interaction is likely due to allosteric regulation of *SasB*/RelQ by the *SasA*/RelP product pGpp and the *RelA* product pppGpp.

It was also shown that in *B. subtilis*, a drop in GTP pools due to induction of the stringent response induces persister formation, and GTP was implicated as the major metabolic effector of (p)ppGpp-mediated persistence (Fung et al. 2020). Altogether, this complex interaction indicates that (p)ppGpp expression is indeed heterogeneous in *B. subtilis* and might thus contribute to the persister phenotype. Whether similar regulation occurs in other Firmicutes is less clear since, albeit highly homologous, the SAS enzymes can show major differences with regard to gene expression and allosteric regulation (Yang et al. 2019). For example, in *S. aureus*, *relP* and *relQ* are under the control of the *VraRS*

two-component system (Geiger et al. 2014), whereas in *B. subtilis*, at least *relP* is controlled by the WalkR system (Libby et al. 2019). In *S. aureus* and *E. faecalis*, (p)ppGpp contributes to antibiotic tolerance (Abranches et al. 2009, Gaca et al. 2013, Geiger et al. 2014). Whether this indicates a role for (p)ppGpp in triggered persistence is less clear since clear biphasic kill curves were not provided in the above-mentioned studies.

(p)ppGpp and survival in persistent infections

Whereas the role of (p)ppGpp in persister cell formation is still controversial, there is evidence that (p)ppGpp contributes to establish long-term (persistent) infections in diverse host niches. Of note, the term 'persistent infection' has to be clearly distinguished from 'antibiotic persistence' described above. Persistent infection is generally used to describe infections in the host that are not cleared by the host immune system, whereas antibiotic persistence describes a bacterial population that is refractory to antibiotic treatments (Brauner et al. 2016, Balaban et al. 2019). There are several studies indicating that elevated basal (p)ppGpp levels and/or induction of the stringent response *in vivo* contribute to the development of persistent infections.

Increased (p)ppGpp synthesis promotes persistent infections

In *E. faecalis*, it has been observed that during prolonged bloodstream infection in an immunocompromized host, *relA* missense mutations arise that constitutively activate the stringent response. These mutations were associated with a fitness tradeoff but also increased antibiotic tolerance *in vivo* and delayed eradication in an immunocompromized host (Honsa et al. 2017). No change in MIC for several antibiotics, including those that had been administered to the infected patient was observed.

Likewise, after *S. aureus* persistent infection a strain with higher (p)ppGpp levels due to mutations of *rel* (F128Y) was isolated (Gao et al. 2010). Elevated (p)ppGpp levels increased resistance to β -lactam antibiotics and provided a significant fitness advantage in presence of bactericidal antibiotics as a result of (p)ppGpp-mediated reduced growth (longer lag time and/or lower growth rate) (Bryson et al. 2020, Deventer et al. 2022). Moreover, even strains from persistent bacteremia without mutation within *rel*, *relP*, or *relQ* were shown to display significantly higher (p)ppGpp levels compared to MRSA isolates from resolving bacteremia (Li et al. 2020). The persistent strains also showed high expression of the virulence peptides phenol-soluble modulins (PSMs), higher polymorphonuclear (PMN) lysis and survival, and endothelial cell adherence, which were linked to the elevated (p)ppGpp levels. The molecular basis for the upregulation of (p)ppGpp in these strains remains unknown.

Collectively, in *S. aureus* as well as in *E. faecalis* an increase in (p)ppGpp levels has been linked to more chronic persistent infections. The mutations might have been selected due to their immune evasion properties or their higher antibiotic tolerance phenotype.

(p)ppGpp growth control and survival *in vitro*

(p)ppGpp is a major regulator of growth-rate control in *E. coli* (Potrykus et al. 2011, Ahn-Horst et al. 2022). However, the effects of (p)ppGpp on global protein synthesis and survival to starvation

seem to be highly dependent on the conditions (N- vs C-limitation) (Iyer et al. 2018). In *S. aureus*, pppGpp⁰ mutants are still able to inhibit rRNA synthesis in the later growth phase (Kastle et al. 2015). This indicates that, at least in *S. aureus*, (p)ppGpp-independent mechanisms also account for growth-rate control when nutrients become limited. (p)ppGpp seems to have different roles depending on its abundance in the cell (Fernandez-Coll and Cashel 2020). The role of (p)ppGpp in bacterial survival under non-stressed conditions, i.e. when the levels of (p)ppGpp are low, is less clear. It was proposed that basal levels of (p)ppGpp may have different effects than high level bursts during stressful situations (Fernandez-Coll and Cashel 2020). Several binding partners of (p)ppGpp have been uncovered, displaying dissociation constants from below one micromolar to more than one millimolar. Nucleotide metabolism enzymes are among the first targets to be affected by rising (p)ppGpp, while more fundamental processes such as DNA replication are among the last (Steinchen et al. 2020). (p)ppGpp⁰ strains in Firmicutes usually show no growth defect under non-stressed conditions, e.g. in rich medium (Abranches et al. 2009, Geiger et al. 2010, Kriel et al. 2012). However, (p)ppGpp⁰ mutants have altered transcriptomes, even under non-stressed conditions (Gaca et al. 2013), and basal levels of (p)ppGpp seem to be important to maintain GTP homeostasis in Firmicutes but not in Proteobacteria (Anderson et al. 2019). After shift to amino acid limiting conditions a sudden raise of (p)ppGpp is necessary to protect the bacteria from death (Geiger et al. 2010, Kriel et al. 2012, Bittner et al. 2014, Kriel et al. 2014). In *B. subtilis*, it was shown that controlling GTP accumulation is required for survival during amino acid starvation (Bittner et al. 2014). Manipulating the GTP levels in pppGpp⁰ mutants provided evidence that GTP regulates growth rate in a dose-dependent manner in *B. subtilis*. In the wildtype, (p)ppGpp restricts the upper limit of GTP to ensure optimal growth and survival.

Inhibition of fatty acid synthesis by cerulenin in *B. subtilis* was also found to be lethal only in the absence of (p)ppGpp synthesis (Pulschen et al. 2021). Adaptation to fatty acid starvation in wild-type bacteria requires the activity of the *Rel* synthetase, although (p)ppGpp levels remain below detection limit. Thus, (p)ppGpp-mediated balancing of the GTP/ATP ratio is essential for bacterial survival at least under certain conditions (fatty acid or amino acid starvation). Under such conditions, the GTP/ATP ratio in pppGpp⁰ strains remains high and probably keeps the cell growing, which will eventually perturb membrane function and lead to cell death.

In certain media, the survival of the *S. aureus* (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant is diminished in the stationary phase, which has also been linked to uncontrolled GTP accumulation (our unpublished data). In the stationary phase, *S. aureus* acquires tolerance towards oxidative stress by maintenance of redox and iron homeostasis, which is mediated by (p)ppGpp (Fritsch et al. 2020, Horvatek et al. 2020). Consistently, in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, the antioxidant stress response genes were induced due to elevated ROS levels in the stationary phase (Fritsch et al. 2020). (p)ppGpp synthesis by the inducible synthetases resulted in the activation of ROS-inducing toxins and the simultaneous expression of detoxifying systems to protect the producer. Thereby, (p)ppGpp prepares the cells for survival to elevated ROS (Horvatek et al. 2020). Thus, in *S. aureus*, (p)ppGpp not only confers tolerance to antibiotics but also to ROS (Fritsch et al. 2020, Horvatek et al. 2020), although oxidative stress *per se* does not seem to induce (p)ppGpp synthesis.

Conclusion and outlook

A tight control of (p)ppGpp level is crucial for bacterial growth and survival. This balance is achieved by the activity of three

(p)ppGpp synthetases (Rel, RelP, and RelQ) and the strong hydrolyase activity of Rel. Rel and RelQ-dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis is usually restricted and activated under certain conditions, including amino acid limitation and allosteric activation via (p)ppGpp. Under 'stringent conditions', (p)ppGpp contributes to active adaptation to stressful conditions mainly via up-regulation of certain genes, e.g. amino acid synthesis genes, oxidative stress response genes, and virulence genes. (p)ppGpp acts mainly as an inhibitory molecule (Anderson et al. 2021). High (p)ppGpp levels result in severe growth arrest, which is nevertheless beneficial for the bacteria to survive under certain conditions, e.g. antibiotic stress in vitro and during persistent infections in vivo. However, (p)ppGpp overproduction comes with a fitness disadvantage. Thus, (p)ppGpp levels are usually controlled to allow optimal growth under non-stressed conditions (basal level) but also to protect from sudden insults (stringent conditions). In Firmicutes, the (p)ppGpp-mediated restriction of GTP accumulation is at least one, if not the only, mechanism for protection. How uncontrolled GTP levels in pppGpp^o strains lead to cell death remains to be elucidated.

In recent years, there has also been growing evidence that the nature of the alarmone (pppGpp, ppGpp, or pGpp) influences the stringent phenotype. The affinity of these molecules towards different targets can differ considerably (Steinchen et al. 2020, Anderson et al. 2021). While ppGpp and pppGpp are well-established alarmones, it has long been reported that bacteria can also produce other nucleotide derivatives, such as pGpp and (p)ppApp (Anderson et al. 2021). The function of pGpp remains elusive since its occurrence and potential activity were only recently appreciated in Firmicutes (Gaca et al. 2015, Horvatek et al. 2020, Yang et al. 2020). pGpp can be directly produced by certain (p)ppGpp synthetases using GMP and ATP as substrates or, alternatively, by enzymatic conversion from (p)ppGpp by the Nudix hydrolase NahA.

In summary, (p)ppGpp is an important molecule that controls bacterial survival and virulence. Of note, there might be major differences also between the different Firmicute species with respect to (p)ppGpp activation pathways as well as downstream effects, e.g. GTP dysregulation. However, comparative studies have so far been rare, and species-specific properties remain to be further elucidated. It seems likely that the machineries to synthesize and sense (p)ppGpp have evolved in the different species to optimize adaptation to the unique environmental niches.

Common to all species is that high (p)ppGpp levels are growth limiting and thereby contributing to antibiotic tolerance. To what extent (p)ppGpp synthesis facilitates persister formation is still questionable. It was argued that the (p)ppGpp signalling pathway could be a prime target to simultaneously combat bacterial virulence and resistance. Although clinical validation of (p)ppGpp as a new target for antimicrobials is still missing, several approaches towards this end have been devised that show promise (for reviews, see Pulschen et al. 2021).

Acknowledgment

We thank Libera Lo Presti for scientific discussions and editing of the manuscript. We acknowledge support from the Open Access Publication Fund of the University of Tübingen.

Conflict of interest. None declared.

Funding

This work was funded by the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, Schwerpunktprogramm SPP1879 to CW (Project 423246275), and

by infrastructural funding from the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG), Cluster of Excellence EXC 2124 'Controlling Microbes to Fight Infections' (Project 390838134).

References

- Ababneh QO, Herman JK. RelA inhibits *Bacillus subtilis* motility and chaining. *J Bacteriol* 2015;197:128–37.
- Abranches J, Martinez AR, Kajfasz JK et al. The molecular alarmone (p)ppGpp mediates stress responses, vancomycin tolerance, and virulence in *Enterococcus faecalis*. *J Bacteriol* 2009;191:2248–56.
- Aedo S, Tomasz A. Role of the stringent stress response in the antibiotic resistance phenotype of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2016;60:2311–7.
- Ahn-Horst TA, Mille LS, Sun G et al. An expanded whole-cell model of *E. coli* links cellular physiology with mechanisms of growth rate control. *Npj Syst Biol Appl* 2022;8:30.
- Ainelo A, Caballero-Montes J, Bulvas O et al. The structure of DarB in complex with Rel^{MTD} reveals nonribosomal activation of Rel stringent factors. *Sci Adv* 2023;9:eade4077.
- Amato SM, Orman MA, Brynildsen MP. Metabolic control of persister formation in *Escherichia coli*. *Mol Cell* 2013;50:475–87.
- Anderson BW, Fung DK, Wang JD. Regulatory themes and variations by the stress-signaling nucleotide alarmones (p)ppGpp in bacteria. *Annu Rev Genet* 2021;55:115–33.
- Anderson BW, Liu K, Wolak C et al. Evolution of (p)ppGpp-HPR regulation through diversification of an allosteric oligomeric interaction. *Elife* 2019;8:e47534.
- Anderson BW, Schumacher MA, Yang J et al. Nucleic Acids Res 2021;50:847–866.
- Atkinson GC, Tenson T, Hauryliuk V. The RelA/SpoT homolog (RSH) superfamily: distribution and functional evolution of ppGpp synthetases and hydrolases across the tree of life. *PLoS One* 2011;6:e23479.
- Balaban NQ. Persistence: mechanisms for triggering and enhancing phenotypic variability. *Curr Opin Genet Dev* 2011;21:768–75.
- Balaban NQ, Gerdes K, Lewis K et al. A problem of persistence: still more questions than answers? *Nat Rev Microbiol* 2013;11:587–91.
- Balaban NQ, Helaine S, Lewis K et al. Definitions and guidelines for research on antibiotic persistence. *Nat Rev Microbiol* 2019;17:441–8.
- Bange G, Brodersen DE, Liuzzi A et al. Two P or not two P: understanding regulation by the bacterial second messengers (p)ppGpp. *Annu Rev Microbiol* 2021;75:383–406.
- Basu A, Yap MN. Disassembly of the *Staphylococcus aureus* hibernating 100S ribosome by an evolutionarily conserved gtpase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2017;114:E8165–73.
- Basu A, Shields KE, Yap MF. The hibernating 100S complex is a target of ribosome-recycling factor and elongation factor G in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J Biol Chem* 2020;295:6053–63.
- Beljantseva J, Kudrin P, Andresen L et al. Negative allosteric regulation of *Enterococcus faecalis* small alarmone synthetase RelQ by single-stranded RNA. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2017;114:3726–31.
- Berti AD, Shukla N, Rottier AD et al. Daptomycin selects for genetic and phenotypic adaptations leading to antibiotic tolerance in MRSA. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2018;73:2030–3.
- Bhawini A, Pandey P, Dubey AP et al. RelQ mediates the expression of beta-lactam resistance in methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Front Microbiol* 2019;10:339.
- Bittner AN, Kriel A, Wang JD. Lowering GTP level increases survival of amino acid starvation but slows growth rate for *Bacillus subtilis* cells lacking (p)ppGpp. *J Bacteriol* 2014;196:2067–76.

- Brauner A, Fridman O, Gefen O et al. Distinguishing between resistance, tolerance and persistence to antibiotic treatment. *Nat Rev Microbiol* 2016;**14**:320–30.
- Bryson D, Hettle AG, Boraston AB et al. Clinical mutations that partially activate the stringent response confer multidrug tolerance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2020;**64**:e02103–19.
- Chen Y, Zhang Z, Chen Y et al. Enhancement of inhibition rate of antibiotic against bacteria by molecularly imprinted nanoparticles targeting alarmone nucleotides as antibiotic adjuvants. *J Mater Chem B* 2022;**10**:9438–45.
- Chowdhury N, Kwan BW, Wood TK. Persistence increases in the absence of the alarmone guanosine tetraphosphate by reducing cell growth. *Sci Rep* 2016;**6**:20519.
- Conlon BP, Rowe SE, Gandt AB et al. Persister formation in *Staphylococcus aureus* is associated with ATP depletion. *Nat Microbiol* 2016;**1**:16051.
- Corrigan RM, Bellows LE, Wood A et al. ppGpp negatively impacts ribosome assembly affecting growth and antimicrobial tolerance in gram-positive bacteria. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2016;**113**:E1710–1719.
- Corrigan RM, Bowman L, Willis AR et al. Cross-talk between two nucleotide-signaling pathways in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J Biol Chem* 2015;**290**:5826–39.
- Das B, Bhadra RK. (p)ppGpp metabolism and antimicrobial resistance in bacterial pathogens. *Front Microbiol* 2020;**11**:563944.
- Deventer AT, Bryson D, Shortill M et al. Molecular characterization of clinical rel mutations and consequences for resistance expression and fitness in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2022;**66**:e0093822.
- Diez S, Hydorn M, Whalen A et al. Crosstalk between guanosine nucleotides regulates cellular heterogeneity in protein synthesis during nutrient limitation. *PLoS Genet* 2022;**18**:e1009957.
- Diez S, Ryu J, Caban K et al. The alarmones (p)ppGpp directly regulate translation initiation during entry into quiescence. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2020;**117**:15565–72.
- Eymann C, Hornuth G, Scharf C et al. *Bacillus subtilis* functional genomics: global characterization of the stringent response by proteome and transcriptome analysis. *J Bacteriol* 2002;**184**:2500–20.
- Fernandez-Coll L, Cashel M. Possible roles for basal levels of (p)ppGpp: growth efficiency vs. surviving stress. *Front Microbiol* 2020;**11**:592718.
- Fernandez-Garcia L, Muthami JM, Tomas M et al. What are the options for treating infections by persister-forming pathogens? *Environ Microbiol* 2022;**24**:4500–4.
- Fritsch VN, Loi VV, Busche T et al. The alarmone (p)ppGpp confers tolerance to oxidative stress during the stationary phase by maintenance of redox and iron homeostasis in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2020;**161**:351–64.
- Fung DK, Barra JT, Schroeder JW et al. A shared alarmone-GTP switch underlies triggered and spontaneous persistence. *Biorxiv* 2020; <https://doi.org/10.1101/2023.02.01.525840>
- Gaca AO, Abranches J, Kajfasz JK et al. Global transcriptional analysis of the stringent response in *Enterococcus faecalis*. *Microbiol (Reading)* 2012;**158**:1994–2004.
- Gaca AO, Kajfasz JK, Miller JH et al. Basal levels of (p)ppGpp in *Enterococcus faecalis*: the magic beyond the stringent response. *Mbio* 2013;**4**:e00646–13.
- Gaca AO, Kudrin P, Colomer-Winter C, et al. From (p)ppGpp to (pp)pGpp: characterization of regulatory effects of pGpp synthesized by the small alarmone synthetase of *Enterococcus faecalis*. *J Bacteriol* 2015;**197**:2908–19.
- Gao W, Chua K, Davies JK, et al. Two novel point mutations in clinical *Staphylococcus aureus* reduce linezolid susceptibility and switch on the stringent response to promote persistent infection. *PLoS Pathog* 2010;**6**:e1000944.
- Gefen O, Chekol B, Strahilevitz J et al. TDtest: easy detection of bacterial tolerance and persistence in clinical isolates by a modified disk-diffusion assay. *Sci Rep* 2017;**7**:41284.
- Geiger T, Wolz C. Intersection of the stringent response and the CodY regulon in low GC gram-positive bacteria. *Int J Med Microbiol* 2014;**304**:150–5.
- Geiger T, Kastle B, Gratani FL et al. Two small (p)ppGpp synthases in *Staphylococcus aureus* mediate tolerance against cell envelope stress conditions. *J Bacteriol* 2014;**196**:894–902.
- Geiger T, Goerke C, Fritz M et al. Role of the (p)ppGpp synthase RSH, a RelA/SpoT homolog, in stringent response and virulence of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Infect Immun* 2010;**78**:1873–83.
- Geiger T, Francois P, Liebeke M et al. The stringent response of *Staphylococcus aureus* and its impact on survival after phagocytosis through the induction of intracellular PSMs expression. *PLoS Pathog* 2012;**8**:e1003016.
- Gohara DW, Yap MF. Survival of the drowsiest: the hibernating 100S ribosome in bacterial stress management. *Curr Genet* 2018;**64**:753–60.
- Goomaghtigh F, Fraikin N, Putrins M et al. Reassessing the role of type II toxin-antitoxin systems in formation of *Escherichia coli* type II persister cells. *Mbio* 2018;**9**:e00640–18.
- Gratani FL, Horvatek P, Geiger T et al. Regulation of the opposing (p)ppGpp synthetase and hydrolase activities in a bifunctional RelA/SpoT homologue from *Staphylococcus aureus*. *PLoS Genet* 2018;**14**:e1007514.
- Hartman BJ, Tomasz A. Low-affinity penicillin-binding protein associated with beta-lactam resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J Bacteriol* 1984;**158**:513–6.
- Haurlyuk V, Atkinson GC, Murakami KS et al. Recent functional insights into the role of (p)ppGpp in bacterial physiology. *Nat Rev Microbiol* 2015;**13**:298–309.
- Heidemann JL, Neumann P, Krüger L et al. Structural basis for c-di-AMP-dependent regulation of the bacterial stringent response by receptor protein DarB. *J Biol Chem* 2022;**298**:102144.
- Helaine S, Cheverton AM, Watson KG et al. Internalization of *Salmonella* by macrophages induces formation of nonreplicating persisters. *Science* 2014;**343**:204–8.
- Honsa ES, Cooper VS, Mhaissen MN et al. RelA mutant *Enterococcus faecium* with multiantibiotic tolerance arising in an immunocompromised host. *Mbio* 2017;**8**:e02124–16.
- Horvatek P, Salzer A, Hanna AMF et al. Inducible expression of (pp)pGpp synthetases in *Staphylococcus aureus* is associated with activation of stress response genes. *PLoS Genet* 2020;**16**:e1009282.
- Irving SE, Choudhury NR, Corrigan RM. The stringent response and physiological roles of (pp)pGpp in bacteria. *Nat Rev Microbiol* 2021;**19**:256–71.
- Iyer S, Le D, Park BR et al. Distinct mechanisms coordinate transcription and translation under carbon and nitrogen starvation in *Escherichia coli*. *Nat Microbiol* 2018;**3**:741–8.
- Kaldalu N, Haurlyuk V, Tenson T. Persisters-as elusive as ever *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* 2016;**100**:6545–53.
- Kaldalu N, Haurlyuk V, Turnbull KJ et al. In vitro studies of persister cells. *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev* 2020;**84**:e00070–20.
- Kastle B, Geiger T, Gratani FL et al. rRNA regulation during growth and under stringent conditions in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Environ Microbiol* 2015;**17**:4394–405.

- Kazmierczak KM, Wayne KJ, Rechtsteiner A et al. Roles of rel(Spn) in stringent response, global regulation and virulence of serotype 2 *Streptococcus pneumoniae* D39. *Mol Microbiol* 2009;**72**: 590–611.
- Kim C, Mwangi M, Chung M et al. The mechanism of heterogeneous beta-lactam resistance in MRSA: key role of the stringent stress response. *PLoS One* 2013;**8**:e82814.
- Kim JS, Yamasaki R, Song S et al. Single cell observations show persister cells wake based on ribosome content. *Environ Microbiol* 2018;**20**:2085–98.
- Korch SB, Henderson TA, Hill TM. Characterization of the hipA7 allele of *Escherichia coli* and evidence that high persistence is governed by (p)ppGpp synthesis. *Mol Microbiol* 2003;**50**:1199–213.
- Kotková H, Cabrnachová M, Lichá I et al. Evaluation of TD test for analysis of persistence or tolerance in clinical isolates of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J Microbiol Methods* 2019;**167**:105705.
- Krasny L, Gourse RL. An alternative strategy for bacterial ribosome synthesis: *Bacillus subtilis* rRNA transcription regulation. *EMBO J* 2004;**23**:4473–83.
- Krasny L, Tisero H, Jonak J et al. The identity of the transcription +1 position is crucial for changes in gene expression in response to amino acid starvation in *Bacillus subtilis*. *Mol Microbiol* 2008;**69**:42–54.
- Kriel A, Brinsmade SR, Tse JL et al. GTP dysregulation in *Bacillus subtilis* cells lacking (p)ppGpp results in phenotypic amino acid auxotrophy and failure to adapt to nutrient downshift and regulate biosynthesis genes. *J Bacteriol* 2014;**196**:189–201.
- Kriel A, Bittner AN, Kim SH et al. Direct regulation of GTP homeostasis by (p)ppGpp: a critical component of viability and stress resistance. *Mol Cell* 2012;**48**:231–41.
- Krüger L, Herzberg C, Wicke D et al. A meet-up of two second messengers: the c-di-AMP receptor DarB controls (p)ppGpp synthesis in *Bacillus subtilis*. *Nat Commun* 2021;**12**:1210.
- Kundra S, Colomer-Winter C, Lemos JA. Survival of the fittest: the relationship of (p)ppGpp with bacterial virulence. *Front Microbiol* 2020;**11**:601417.
- Leshchiner D, Rosconi F, Sundaresh B et al. A genome-wide atlas of antibiotic susceptibility targets and pathways to tolerance. *Nat Commun* 2022;**13**:3165.
- Levin-Reisman I, Brauner A, Ronin I et al. Epistasis between antibiotic tolerance, persistence, and resistance mutations. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2019;**116**:14734–9.
- Levin BR, Concepcion-Acevedo J, Udekwi KI. Persistence: a copacetic and parsimonious hypothesis for the existence of non-inherited resistance to antibiotics. *Curr Opin Microbiol* 2014;**21**:18–21.
- Lewis K. Persister cells, dormancy and infectious disease. *Nat Rev Microbiol* 2007;**5**:48–56.
- Li L, Bayer AS, Cheung A et al. The stringent response contributes to persistent methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* endovascular infection through the purine biosynthetic pathway. *J Infect Dis* 2020;**222**:1188–98.
- Libby EA, Reuveni S, Dworkin J. Multisite phosphorylation drives phenotypic variation in (p)ppGpp synthetase-dependent antibiotic tolerance. *Nat Commun* 2019;**10**:5133.
- Liu S, Wu N, Zhang S et al. Variable persister gene interactions with (p)ppGpp for persister formation in *Escherichia coli*. *Front Microbiol* 2017;**8**:1795.
- Maisonneuve E, Castro-Camargo M, Gerdes K. (p)ppGpp controls bacterial persistence by stochastic induction of toxin-antitoxin activity. *Cell* 2018;**172**:1135.
- Majerczyk CD, Dunman PM, Luong TT et al. Direct targets of CodY in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J Bacteriol* 2010;**192**:2861–77.
- Manav MC, Beljantseva J, Bojer MS et al. Structural basis for (p)ppGpp synthesis by the *Staphylococcus aureus* small alarmone synthetase RelP. *J Biol Chem* 2018;**293**:3254–64.
- Matsuo M, Hiramatsu M, Singh M et al. Genetic and transcriptomic analyses of ciprofloxacin-tolerant *Staphylococcus aureus* isolated by the Replica plating tolerance isolation system (REPTIS). *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2019;**63**:e02019–18.
- Mwangi MM, Kim C, Chung M et al. Whole-genome sequencing reveals a link between beta-lactam resistance and synthetases of the alarmone (p)ppGpp in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Microb Drug Resist* 2013;**19**:153–9.
- Nascimento MM, Lemos JA, Abranches J et al. Role of RelA of *Streptococcus mutans* in global control of gene expression. *J Bacteriol* 2008;**190**:28–36.
- Nolan AC, Zeden MS, Kvietkovski I et al. Purine nucleosides interfere with c-di-AMP levels and act as adjuvants to re-sensitize MRSA to beta-lactam antibiotics. *Mbio* 2022;**e0247822**.
- Pacios O, Blasco L, Bleriot I et al. (p)ppGpp and its role in bacterial persistence: new challenges. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2020;**64**:e01283–20.
- Pausch P, Abdelshahid M, Steinchen W et al. Structural basis for regulation of the opposing (p)ppGpp synthetase and hydrolase within the stringent response orchestrator Rel. *Cell Rep* 2020;**32**:108157.
- Peterson BN, Young MKM, Luo S et al. (p)ppGpp and c-di-AMP homeostasis is controlled by CbpB in *Listeria monocytogenes*. *Mbio* 2020;**11**:e01625–20.
- Pohl K, Francois P, Stenz L et al. CodY in *Staphylococcus aureus*: a regulatory link between metabolism and virulence gene expression. *J Bacteriol* 2009;**191**:2953–63.
- Pokhrel A, Poudel A, Castro KB et al. The (p)ppGpp synthetase RSH mediates stationary-phase onset and antibiotic stress survival in *Clostridioides difficile*. *J Bacteriol* 2020;**202**:e00377–20.
- Pontes MH, Groisman EA. A physiological basis for nonheritable antibiotic resistance. *Mbio* 2020;**11**:e00817–20.
- Potrykus K, Murphy H, Philippe N et al. ppGpp is the major source of growth rate control in *E. coli*. *Environ Microbiol* 2011;**13**:563–75.
- Poudel A, Pokhrel A, Oludiran A et al. Unique features of alarmone metabolism in *Clostridioides difficile*. *J Bacteriol* 2022;**204**:e0057521.
- Pulschen AA, Fernandes AZN, Cunha AF et al. Many birds with one stone: targeting the (p)ppGpp signaling pathway of bacteria to improve antimicrobial therapy. *Biophys Rev* 2021;**13**:1039–51.
- Pulschen AA, Sastre DE, Machinandiarena F et al. The stringent response plays a key role in *Bacillus subtilis* survival of fatty acid starvation. *Mol Microbiol* 2017;**103**:698–712.
- Ramisetty BC, Ghosh D, Roy Chowdhury M et al. What is the link between stringent response, endoribonuclease encoding type II toxin-antitoxin systems and persistence? *Front Microbiol* 2016;**7**:1882.
- Roghani M, Van Nerom K, Takada H et al. (p)ppGpp controls stringent factors by exploiting antagonistic allosteric coupling between catalytic domains. *Mol Cell* 2021;**81**:3310–22.
- Salzer A, Keinhorster D, Kastle C et al. Small alarmone synthetases RelP and RelQ of *Staphylococcus aureus* are involved in biofilm formation and maintenance under cell wall stress conditions. *Front Microbiol* 2020;**11**:575882.
- Schafer H, Beckert B, Frese CK et al. The alarmones (p)ppGpp are part of the heat shock response of *Bacillus subtilis*. *PLoS Genet* 2020;**16**:e1008275.
- Sherlock ME, Sudarsan N, Breaker RR. Riboswitches for the alarmone ppGpp expand the collection of RNA-based signaling systems. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2018;**115**:6052–7.

- Singh M, Matsuo M, Sasaki T et al. In vitro tolerance of drug-naïve *Staphylococcus aureus* strain FDA209P to vancomycin. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2017;61:e01154–16.
- Sinha AK, Lobner-Olesen A, Riber L. Bacterial chromosome replication and DNA repair during the stringent response. *Front Microbiol* 2020;11:582113.
- Song S, Wood TK. ppGpp ribosome dimerization model for bacterial persister formation and resuscitation. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2020;523:281–6.
- Srivatsan A, Han Y, Peng J et al. High-precision, whole-genome sequencing of laboratory strains facilitates genetic studies. *PLoS Genet* 2008;4:e1000139.
- Steinchen W, Zegarra V, Bange G. (p)ppGpp: magic modulators of bacterial physiology and metabolism. *Front Microbiol* 2020;11:2072.
- Steinchen W, Vogt MS, Altegoer F et al. Structural and mechanistic divergence of the small (p)ppGpp synthetases RelP and RelQ. *Sci Rep* 2018;8:2195.
- Steinchen W, Schuhmacher JS, Altegoer F et al. Catalytic mechanism and allosteric regulation of an oligomeric (p)ppGpp synthetase by an alarmone. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2015;112:13348–53.
- Svenningsen MS, Veress A, Harms A et al. Birth and resuscitation of (p)ppGpp induced antibiotic tolerant persister cells. *Sci Rep* 2019;9:6056.
- Tagami K, Nanamiya H, Kato Y et al. Expression of a small (p)ppGpp synthetase, YwaC, in the (p)ppGpp(0) mutant of *Bacillus subtilis* triggers YvyD-dependent dimerization of ribosome. *Microbiology-open* 2012;1:115–34.
- Takada H, Roghanian M, Caballero-Montes J et al. Ribosome association primes the stringent factor rel for tRNA-dependent locking in the A-site and activation of (p)ppGpp synthesis. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2021;49:444–57.
- Takada H, Mandell ZF, Yakhnin H et al. Expression of *Bacillus subtilis* ABCF antibiotic resistance factor VmlR is regulated by RNA polymerase pausing, transcription attenuation, translation attenuation and (p)ppGpp. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2022;50:6174–89.
- Urbaniec J, Xu Y, Hu Y et al. Phenotypic heterogeneity in persisters: a novel 'hunker' theory of persistence. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* 2022;46:fuab042.
- Verstraete L, Van den Bergh B, Verstraeten N et al. Ecology and evolution of antibiotic persistence. *Trends Microbiol* 2022;30:466–79.
- Walsh D, Salzer A, Wolz C et al. The biocide triclosan induces (p)ppGpp dependent antibiotic tolerance and alters SarA dependent biofilm structures in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Biorxiv* 2023; <https://doi.org/10.1101/2023.02.01.525840>
- Westfall C, Flores-Mireles AL, Robinson JJ et al. The widely used antimicrobial triclosan induces high levels of antibiotic tolerance in vitro and reduces antibiotic efficacy up to 100-fold in vivo. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2019;63:e02312–18.
- Wilmaerts D, Windels EM, Verstraeten N et al. General mechanisms leading to persister formation and awakening. *Trends Genet* 2019;35:401–11.
- Windels EM, Michiels JE, Fauvart M et al. Bacterial persistence promotes the evolution of antibiotic resistance by increasing survival and mutation rates. *ISME J* 2019;13:1239–51.
- Yang J, Barra JT, Fung DK et al. *Bacillus subtilis* produces (p)ppGpp in response to the bacteriostatic antibiotic chloramphenicol to prevent its potential bactericidal effect. *Mlife* 2022;1:101–13.
- Yang J, Anderson BW, Turdiev A et al. The nucleotide pGpp acts as a third alarmone in *Bacillus*, with functions distinct from those of (p)ppGpp. *Nat Commun* 2020;11:5388.
- Yang N, Xie S, Tang NY et al. The ps and qs of alarmone synthesis in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *PLoS One* 2019;14:e0213630.
- Zegarra V, Bedrunka P, Bange G et al. How to save a bacterial ribosome in times of stress. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* 2023;136:3–12.
- Zhu J, Zhang T, Su Z et al. Co-regulation of CodY and (p)ppGpp synthetases on morphology and pathogenesis of *Streptococcus suis*. *Microbiol Res* 2019;223–5:88–98.
- Zhu M, Pan Y, Dai X. (p)ppGpp: the magic governor of bacterial growth economy. *Curr Genet* 2019;65:1121–5.

(p)ppGpp-mediated GTP homeostasis ensures the survival and antibiotic tolerance of *Staphylococcus aureus* during starvation by preserving the proton motive force

Andrea Salzer¹, Sophia Ingrassia¹, Lisa Sauer¹, Johanna Rapp¹, Ronja Dobritz¹, Jennifer Müller¹, Hannes Link^{1,2}, Christiane Wolz^{1,2}

¹ Interfaculty Institute of Microbiology and Infection Medicine

² Cluster of Excellence EXC 2124 “Controlling Microbes to Fight Infections”, University of Tübingen

Keywords

Staphylococcus aureus, (p)ppGpp, GTP homeostasis, stationary phase survival, VBNC, dormancy, PMF

Corresponding author: Phone: +49 7071 2974648 Fax: +49 7071 295165.

E-mail: christiane.wolz@uni-tuebingen.de

Abstract

Upon nutrient limitation bacteria enter a viable nongrowing state and become antibiotic tolerant. Whether and how the messenger molecule (p)ppGpp contributes to transition in this state is debated. Here we show for *Staphylococcus aureus* that (p)ppGpp-dependent restriction of the GTP pool is essential for culturability of starved cells and for antibiotic tolerance. Elevated GTP levels in a starving (p)ppGpp-deficient mutant lead to a division-incompetent, dormant state characterized by low levels of ATP, reduced metabolic activity and alterations in membrane potential. GTP level control of nucleotide-sensitive promoters results in transcriptional downregulation of genes of the TCA cycle and electron transport chain. Increasing transcription of *qoxABCD*, a terminal oxidase of the respiratory chain, through mutation of the transcriptional start site partially restored the culturability of the (p)ppGpp-deficient mutant. Furthermore, we show that the loss of proton motive force (PMF) renders the bacteria susceptible to antibiotics, supporting the idea of applying (p)ppGpp or PMF inhibitors to combat antibiotic tolerant bacteria.

Introduction

Bacteria need to switch between rapid growth under favourable conditions and a nongrowing but stress-tolerant state under limiting conditions. In pathogenic bacteria, such a nongrowing state is often associated with persistent infections and antibiotic tolerance ¹⁻³. Nongrowing bacteria continue to synthesize macromolecules, have a basal metabolism ⁴ and are prepared to resume growth. Recent studies have demonstrated that the messenger molecule (p)ppGpp is central to coordinating optimal resource allocation under nutrient-limited conditions ⁵. For *Escherichia coli*, (p)ppGpp was postulated to act as the major regulator of growth rate control ^{6,7}. Even subtle fluctuations in levels of (p)ppGpp or basal levels that might be below the detection limit, such as during entry into the stationary growth phase, can modulate cellular processes and growth rate ⁸. (p)ppGpp specifically interferes with replication, translation, and transcription ⁹. In proteobacteria, (p)ppGpp directly binds to RNA polymerase to regulate transcription. In Firmicutes, however, (p)ppGpp does not interfere with RNA polymerase activity ¹⁰. In these organisms, (p)ppGpp regulate transcription mainly by controlling intracellular GTP levels ¹¹⁻¹⁴. GTP homeostasis is controlled by specific inhibitors of enzymes involved in GTP synthesis, including the guanylate kinase Gmk, the IMP dehydrogenase GuaB, the hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase HrpT, and the transcriptional regulator PurR ¹⁵. Thus, (p)ppGpp synthesis correlates inversely with the GTP pool. A decrease in GTP levels during the stringent response may affect transcription via the GTP-sensitive transcriptional regulator CodY ¹⁶ or through regulation of initiation nucleotide (iNTP)-sensitive promoters ^{11,14,17}.

The role of (p)ppGpp in stationary phase survival and bacterial tolerance in *Staphylococcus aureus* is controversial ^{3,18-20}. In this human pathogen and other Firmicutes species, synthesis and degradation of the messenger (p)ppGpp are orchestrated by the bifunctional Rel enzyme with synthetase and hydrolase activity and by the two synthetases SasA/RelP and SasB/RelQ ^{9,15}. Induction of the stringent response via amino acid limitation (Rel) or cell wall stress (RelPQ) contributes to pathogenicity and antibiotic tolerance ^{12,20}. However, the role of basal levels of (p)ppGpp in bacterial survival under nonstressed conditions is less clear. Here, we show that under nutrient stress, (p)ppGpp is essential for maintaining GTP homeostasis and thereby preserving electron transport chain activity and the proton motive force (PMF), which ensures culturability and antibiotic tolerance.

Results

(p)ppGpp contributes to culturability in the stationary phase

To study the requirement of (p)ppGpp synthesis for stationary phase survival, we monitored the growth and culturability (determined by CFU/ml enumeration) of *S. aureus* wildtype strain HG001 and its isogenic (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant in chemically defined medium (CDM) for 24 h. (p)ppGpp⁰ is unable to synthesize (p)ppGpp due to mutations in all three (p)ppGpp synthetases (full deletion of *rel*, synthetase mutations in *relP* and *relQ*)²¹. There was no significant difference in growth measured by optical density (OD₆₀₀) between the two strains (Fig. 1A). However, after entry into the stationary phase, the culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant quickly started to decrease until an approximately one log reduction in CFU/ml was observed after 24 h compared to that of wildtype (Figs. 1B & S1A). Reduced culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant was also observed in the background of the USA300 JE2 or SH1000 strains (the SigB-positive derivative and phage-cured derivative of HG001, respectively) (Fig. 1C). We next induced Rel-dependent (p)ppGpp synthesis in exponentially growing bacteria with a subinhibitory concentration of mupirocin, a tRNA synthetase inhibitor. These conditions mimicked amino acid starvation and resulted in significantly reduced culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. S1B). Furthermore, we monitored expression levels of the known stringent response-activated genes *psmA* and *rsaD*^{22,23} during the mid- and late stationary phases (17 h and 24 h) in wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰. We observed a stringent response-like expression pattern for *psmA* and strong derepression of *rsaD* in wildtype, indicating elevated (p)ppGpp levels (Fig. S1C). As expected, in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, expression of stringent response genes was not induced, but *rsaD* expression was strongly downregulated, suggesting elevated intracellular GTP levels (Fig. S1C). Individual complementation of (p)ppGpp⁰ with *rel_{syn}*, *relP* or *relQ* (Fig. 1D) confirmed that Rel and RelQ contribute to basal (p)ppGpp levels to ensure survival during the stationary phase. Thus, (p)ppGpp is essential for bacterial culturability in the stationary phase as well as under induced stress conditions in exponentially growing bacteria.

(p)ppGpp-dependent GTP homeostasis is essential for stationary phase culturability independent of CodY

(p)ppGpp has been shown to play an important role in controlling GTP homeostasis^{13,14}. Therefore, we assessed the viability of different mutants in which GTP metabolism was disrupted after growth to the late stationary phase. The pleiotropic repressor CodY, when loaded with GTP, inhibits expression of several biosynthesis-related gene clusters and virulence genes. CodY target genes are derepressed under stringent conditions in a (p)ppGpp/lowGTP-dependent manner²⁰. We therefore hypothesized that the decreased

survival of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant might be ascribed to diminished expression of CodY target genes. However, deletion of *codY* did not increase the culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 2B). PurR is a repressor of the purine operon^{24,25}, and in *B. subtilis*, it is allosterically activated via (p)ppGpp¹⁵ (Fig. 2A). Thus, deletion of *purR* in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant will likely lead to increased GTP levels. This mutant was even less culturable in the stationary phase, indicating that elevated GTP levels are detrimental to bacterial culturability (Fig. 2B). Accordingly, lowering the GTP pool should promote bacterial survival. Indeed, deletion of the GTP synthesis operon *guaBA* rescued the defect in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 2B). We next manipulated levels of GTP via supplementation with guanine, which feeds into the salvage pathway of GTP synthesis (Fig. 2A). This resulted in a dose-dependent decrease in the culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 2C).

We used LC–MS/MS analysis to confirm the anticipated nucleotide levels in the (p)ppGpp⁰ and Δ *guaAB* mutants. As expected, levels of all guanine nucleotides (GMP, GDP and GTP) were significantly elevated in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant in the late stationary phase (Fig. 2D). Lower levels were observed in wildtype, likely due to (p)ppGpp-dependent inhibition of biosynthetic enzymes, including GuaB (Fig. 2A). Consistently, deletion of *guaBA* also decreased guanine pools in (p)ppGpp⁰ (Fig. 2D). Levels of ATP decreased in (p)ppGpp⁰ independent of deletion of *guaBA* (Fig. S2A & 3E), but levels of the other nucleotides differed only slightly between the strains (Fig. S2A-C). These results confirm a clear correlation between elevated guanine nucleotide levels during stationary phase starvation and decreased culturability.

(p)ppGpp-deficient cells enter a division-incompetent but viable state during starvation

To further investigate the cause and mechanism of the decreased culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, we used different viability assays based on membrane integrity or metabolic activity. Despite the large decrease in CFUs during the stationary phase (Fig. 1B & S1A), only a small percentage of (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant cells were stained with the membrane-impermeable dye propidium iodide, and there was no significant difference between wildtype and the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 3A). Analysis of the metabolic activity of late stationary phase cells by RedoxSensor™ Green staining, which monitors bacterial reductase activity, revealed slightly reduced metabolic activity in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 3B). However, the decrease in metabolic activity was less than expected from the difference in CFU counts between wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ during the late stationary phase (only approximately 10% culturable (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant). Resazurin conversion (Fig. 3C), an indicator of cellular redox potential, also revealed decreased respiratory activity in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant compared to wildtype and the *guaBA*-negative strain. To further confirm the alterations in the redox state of the mutant cells, we

directly measured the NADH/NAD⁺ ratio (Fig. 3D) and ATP level (Fig. 3E). Both parameters were significantly decreased in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. The effect was less prominent in the *guaBA* mutant background, indicating that the change in redox state is mainly a consequence of changes in the GTP pool.

The discrepancy between the decreased CFU counts and low propidium iodide staining, together with the decreased metabolic activity in the late stationary phase, suggest that the (p)ppGpp⁰ cells did not immediately lose viability. It is more likely that the cells entered a dormant state, slowing their metabolic activity and halting cell division, resulting in the observed large decrease in CFU.

The division-incompetent state of (p)ppGpp⁰ cells is not the result of increased translation during the stationary phase

(p)ppGpp is known to efficiently inhibit protein synthesis ^{9,26} and thereby may prevent accumulation of protein aggregates ²⁷. We measured protein synthesis at different time points during growth by incorporating the puromycin analogue O-propargyl-puromycin (OPP) into newly synthesized proteins. As expected, in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, translation was significantly greater in the late exponential and early stationary growth phases (7 h and 9 h) (Fig. 4A). However, in the late stationary growth phase (24 h), complete shutdown of protein synthesis was observed, indicating that this occurred independently of (p)ppGpp. Delayed or absent translation inhibition can lead to formation of protein aggregates ²⁷. However, only a slight increase in protein aggregates was observed in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, as assessed by densitometric quantification of Coomassie-stained protein aggregates isolated from wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ late stationary phase cultures (Fig. S3A&B).

To further analyse whether increased translation in (p)ppGpp⁰ might contribute to entry into a division-incompetent state, we inhibited translation with 100x the MIC of the bacteriostatic antibiotic chloramphenicol. Chloramphenicol treatment almost completely inhibited protein synthesis in both wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells (Fig. 4B). However, chloramphenicol-induced inhibition of translation did not increase the culturability of (p)ppGpp⁰ cells (Fig. 4C).

Thus, translation inhibition appears to be delayed in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, leading to slightly increased protein aggregation during the stationary phase. However, this delay in translation inhibition does not seem to be the cause of the nonculturable state of (p)ppGpp⁰ cells during stationary-phase starvation.

Division-incompetent cell state of (p)ppGpp⁰ cells is not the result of oxidative stress during the stationary phase

In *S. aureus*, (p)ppGpp was shown to contribute to tolerance to oxidative stress²⁸, suggesting that elevated oxidative stress is a potential cause of the “dormant” state of (p)ppGpp⁰. To test this hypothesis, we analysed culturability under anaerobic and oxygen-limited, static (biofilm) conditions. Under these conditions, the culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant was not compromised (Fig. 5A). However, treatment of aerobically grown cultures with the ROS scavenger N-acetyl cysteine (NAC) did not have any impact on culturability in the late stationary phase (Fig. 5B). Furthermore, no notable difference in endogenous ROS formation was detected between wildtype and the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant during the stationary growth phase (Fig. 5C). Thus, (p)ppGpp-deficient cells were impaired only in culturability under aerobic conditions. However, this phenotype could not be linked to elevated ROS levels. Thus, we investigated the contributions of metabolic cues such as aerobic respiration and proton motive force (PMF).

Membrane function and architecture are impaired in (p)ppGpp⁰ cells

Changes in membrane potential can impact cell vitality by perturbing ATP synthesis and ion transport. We measured membrane potential by staining with the carbocyanine dye DiOC₂(3). During the exponential growth phase, there was no difference in membrane potential between wildtype, (p)ppGpp⁰ and *guaBA*-negative cells (Fig. 6A). However, during the late stationary phase, the membrane potential of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant was notably lower than that of wildtype. In contrast, there was no significant difference in the level of the *guaBA*-negative strain, indicating that high levels of GTP disturb the membrane potential. The PMF is composed of the electrical potential $\Delta\Psi$ and the transmembrane proton gradient ΔpH . The intracellular pH was similar between wildtype and the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 6B), indicating that membrane potential $\Delta\Psi$ mainly reduced in cells with high GTP levels. Analysis of the membrane and cell wall architecture by co-staining with the dye FM4-64X and the BODIPY-vancomycin conjugate revealed irregular staining of the (p)ppGpp⁰ cell membrane during starvation in the stationary phase, which was not observed in wildtype cells (Fig. 6C). In contrast, no abnormalities were detected in the cell wall of (p)ppGpp⁰ cells during stationary phase starvation compared to wildtype cells (Fig. 6C). These irregularities in the cell membrane of the (p)ppGpp⁰ strain, together with increased membrane fluidity, as measured by DPH fluorescence polarization (Fig. 6D), are indicative of membrane patches with increased fluidity, also known as regions of increased fluidity (RIFs).

Taken together, the results show that in the stationary phase, high levels of GTP, as found in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, led to decreased membrane potential, changes in cell membrane architecture and increased membrane fluidity. Thus, the decreased culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant is likely due to loss of membrane potential.

Impact of a lack of (p)ppGpp biosynthesis and GTP imbalance on the transcriptome during stationary phase starvation

To better understand how changes in GTP levels might alter membrane potential, we analysed changes in gene expression in wildtype (GTP low), (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (GTP high) and Δ *guaAB* mutant (GTP low) cells after 24 h of growth (Supplementary Tables S1 und S2). Genes with at least a log2-fold change of ≥ 1 and ≤ -1 and a p value ≤ 0.001 were defined as differentially regulated. In total, 235 and 288 genes were significantly upregulated or downregulated, respectively, in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant compared to wildtype. Such (p)ppGpp-dependent and GTP-independent differences were much less prominent in the *guaBA* background (only 50 and 65 genes up- or downregulated, respectively). To assess (p)ppGpp-independent and GTP-dependent changes in gene expression, the (p)ppGpp⁰ Δ *guaBA* mutant was compared to the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, and 514 and 628 genes were found to be significantly up- or downregulated, demonstrating that under our experimental conditions, the majority of transcriptomic changes are mediated by differences in GTP levels, as opposed to being direct effects of (p)ppGpp.

Many of the previously identified stringent response genes identified after challenge with amino acid limitation ¹² or transcriptional induction of (p)ppGpp synthetases ²² were differentially regulated during stationary phase starvation (see Fig. S4 and S1C). Most CodY target genes were downregulated in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant [e.g., *rsaD* (-185.8-fold), the *cap* operon (-5,2-fold for *capA*) and *aur* (-65,7-fold)]. Likewise, genes involved in amino acid synthesis and transport, such as *brnQ2* (-6.1-fold), *gltBD* (-14.8-fold and -12.2-fold), *dapABDL* (-12.5-fold for *dapA*), the *opp-3ABCDEF* operon (-20.1-fold for *opp-3B*) and *ilvD* (-7.2-fold), were also downregulated. Furthermore, several genes of the SigB regulon were downregulated in (p)ppGpp⁰. For instance, *krtA*, which encodes a potassium transporter, was downregulated 2.1-fold. Similarly, *clpL*, which is involved in protein metabolism, was downregulated 6.1-fold. The *mnh* operon, which is hypothesized to encode a redox-energized complex involved in PMF maintenance ²⁹, was also downregulated 5.1-fold. Furthermore, *groEL* (2.4-fold) and *groES* (4.9-fold), which are part of the CtsR/HrcA regulon, were found to be upregulated, indicative of proteotoxic stress. Both protein complexes were upregulated during proteotoxic stress, which leads to protein misfolding and aggregation ³⁰. These findings are consistent with the slightly elevated protein aggregates detected in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant during stationary phase starvation (Fig. S4F). Interestingly, phage-encoded genes were upregulated under GTP-high conditions, indicating that phages ϕ 11, ϕ 12 and ϕ 13 are induced in (p)ppGpp⁰ during the stationary phase. These observations are in agreement with previous studies that found the Φ Sa3 phage to be downregulated under guanine-limited conditions ³¹. Notably, the transcriptome further revealed strong downregulation of TCA cycle (*citB* -3.1-fold, *sucA* -2.3-

fold and *sucB* -2.6-fold) and aerobic respiration (*qoxABCD* -7.6-fold for *qoxA*, *ctaA* -3.4-fold and ATP synthase e.g. *atpD* -2,3-fold) genes (Fig. 7), which was GTP dependent, as both the TCA cycle and respiration were mostly unaffected in the *guaBA* negative background (Fig. 7). Downregulation of the TCA cycle and respiration may account for the reduced membrane potential observed during stationary phase starvation in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 6A).

The sensitivity of *qoxABCD* expression to GTP determines the activity of the electron transport chain and PMF

Since the transcriptome analysis of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant revealed not only downregulation of the TCA cycle but also strongly decreased expression of the terminal oxidase gene *qoxABCD*, a component of the electron transport chain (ETC), we hypothesized that these transcriptional changes lead to decreased PMF.

We verified the RNAseq data by RT-qPCR and confirmed decreased *qoxA* expression in (p)ppGpp⁰ but increased expression in the *guaBA*-negative strain compared to wildtype (Fig. 8B). Expression of rRNA is controlled by the concentration of the transcription-initiating nucleotide (iNTP) within the promoter¹¹. Analysis of potential transcriptional start sites upstream of *qoxABCD* predict an ATP as the transcription-initiating nucleotide (based on data from³²) (Fig. 7). Thus, we mutated the TSS+1 to a GTP in wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ (named WT P_{qoxABCD}_{mut} and (p)ppGpp⁰ P_{qoxABCD}_{mut}) (Fig. 8A). This mutated TSS+1 increased *qoxA* expression in the late stationary phase in (p)ppGpp⁰, indicating that this promoter is nucleotide sensitive (Fig. 8B). Alteration of the iATP to iGTP also resulted in greater CFU counts than those of (p)ppGpp⁰ (Fig. 8C). However, culturability was still lower compared to wildtype, showing that additional factors are likely to contribute to entry into dormancy.

To further demonstrate the importance of the PMF for stationary phase survival, we treated wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cultures with subinhibitory concentrations of valinomycin during the late stationary phase and evaluated survival after 24 h. Valinomycin is an ionophore that disrupts membrane potential by selectively translocating potassium ions across the membrane. Upon valinomycin treatment, wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ showed similar reductions in CFU counts compared to untreated cultures (Fig. 8D). Thus, disruption of membrane potential indeed compromises culturability and survival.

Together, these findings illustrate the significance of preserving PMF, particularly $\Delta\Psi$, throughout stationary phase starvation to sustain culturability.

Preservation of PMF during starvation is crucial for antibiotic tolerance

It has been demonstrated that maintenance of PMF is essential for the survival of starvation-induced tolerant bacteria ^{33,34}. We sought to determine whether the decreased membrane potential in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant would also result in a reduction of starvation-induced antibiotic tolerance. Therefore, we cultured wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells to exponential or stationary growth phase and exposed them to either 100x MIC oxacillin or ciprofloxacin. No significant difference in antibiotic survival between wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells was observed when treated during exponential growth (Fig. 8E). However, wildtype cells were barely killed by the antibiotics during the stationary phase, confirming the higher antibiotic tolerance of non-growing bacteria ³. However, both antibiotics efficiently decreased the survival of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant during the stationary phase (Fig. 8F).

Discussion

Here, we show that bacterial culturability in the stationary phase is dependent on (p)ppGpp-driven GTP depletion. Uncontrolled, high levels of GTP in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant decrease membrane potential, at least in part, via transcriptional downregulation of nucleotide-sensitive genes of the TCA cycle and the respiratory chain. Maintenance of respiratory chain activity by (p)ppGpp/low GTP is also responsible for the tolerance of stationary phase cells to bactericidal antibiotics (Fig. 9).

(p)ppGpp-dependent GTP homeostasis determines long-term bacterial culturability

The defect in culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant is clearly linked to an uncontrolled increase in GTP levels upon entry into the stationary phase. Culturability correlated inversely with changes in the GTP level induced by deletion of *purR* or *guaAB* or by guanine feeding. Mutation of *guaAB* rescued the defect in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. A high guanine concentration did not interfere with the survival of wildtype, indicating that (p)ppGpp can also control GTP levels provided by the salvage pathway. Direct (p)ppGpp-dependent alterations in translation or replication machinery^{9,15} are likely to also be less prominent in a *guaAB*-negative background. Thus, we conclude that the level of GTP homeostasis is the main determinant of bacterial culturability in stationary phase cells.

Control of guanine metabolism by (p)ppGpp is conserved in several Firmicutes species, such as *B. subtilis*¹³, *E. faecalis*³⁵ and *S. aureus*¹⁴. Recently, reduced long-term survival of the *S. aureus* USA300 (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant¹⁸ was linked to disrupted GTP homeostasis since suppressor mutants with alterations in *gmk* were selected during long-term culture. In *B. subtilis*, low GTP levels reduce the growth rate but promote survival during amino acid starvation^{13,36} and cell viability during fatty acid starvation³⁷. Elevated GTP levels in a (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant of *B. subtilis* promoted the bactericidal effect of otherwise bacteriostatic antibiotics³⁸.

Disturbance of GTP homeostasis during nutrient stress leads to induction of a VBNC state

Previously, it was proposed that (p)ppGpp deletion in *B. subtilis* results in “death-by-GTP” and that this cell death might be due to unrestricted translation¹³. However, in *S. aureus*, uncontrolled translation could not be linked to diminished bacterial survival since translation inhibitors did not restore culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. Furthermore, our results do not support the hypothesis that high GTP levels trigger a classical “cell death” program. The (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant of *S. aureus* was nonculturable but negative for propidium iodide uptake

and maintained basal metabolic activity and transcription, albeit with significantly reduced ATP levels. This is indicative of the previously defined state of VBNC (viable but nonculturable) or a deep dormant-like state ³⁹. It was proposed that ATP depletion is involved mainly in formation of VBNCs ^{27,40}, in which intracellular energy (ATP) is the main factor maintaining the culturability of bacteria on solid media. In some gram-negative bacteria, (p)ppGpp was shown to prevent VBNC state formation in response to certain stress conditions ^{41,42}. In (p)ppGpp⁰ mutants of *B. subtilis*, fatty acid starvation leads to membrane rupture and, consequently, cell death ³⁷. The authors proposed a model whereby during fatty acid starvation, a (p)ppGpp-dependent decrease in GTP levels halts growth, preventing collapse of membrane potential and loss of membrane integrity. However, nonculturable (p)ppGpp⁰ *B. subtilis* mutants died, as indicated by propidium iodide staining ^{37,38}. Thus, there might be major differences between GTP-dependent cell death pathways in *S. aureus* and *B. subtilis*.

How do elevated GTP levels lead to VBNC-state formation?

Our RNAseq analysis revealed that TCA cycle genes and genes coding for major components of the electron transport chain, including the terminal oxidase (*qoxABCD*) and the F0F1 ATP synthase, were significantly downregulated in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant during the stationary phase. Accordingly, ATP levels (Fig. 3E), the NADH/NAD⁺ ratio and membrane potential (Fig. 6A) were decreased in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. In Firmicutes, (p)ppGpp-dependent transcriptional changes are regulated mainly by the GTP-dependent transcriptional repressor CodY ²⁰ or by the availability of the NTP substrate for transcription initiation ^{11,14,43}. We could exclude any influence of CodY (Fig. 2B) on induction of the VBNC state. We mutated the predicted initiation of NTP transcription in the promoter region of *qoxABCD*, the most prominently downregulated component of the electron transport chain. By using this approach, we were able to restore wildtype levels of *qoxA* expression in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (Fig. 8B). Furthermore, the culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant was partially restored by this single nucleotide exchange. Expression of other genes involved in respiration and generation of membrane potential was downregulated in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant, which was also initiated with iATP (Fig. 7); these genes may further contribute to the observed phenotype.

PMF maintenance during starvation is crucial for antibiotic tolerance

We showed that a (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant grown to the stationary phase lost antibiotic tolerance to the β -lactam oxacillin and the fluoroquinolone antibiotic ciprofloxacin. Nongrowing wildtype bacteria are tolerant to these antibiotics, as shown previously ³. However, Conlon et al. did not find evidence that (p)ppGpp is involved in antibiotic persistence or tolerance. The authors proposed that ATP depletion is important for the observed tolerance of stationary phase cells ³. This seems to contrast our findings that (p)ppGpp-dependent maintenance of low GTP/high

ATP levels protected the cells. This discrepancy might be explained by the experimental design. The growth medium used by Conlon et al.³ likely does not induce a stringent response and/or might contain low amounts of guanine. Thus, under these conditions, the intracellular GTP pool might not be elevated in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant. In agreement with our results, previous studies have shown that PMF is essential for starvation-induced tolerance in both gram-negative and gram-positive bacteria, including *S. aureus*^{33,34,44}. Hence, these findings support the idea of applying PMF inhibitors to combat antibiotic-tolerant bacteria, including *S. aureus*^{45,46}.

Materials and Methods

Growth conditions and CFU determination

The strains and plasmids used in this study are listed in the Supplementary Information, Table S1 and S2. If not indicated elsewhere, *S. aureus* strains were grown in LB-Miller, tryptic soy broth (TSB) or chemically defined medium (CDM) 47 at 37 °C and 200 rpm.

For CFU experiments, bacteria from an overnight culture grown in LB-Miller were diluted to an initial optical density at 600 nm (OD₆₀₀) of 0.05 in fresh medium without antibiotics and grown with shaking (200 rpm) at 37 °C to the desired growth phase. LB-Miller medium was used overnight culture since the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant in this medium showed no defect in survival. For oxygen-limited growth (biofilm conditions), bacteria were inoculated into 1 ml of fresh medium in a 24-well plate and statically grown at 37 °C. For anaerobic growth conditions, 14 ml of fresh medium was inoculated into glass tubes, which were closed with a rubber stopper to minimize the oxygen supply and subsequently grown at 37 °C and 200 rpm. For certain CFU experiments, 400 µg/ml chloramphenicol (100x MIC of HG001 wildtype and (p)ppGpp0), 12.5 mM N-acetylcysteine or 20 µM valinomycin was added at the indicated timepoints during growth. For CFU/ml determination, a 10-fold dilution series was prepared in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS), 10 µl of each dilution was spotted onto TSB agar, and CFU counts were determined after 16–18 h of incubation at 37 °C.

Generation of *S. aureus* mutant strains

Generation of SH1000 (p)ppGpp⁰ – The mutagenesis strategy described by Geiger et al. was used for generation of the SH1000 (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant (SH1000-229-230-263)²⁰. Lysates were prepared from RN4220 strains containing the mutagenesis vectors pCG229, pCG230 and pCG263. After plasmid transduction, mutagenesis was performed as previously described⁴⁸. The mutations were verified by PCR and sequencing using the oligonucleotides listed in Table S3.

Transduction of *purR* mutants – Φ11 lysates were generated from the transposon mutant NE1237 (*purR*) of the NARSA transposon library 49 to transduce *S. aureus* HG001 wildtype and (p)ppGpp0 cells. The mutations were verified via PCR using the oligonucleotides listed in Table S3.

Mutagenesis strategy for WT-*PqoxABCD*_{mut} and (p)ppGpp0-*PqoxABCD*_{mut} – The plasmid pCG919mut was constructed for base substitution at the position +1 of the transcriptional start site of the *PqoxABCD* promoter. The complete promoter region with approximately 1000 bp of the left and right flanking regions was amplified in two PCRs using the primers pCG919gibfor

and pCG919-2mutfor and pCG919-2mutrev and pCG919gibrev. The PCR products were subsequently cloned and inserted into the Bam HI-digested pIMAY-Z vector via Gibson cloning and transformed into *E. coli* IM08B. After verification of the base substitution (A → G) by sequencing, the plasmid was transformed into *S. aureus* HG001 wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells by electroporation. The mutation was introduced into the genome by pIMAY mutagenesis^{50,51} and verified by sequencing. All oligonucleotides used are listed in Supplementary Table S3.

RNA isolation, qRT–PCR and RNAseq

RNA isolation and qRT–PCR were performed as described previously²². Briefly, bacteria were pelleted, resuspended in 1 ml of TRIzol (Thermo Fisher Scientific) and lysed using zirconia/silica beads (0.1 mm diameter) and a high-speed homogenizer. RNA was isolated following the procedure recommended by the TRIzol manufacturer.

Relative quantification of *psmA*, *rsaD*, *rpsL* and *goxA* transcripts by qRT–PCR was performed with QuantiFast SYBR Green RT–PCR Kit (Qiagen) using the Quantstudio3 system (Applied Biosystems). Briefly, 5 µg of total RNA was DNase-treated and diluted 1:10 for qRT–PCR. Relative expression of transcripts was calculated with the $\Delta\Delta CT$ method and normalized to *gyrB* gene expression. The sequences of the oligonucleotides used for qRT–PCR are listed in Table S3.

For RNA-seq analysis, RNA isolated from the aqueous phase was further purified with an Amp Tech ExpressArt RNA Reading Kit. For each sample, a total of 100 ng of RNA was subjected to rRNA depletion, followed by cDNA library construction via IlluminaTM Stranded Total RNA Prep Ligation with a Ribo Zero Plus Kit according to the manufacturer's instructions. Libraries were sequenced as single reads (100 bp read length) using the NextSeq platform (Illumina) and NextSeq 500 Mid Output Kit v2.5. The sequences were demultiplexed with bcl2fastq (v2.19.0.316), quality checked with fastq (v0.20.1) and visualized with MultiQC (v1.7). Analysis of the RNAseq results was performed using CLC Genomic Workbench 23.0.1 (Qiagen). Reads were mapped to the reference genome of HG001 (NZ_CP018205.1). Differential gene expression was performed comparing (p)ppGpp⁰ vs. wildtype, (p)ppGpp⁰ Δ *guaBA* vs. *ΔguaBA* (GTP independent) and (p)ppGpp⁰ vs. (p)ppGpp⁰ Δ *guaBA* ((p)ppGpp independent). Genes with at least log2 fold change of >1 or <-1 and a p-value <0.001 were defined as differentially regulated. Annotation of genes was performed according to the recent "Aureowiki" annotation of strain 8325 (http://aureowiki.med.unigreifswald.de/Main_Page)⁵².

Metabolite extraction and LC–MS/MS quantification

For metabolite extraction, 3 ml of bacterial culture was harvested by vacuum filtration, washed twice with 0.6% NaCl solution, transferred directly into 5 ml of quenching solution (acetonitrile:methanol:water, 40%:40%:20%, (v/v/v)) and shock frozen in liquid nitrogen. Afterwards, 1 ml of the cell suspension was lysed using zirconia/silica beads (0.1 mm diameter) and a high-speed homogenizer. The lysate was centrifuged at -9 °C at 20 000 × g for 15 minutes, and the clear supernatant was stored at -80 °C for LC–MS/MS analysis. Relative concentrations of the nucleotides in the cell extracts were measured via isotope ratio LC–MS/MS as described previously⁵³. For evaluation, the 12C/13C ratios were normalized to the OD600 of the bacterial culture, and the relative abundances of each metabolite are shown.

LIVE/DEAD and viability staining using microscopy and flow cytometry

Bacterial cultures were concentrated 10-fold and washed in 0.85% NaCl prior to staining for bacterial viability, as recommended by the manufacturer (Live/Dead BacLight™ Bacterial Viability Kit). All cultures were further diluted 5- to 10-fold to an OD₆₀₀ of 0.2-0.4 before staining with the Syto 9 and propidium iodide dye mixture (1:1 dye ratio). Fluorescence microscopy was performed with a Leica DM5500B fluorescence microscope using the following filter sets (excitation and emission filters): Syto 9: BP470 40-nm and BP525 50-nm; propidium iodide: BP535 50-nm and BP610 75-nm. Images were captured using a Leica DFC360FX monochrome camera with the following exposure times: 40 ms for Syto 9, 150 ms for propidium iodide and 6 ms for phase contrast channels. Images were viewed with in-built Leica ASF software. Alternatively, the percentage of propidium iodide-stained cells was analysed via flow cytometry using a FACSCalibur flow cytometer (Becton Dickinson).

RedoxSensor Green assay

To monitor bacterial reductase activity as an indicator of electron transport chain function, cells from the stationary phase were stained with RedoxSensor™ Green reagent (BacLight™ RedoxSensor™ Green Vitality Kit) and analysed by flow cytometry according to the manufacturer's instructions.

AlamarBlue measurement

To measure cell viability via resazurin conversion, a stationary phase culture was tenfold diluted in PBS and mixed according to the manufacturer's instructions with alamarBlue™ reagent at a 1:10 ratio. After incubating at 37 °C, resofurin fluorescence (excitation: 540 nm, emission: 600 nm) was measured every 5 min. The increase in resofurin fluorescence over time was analysed via simple linear regression in GraphPad Prism 10.

ATP and NADH/NAD⁺ ratio determination

ATP levels and the NADH/NAD⁺ ratio were determined using the BacTiter-Glo™ Microbial cell Viability assay or the NAD/NADH-Glo™ assay (Promega) following the manufacturer's instructions. Luminescence was measured in a white 96-well plate using the Tecan Spark luminescence module.

Click-it OPP protein synthesis labelling

Protein synthesis was quantified with a Click-it™ Plus OPP Alexa Fluor™ 488 protein synthesis labelling kit according to the manufacturer's instructions. Briefly, growing bacterial cells were incubated with 20 µM O-propargyl puromycin (OPP) for 30 min. Afterwards, the cells were harvested by centrifugation, fixed with formaldehyde and permeabilized with 70% ethanol (v:v) and lysostaphin. Then, OPP was conjugated to Alexa Fluor™ 488 using click chemistry according to the manufacturer's protocol. The stained cells were analysed using flow cytometry (Beckton Dickinson FACS Calibur).

Detection and quantification of protein aggregation

Protein aggregates within cells were isolated according to a described protocol ^{54,55}. Briefly, protein aggregates were isolated from 5 ml of culture. First, bacterial cells were harvested by centrifugation and washed twice with PBS. Then, the cells were resuspended in buffer A (50 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl, pH 8) and lysed using zirconia/silica beads (0.1 mm diameter) and a high-speed homogenizer at 6 m/s three times for 30 seconds each. The crude extract was centrifuged at 18 000 × g for 30 minutes, after which the pellet was washed twice with buffer A containing 0.5% Triton X-100. The protein aggregates were then solubilized in rehydration buffer (7 M urea, 2 M thiourea, 4% (wt/vol) CHAPS, 100 mM DDT) and loaded on a 12% SDS–PAGE gel. Afterwards, the SDS–PAGE mixture was stained with InstantBlue™ Coomassie blue-based staining solution (expedion). Protein aggregates were densitometrically quantified from Coomassie blue-stained gels using the GelAnalyzer plugin of ImageJ software.

ROS measurement

Endogenous ROS levels were measured using 2',7'-dichlorodihydrofluorescein diacetate (DCFH2-DA) dye based on a previous protocol ⁵⁶. DCFH2-DA is deacetylated by alkaline hydrolysis to generate DCFH2, which is oxidized by ROS to the fluorescent dye 2',7'-dichlorofluorescein (DCF). Briefly, *S. aureus* HG001 wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells were cultivated in CDM for the indicated durations and harvested at an OD600 equivalent of 3 × 10⁸ cells by centrifugation. The cell pellets were incubated with DCFH2 for 40 min as previously described [75]. Relative DCF fluorescence was measured using a plate reader (Tecan Spark),

with an excitation wavelength of 480 nm with a bandwidth of 20 nm and an emission wavelength of 530 nm with a bandwidth of 20 nm.

Membrane potential measurement

Membrane potential was measured using a BacLight Membrane Potential Kit (Thermo Fisher). Cells were grown in CDM to the desired growth phase. The optical density was then adjusted to an OD₆₀₀ of 0.3 in PBS. DiOC₂(3) was added to a final concentration of 30 µM, and the bacteria were incubated at 37 °C and gently agitated for 30 min. For plate reader measurements, 200 µl of stained cells was transferred to a Greiner Sensoplate (96-well, black, clear bottom). Using a Tecan Spark plate reader, red and green fluorescence was detected (excitation 488 nm, emission 535 nm and 600 nm), and the red:green fluorescence ratio was calculated. For flow cytometry, stained bacteria were pelleted by centrifugation, resuspended at 1x10⁷ cells/ml in PBS and analysed using a BD FACSCalibur FL-1H and FL-3H.

Intracellular pH determination

For intracellular pH determination, the fluorogenic probe pHRodo™ Green AM was used. *S. aureus* bacterial cells were grown to the stationary phase, and 0.6 ODU of the bacterial culture was harvested and washed with PBS. The cells were resuspended in 100 µl of pHRodo™ Green AM staining solution (final concentration of 10 µM) and incubated at 37 °C for 30 min. Afterwards, the cells were washed in 300 µl of PBS. Fluorescence was detected in a 96-well Sensoplate (Greiner) using a Tecan Spark plate reader (excitation: 500 nm, emission: 545 nm) or by flow cytometry using a BD FACS Calibur. For calibration of pHRodo Green AM, the “Intracellular pH Calibration Kit” was used according to the manufacturer’s instructions.

Cell membrane and cell wall costaining

Formaldehyde-fixed *S. aureus* cells were stained with the fixable cell membrane dye FM4-64X (final concentration: 4 µg/ml) and the cell wall dye Bodipy™ Vancomycin-FL conjugate (final concentration: 1 µg/ml) for 10 min on ice. Fluorescence microscopy was performed using a Leica DM5500B fluorescence microscope and the following filter sets (excitation and emission filters): Bodipy™ Vancomycin-FL conjugate: 40-nm BP470 and 50-nm BP525; and FM4-64X: 50-nm BP535 and 75-nm BP610.

Membrane fluidity measurement

Membrane fluidity was determined via DPH fluorescence polarization. Briefly, one ODU of bacterial cells was harvested by centrifugation, resuspended in prewarmed PBS containing 20 µM DPH (1,6-diphenyl-hexa-1,3,5-triene) and incubated at 37 °C for 15 min. Fluorescence

polarization was measured with a BMG CLARIOStar plate reader in a 96-well Sensoplate (Greiner) (excitation: 360 nm-20 nm, emission: 450 nm-10 nm, dichroic filter: LP 410) at 37 °C.

Antibiotic tolerance assay

To assess the antibiotic tolerance of *S. aureus* HG001 wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells, either mid-exponential bacteria or late stationary phase bacteria were treated with 100 µg/ml oxacillin (100x MIC of HG001 wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰) or 50 µg/ml ciprofloxacin (100x MIC of HG001 wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰). Minimal inhibitory concentrations (MICs) were determined beforehand by the broth microdilution method or E-Test strips in accordance with EUCAST guidelines ⁵⁷. At the indicated time points, CFU counts were performed (as described under “CFU determination” and survival was calculated by comparison to t_0 (t_{treated}/t_0).

Statistical analysis

Data were analysed using GraphPad Prism 10 or R. Relevant information regarding statistical tests was added to each figure caption where appropriate. For ANOVA, assumptions of homoscedasticity and normality of the residuals were checked visually by comparing the fitted values with the residuals and comparing the predicted values with the actual residuals. Post hoc tests (posttests) were performed to conduct and correct for multiple comparisons. All tests for which this test was applied were two-tailed. A significance level cut-off of $\alpha = 0.05$ was used. For visual purposes, asterisks denote significance levels as defined in figure captions.

Data Availability

All data are available from the GEO database under the accession number GSE254567 (<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/query/acc.cgi?acc=GSE254567>).

Acknowledgements

This work was funded by the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (Schwerpunktprogramm SPP1879 to CW (Project 423246275)) and by infrastructural funding from the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG), Cluster of Excellence EXC 2124 ‘Controlling Microbes to Fight Infections’ (Project 390838134).

Sequencing was performed by the Institute for Medical Microbiology (part of the NGS Competence Center NCCT (Tübingen, Germany)), while data management, including data storage of the raw data for this project, was performed by the Quantitative Biology Center (QBiC), University of Tübingen, Germany. Mutants from the Nebraska library were obtained through the Network on Antimicrobial Resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus* (NARSA) program. Figs. 2A, 8A and 9 were created with BioRender.com.

We thank Libera Lo Presti for scientific discussions and editing the manuscript. We acknowledge support from the Open Access Publication Fund of the University of Tübingen.

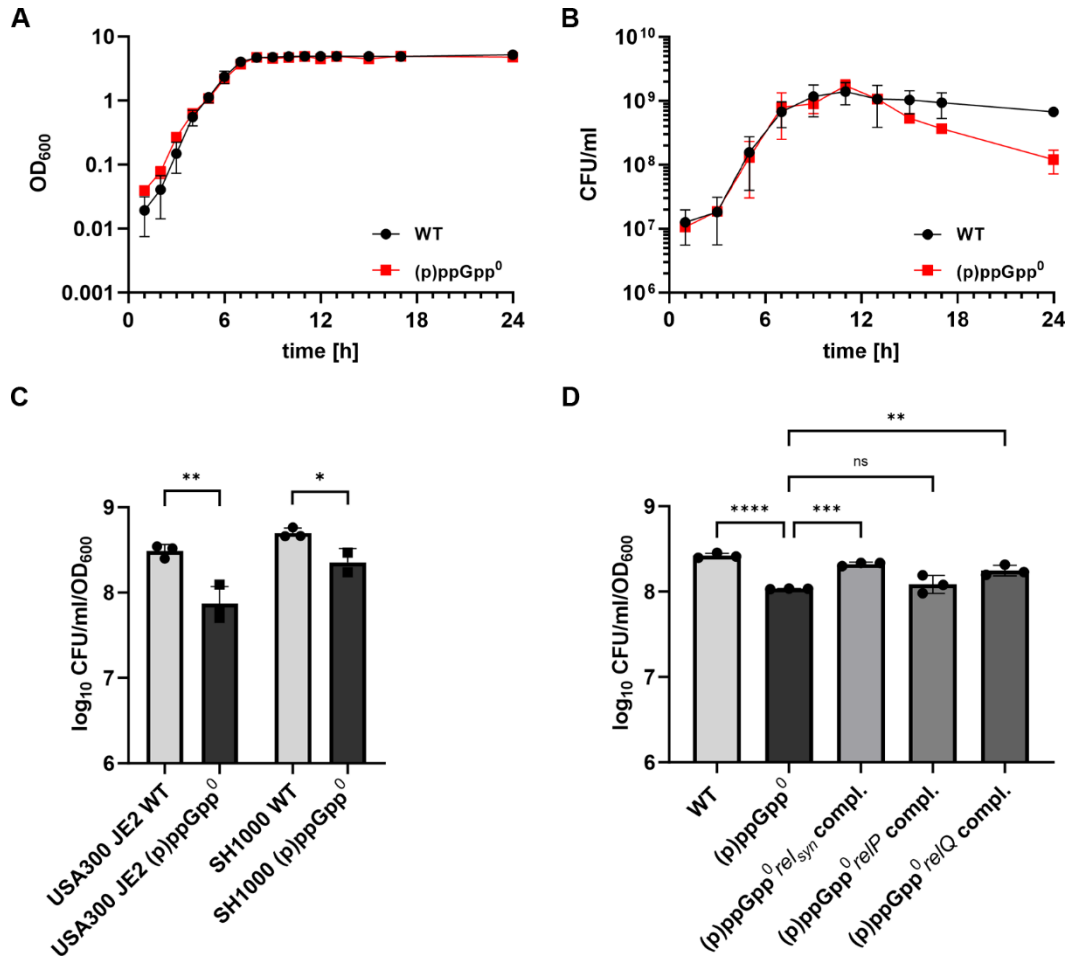


Fig. 1 Culturability of the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant decreases during the stationary growth phase.

(A) *S. aureus* HG001 wildtype (WT) and the isogenic (p)ppGpp⁰ strain were cultured in CDM [56] and growth was monitored by optical density OD₆₀₀ and (B) CFU/ml determination. Data are shown as mean ± SD (n=3 biological replicates). (C) USA300 JE2 and SH1000 and their isogenic (p)ppGpp⁰ mutants were grown in CDM for 24h and culturability was determined by CFU/ml enumeration normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data are shown as mean ± SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-tailed unpaired t-tests performed on log₁₀ transformed data (**p-value <0.01, *p-value <0.05). (D) Strains were grown for 24h in CDM and culturability was determined by CFU/ml enumeration normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data shown are mean ± SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with a Šidák's post-test on log₁₀ transformed data (****p-value <0.0001, ***p-value <0.001, **p-value <0.01, ns >0.05).

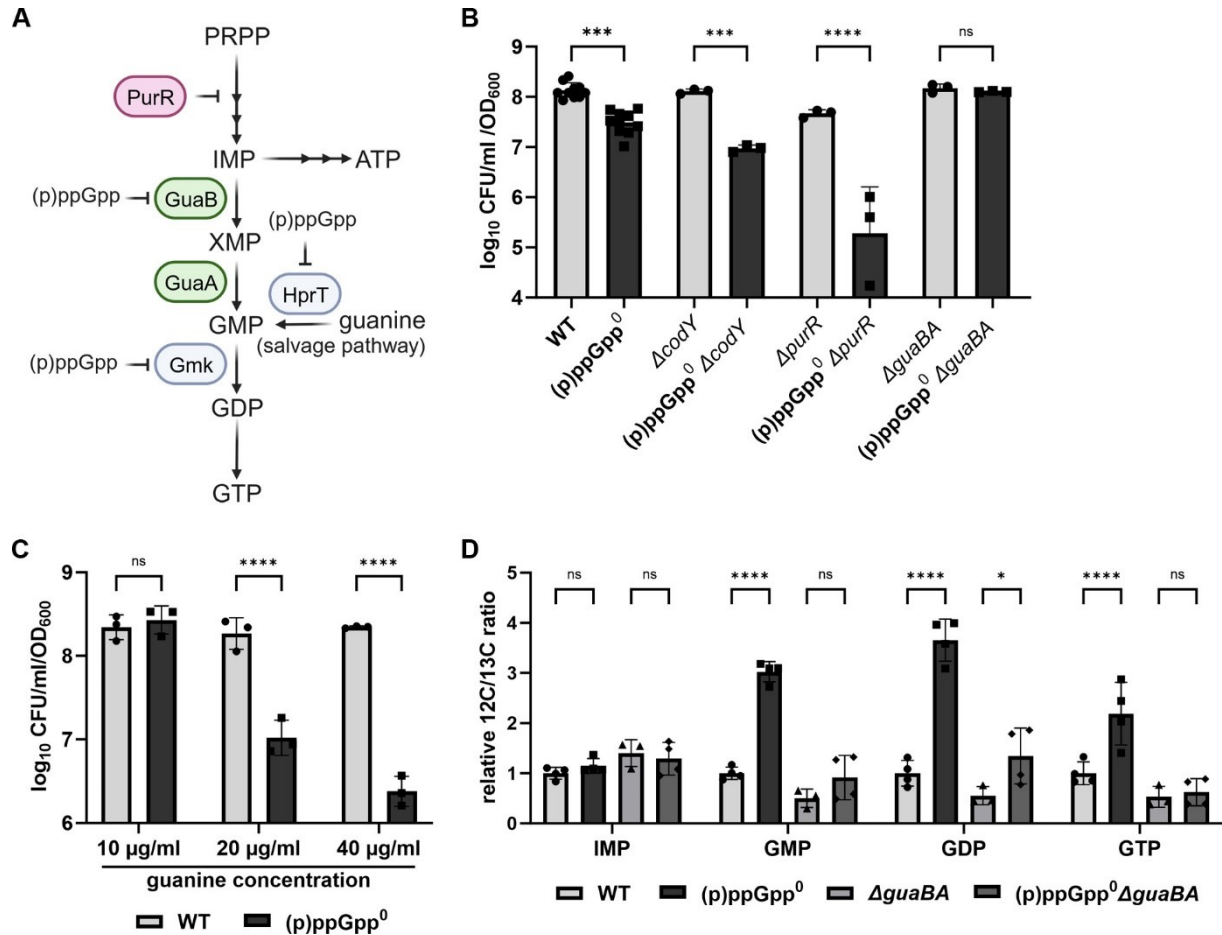


Fig. 2 (p)ppGpp is essential for GTP homeostasis during stationary phase starvation.

(A) The purine biosynthesis pathway is regulated by PurR repression and by (p)ppGpp repressing the biosynthetic enzymes GuaB, HrpT and Gmk. (B) Strains were grown in CDM for 24h and survival was determined by CFU/ml enumeration normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD ($n \geq 3$). Statistical significance was determined by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with a Tukey's post-test on $\log_{10}$ transformed data (****p-value < 0.0001 , ***p-value < 0.001 , ns > 0.05). (C) HG001 wildtype (WT) and (p)ppGpp⁰ were grown in CDM with varying concentrations of guanine for 24h and culturability was determined by CFU/ml enumeration normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD ($n = 3$). Statistical significance was determined by two-way way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with a Šidák post-test (****p-value < 0.0001 , ns > 0.05). (D) Relative nucleotide levels were determined from late stationary phase cells by LC-MS/MS and normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD ($n = 4$). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with a Tukey's post-test (****p-value < 0.0001 , ***p-value < 0.001 , **p-value < 0.01 , ns > 0.05).

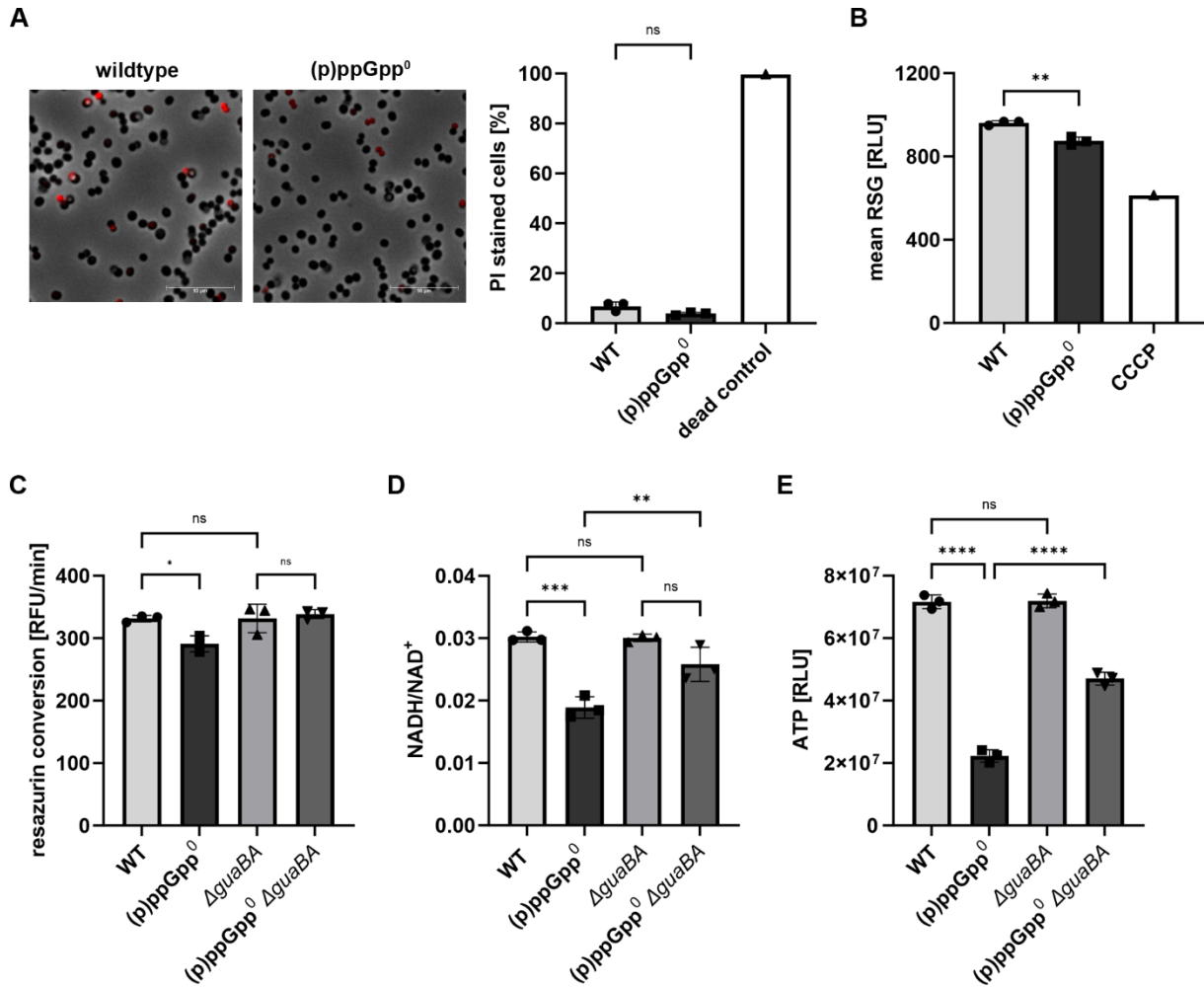


Fig. 3 The (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant maintains membrane integrity but displays decreased metabolic activity

Strains were grown to late stationary phase (24h) in CDM. (A) Representative fluorescence microscopy images of propidium iodide (PI)-stained HG001 wildtype (WT) and (p)ppGpp⁰ are shown. The percentage of propidium iodide stained cells was measured by flow cytometry. For dead control bacteria were permeabilized with 70% EtOH. Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates, n=1 for dead control). Statistical significance was determined by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Tukey's post-test (ns >0.05). Scale bar: 10 μ m (B) Bacteria were stained with RedoxSensor™ Green reagent and analysed by flow cytometry to monitor metabolic activity. Data shown are mean of RSG fluorescence $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates, n=1 for CCCP control). Statistical significance was determined by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Tukey's post-test (**p-value <0.01). (C) Redox potential was accessed by resazurin conversion over time in HG001 wildtype, (p)ppGpp⁰, Δ guaBA and (p)ppGpp⁰ Δ guaBA. Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Tukey's post-test (*p-value <0.05, ns >0.05). (D) NADH/NAD⁺ ratio and (E) relative ATP levels were determined. Data shown are

mean of $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Tukey's post-test (****p-value <0.0001, ***p-value <0.001, **p-value <0.01, ns >0.05).

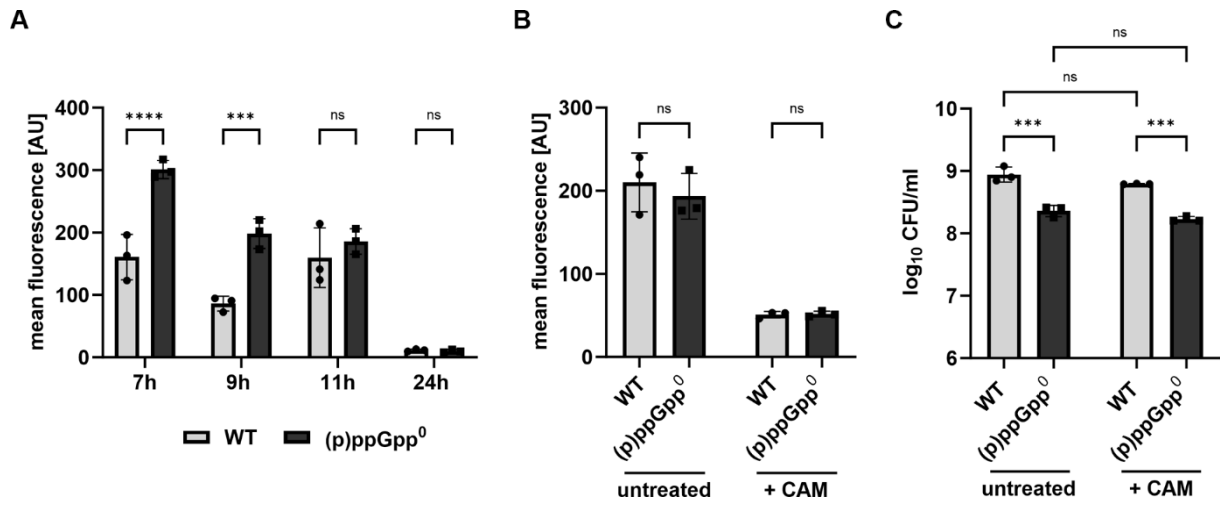


Fig. 4 Increased translation of (p)ppGpp⁰ does not contribute to entrance into dormant state

(A) Protein synthesis was monitored at different timepoints during growth in wildtype (WT) and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells by labelling with the puromycin analogue OPP and subsequent flow cytometry analysis. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (****p-value <0.0001, ***p-value <0.001, ns >0.05). (B) Wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells grown to transition phase were treated with 100x MIC chloramphenicol (+ CAM), and protein synthesis by OPP incorporation and (C) culturability were assessed by CFU/ml enumeration. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (on log₁₀ transformed data for (C), ***p-value <0.001, ns >0.05).

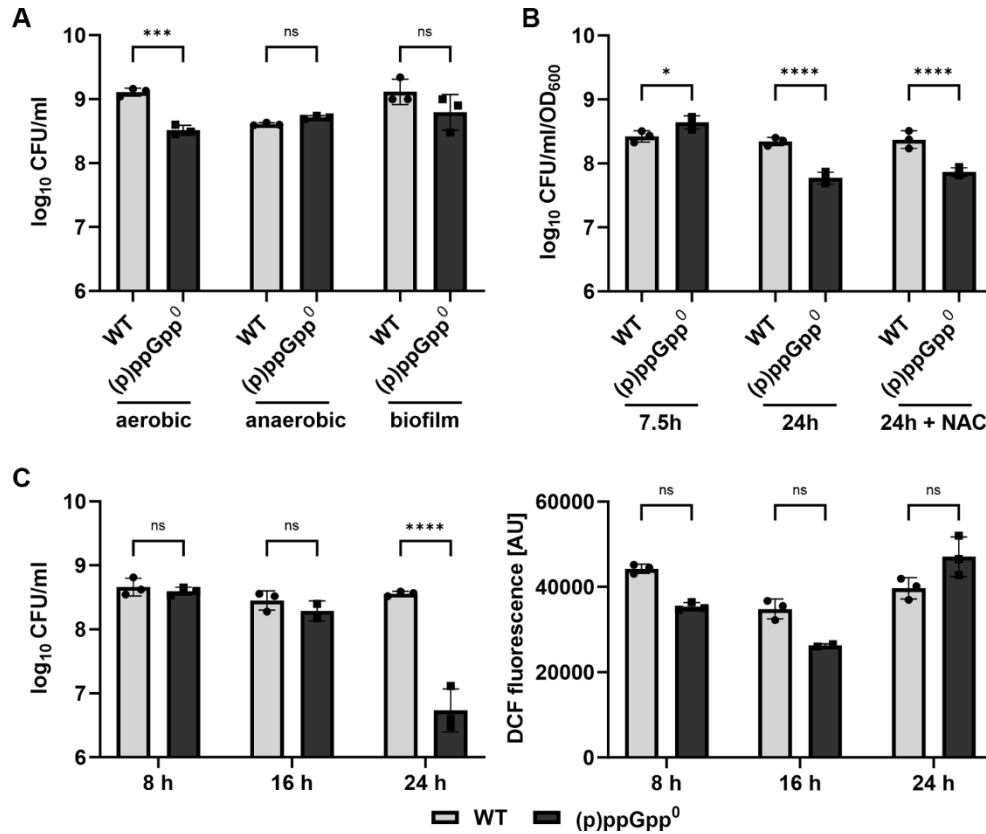


Fig. 5 Oxidative stress in (p)ppGpp⁰ does not contribute to entrance into dormant state

(A) HG001 wildtype (WT) and (p)ppGpp⁰ strain were grown under aerobic, anaerobic or oxygen-limited, static (biofilm) conditions for 24h and culturability was accessed by CFU/ml enumeration. Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test on log₁₀ transformed data (***p-value <0.001, ns >0.05). (B) Wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells were treated with 12.5 mM N-acetylcysteine (+ NAC) during transition to stationary phase (7.5h) and CFU/ml counts normalized to OD₆₀₀ were determined before and after treatment. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (****p-value <0.0001, * <0.05). (C) Monitoring of culturability, as determined by CFU/ml enumeration, and intracellular ROS levels, as measured by using the DCFH2-DA dye, which is oxidized to DCF by ROS, from early to late stationary phase. Data are shown as mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (****p-value <0.0001, ns >0.05).

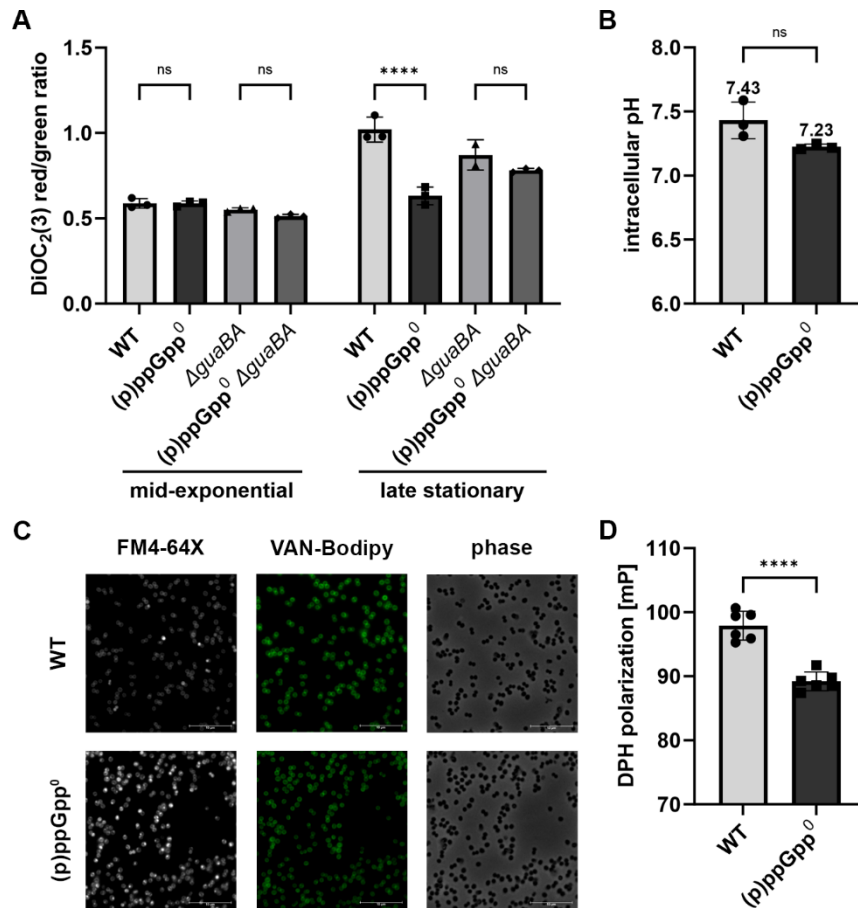


Fig. 6 Membrane function and architecture is altered in the (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant

(A) Membrane potential was measured during mid-exponential and late stationary phase by staining with the carbocyanine dye DiOC₂(3). Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (****p-value <0.0001, ns >0.05) (B) Intracellular pH was determined by pHRedo Green AM staining of late-stationary phase bacteria. Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by a two-tailed, unpaired t-test (ns > 0.05). (C) Representative microscopic images of FM4-64X (cell membrane) and BODIPY-vancomycin conjugate (cell wall) double-stained *S. aureus* from late stationary phase (24h). Scale bar: 10 μ m (D) Membrane fluidity was measured by DPH fluorescence polarization in late stationary phase (24h). Data shown are mean $\pm$ SD (n=6 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by a two-tailed, unpaired t-test (****p-value <0.0001).

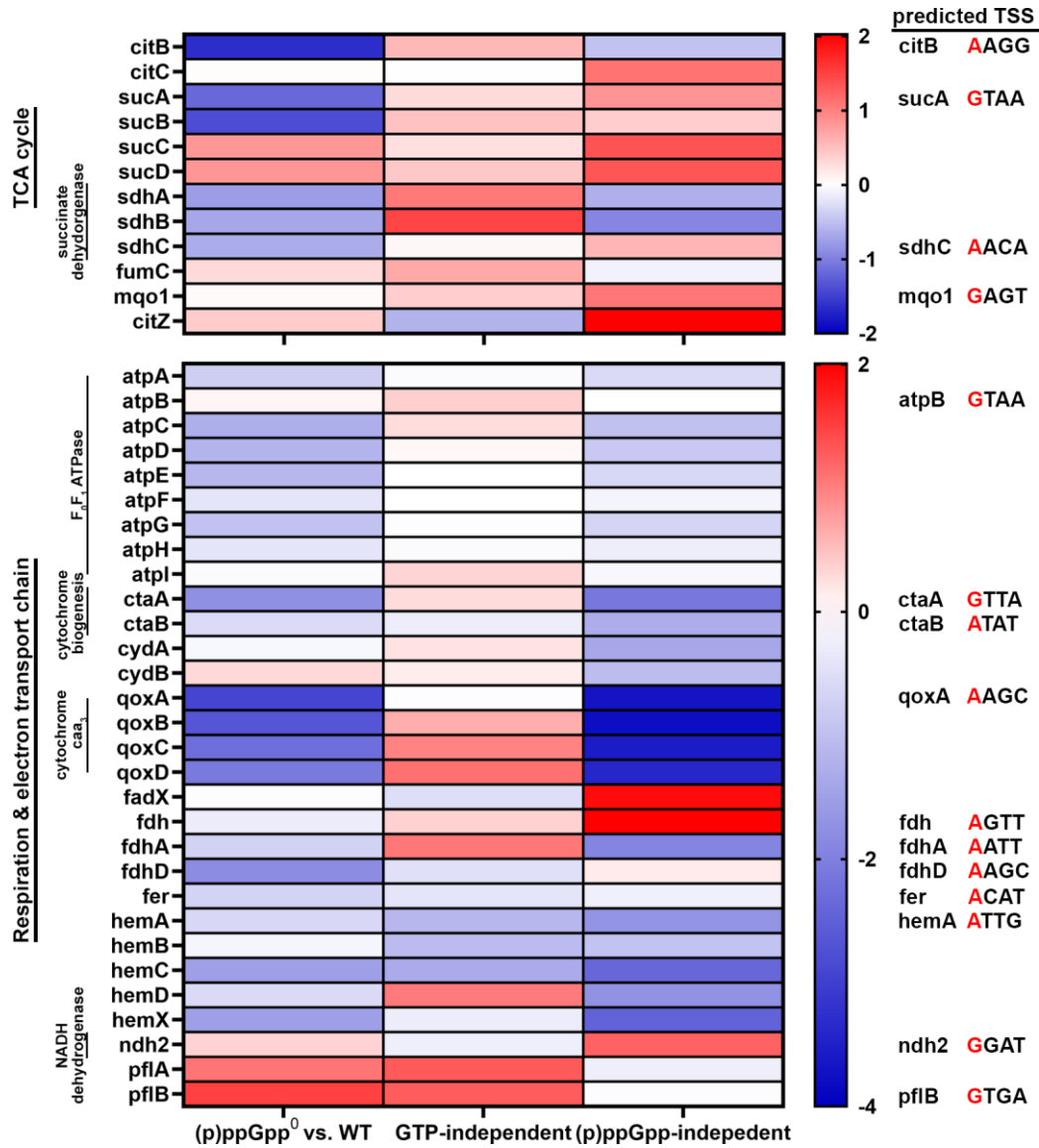


Fig. 7 Transcriptomic changes in TCA cycle and respiration in dormant (p)ppGpp⁰ cells.

Heatmaps displaying the RNA-seq fold change of selected genes involved in the TCA cycle and electron transport chain, and related to respiration (SEED annotation). Log₂ fold changes in relative transcript abundances are colour-coded with red and blue, indicating up- and downregulation, respectively. “GTP-independent” compares the expression levels of (p)ppGpp⁰ Δ *guaBA* vs. Δ *guaBA*, while “(p)ppGpp-independent” compares the expression levels of (p)ppGpp⁰ vs. (p)ppGpp⁰ Δ *guaBA*. The predicted TSS position between nucleotide +1 and +4 is depicted, while the TSS +1 is indicated in red colour. The RNA-seq data shown are from three individual biological replicates (n=3). Full RNA-seq data are available in Data S1 and S2 in the supplementary material.

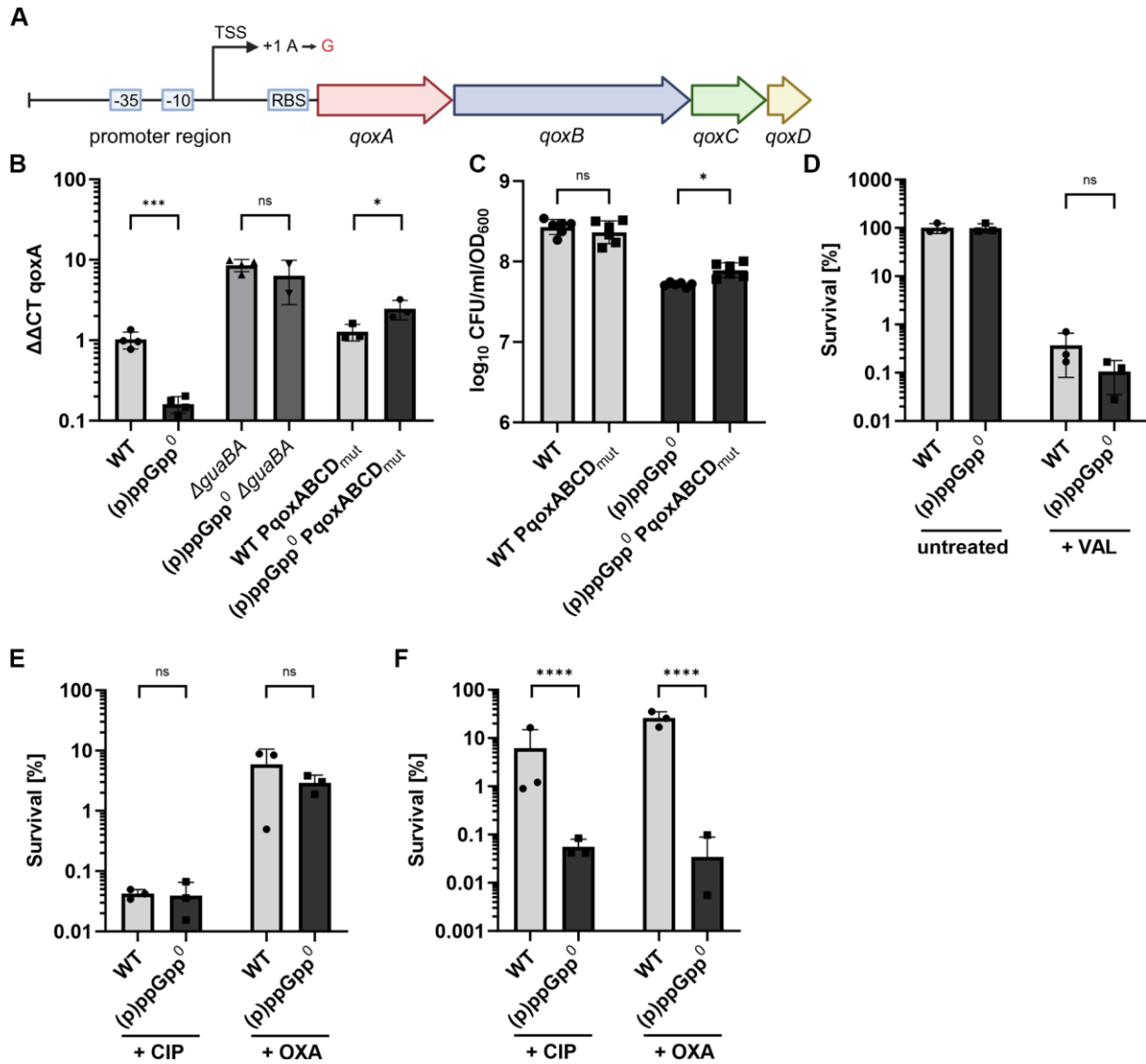


Fig. 8 Decrease in ETC activity contributes to entrance into dormant state and decreased antibiotic tolerance

(A) *qoxABCD* gene operon with promoter region. The predicted initiation nucleotide (TSS +1) iATP was mutated to iGTP. (B) Bacterial cells were harvested during the late stationary growth phase and total RNA was isolated. *qoxA* transcript levels were determined by RT-qPCR and normalized to *gyrB* expression by $\Delta\Delta Ct$ method. Data are shown as mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-tailed unpaired t-tests (**p-value <0.001, *p-value <0.05, ns >0.05). (C) Culturability during late stationary phase (24h) was determined by CFU enumeration and normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=6 biological replicates from two individual experiments). Statistical significance was determined by a one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Tukey's post-test (*p-value <0.05). (D) Wildtype (WT) and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells were treated with a sub-inhibitory concentration of valinomycin (20 μ M) during the late stationary growth phase (24h) and viability was assessed by CFU enumeration after 24h of treatment. Survival was calculated in comparison to

untreated samples. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD ($n=3$ biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by a two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test ($ns > 0.05$, based). (E) Mid-exponential phase or stationary phase (F) cells were treated with 100x MIC ciprofloxacin (+ CIP) or oxacillin (+ OXA) and survival was calculated after 3h (E) or 24h (F) of treatment in comparison to untreated cells. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD ($n=3$ biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by a two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (**** p -value < 0.0001 , $ns > 0.05$).

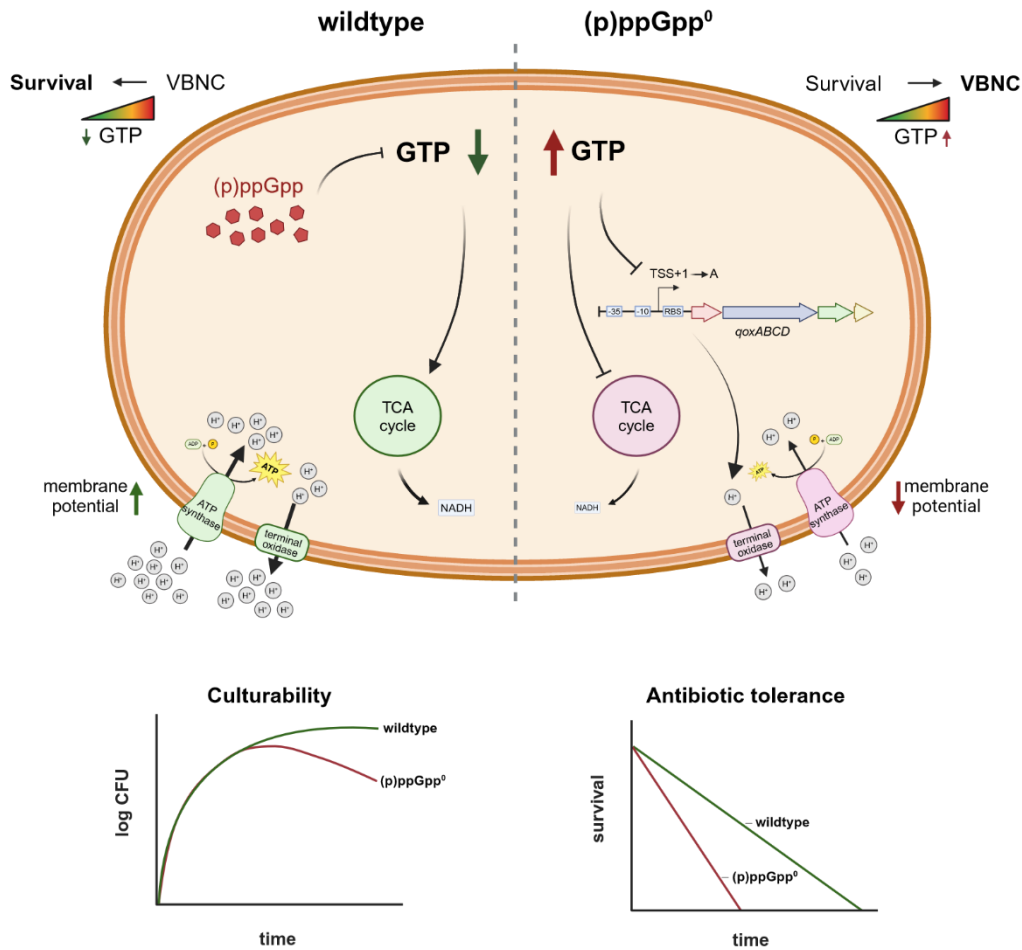


Fig. 9 (p)ppGpp-dependent regulation of GTP homeostasis enables maintenance of culturability.

During stationary phase starvation, (p)ppGpp synthesis contributes to regulation of intracellular GTP levels and thereby maintains membrane potential and ensures culturability and survival during antibiotic treatment. In a (p)ppGpp-deficient mutant, GTP homeostasis is disturbed leading to decreased expression of the TCA cycle and electron transport chain (ETC) genes including the terminal oxidase *qoxABCD*. This in turn leads to a decreased membrane potential which causes entrance into a division-incompetent but viable (VBNC) state, accompanied by reduced antibiotic tolerance.

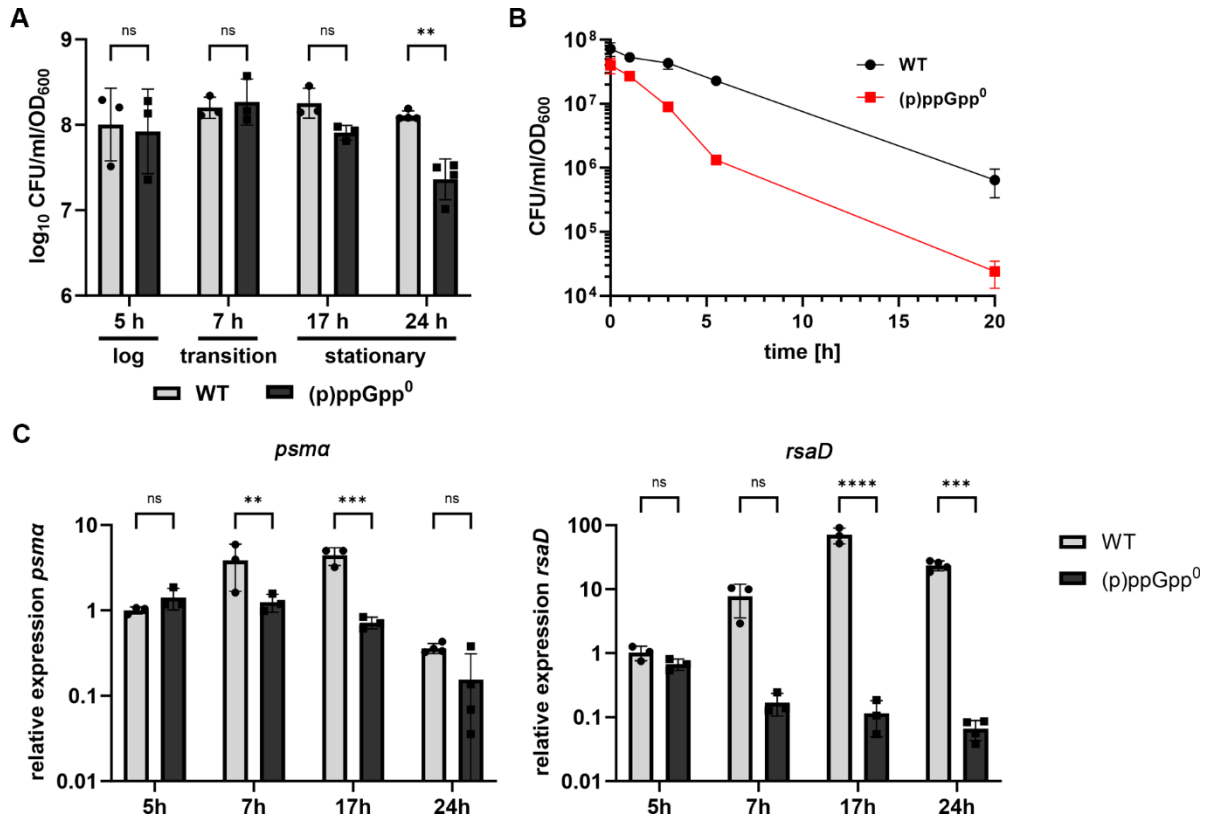


Fig. S1 Decreasing culturability of (p)ppGpp⁰ cells during stationary phase and stringent response induction

(A) Culturability of HG001 wildtype (WT) and (p)ppGpp⁰ mutant was evaluated during different growth stages by CFU/ml enumeration normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by a two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test performed on log₁₀ transformed data (**p-value <0.01, ns >0.05). (B) Bacteria grown to exponential growth phase were treated with sub-inhibitory concentrations of mupirocin (0,125 μ g/ml) and culturability was determined by CFU/ml enumeration normalized to OD₆₀₀. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). (C) Bacterial cells were harvested during different growth phases and total RNA was isolated. *psma* and *rsaD* transcript levels were determined by RT-qPCR and normalized to *gyrB* expression by $\Delta\Delta$ Ct method. Data are shown as mean $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Šidák's post-test (***p-value <0.001, **p-value <0.01, *p-value <0.05, ns >0.05).

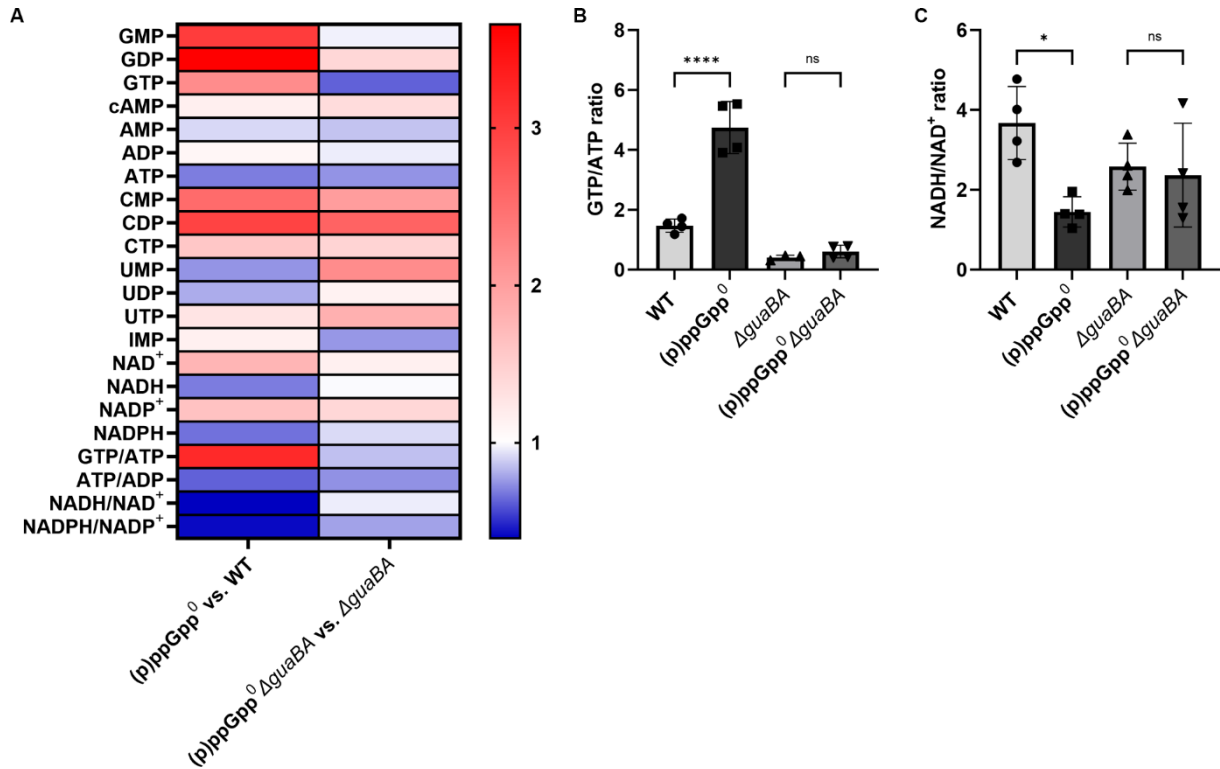


Fig. S2 Determination of nucleotide levels in late stationary phase cells.

(A) Metabolites were extracted and nucleotides were measured and quantified via LC-MS/MS from cells grown to late stationary growth phase (24h). Shown are relative nucleotide levels as determined by comparing (p)ppGpp⁰ vs. WT and (p)ppGpp⁰ ΔguaBA vs. ΔguaBA. (B) The GTP/ATP ratio and (C) the NADH/NAD⁺ ratio were calculated from the relative nucleotide levels. Data shown are mean of ± SD (n=4 biological replicates). Statistical significance was determined by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Tukey's post-test (****p-value <0.0001, *p-value <0.05, ns >0.05).

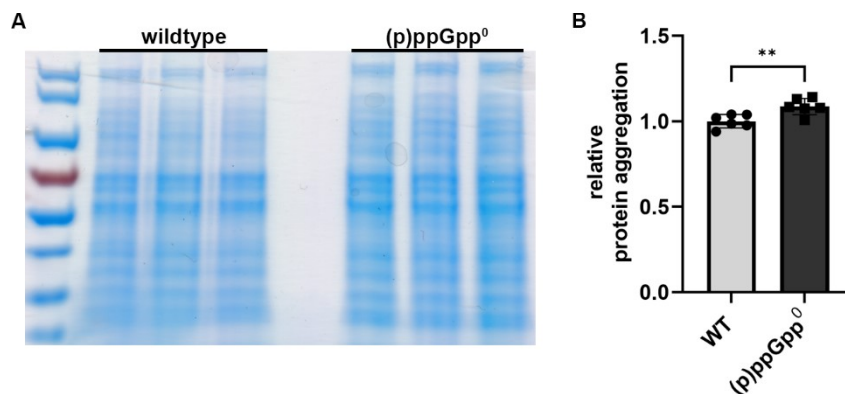


Fig. S3 Quantification of protein aggregates.

(A) Protein aggregates were isolated from wildtype and (p)ppGpp⁰ cells grown to late stationary phase and analysed by SDS-PAGE and Coomassie staining. For each strain, protein

aggregates were isolated from three individual biological replicates (n=3). (B) Protein aggregates were quantified by densitometric analysis. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=6 biological replicates from two individual experiments). Statistical significance was determined by a two-tailed, unpaired t-test (**p-value <0.01).

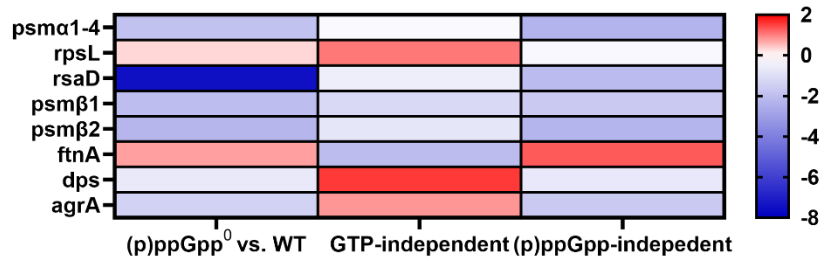


Fig. S4 RNA-seq analysis of stringent response genes

Heatmaps displaying the RNA-seq fold change of selected stringent response regulated genes. Log₂ fold changes in relative transcript abundances are colour-coded with red and blue, indicating up- and downregulation, respectively. “GTP-independent” compares the expression levels of (p)ppGpp⁰ Δ *guaBA* vs. Δ *guaBA*, while “(p)ppGpp-independent” compares the expression levels of (p)ppGpp⁰ vs. (p)ppGpp⁰ Δ *guaBA*. The RNA-seq data shown are from three individual biological replicates (n=3). Full RNA-seq data are available in Table S1 and S2 in the supplementary material.

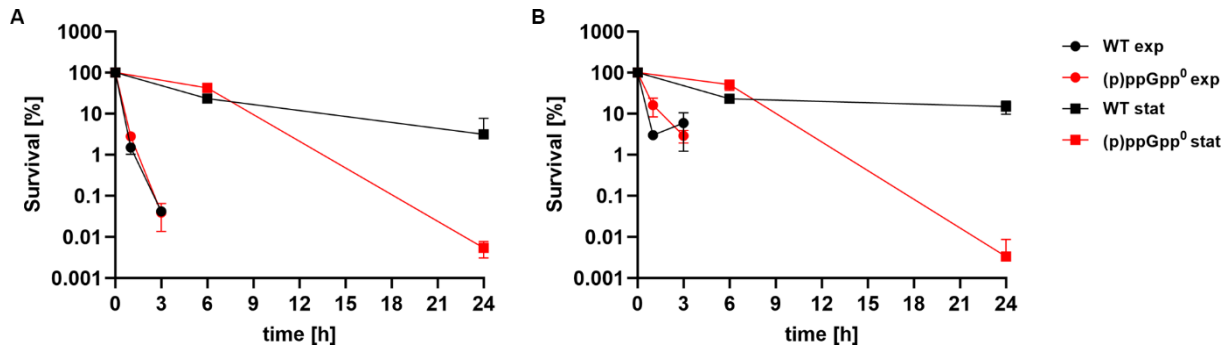


Fig. S5 Antibiotic tolerance in exponential and stationary phase.

(A) Stationary phase (■) or mid-exponential phase (●) bacteria were treated with 100x MIC ciprofloxacin (A) or oxacillin (B) and survival was calculated in comparison to untreated cells at different time points after treatment. Data shown are mean of $\pm$ SD (n=3 biological replicates).

References

- 1 Kaldalu, N. & Tenson, T. Slow growth causes bacterial persistence. *Sci Signal* 12 (2019). <https://doi.org/10.1126/scisignal.aay1167>
- 2 Pontes, M. H. & Groisman, E. A. A Physiological Basis for Nonheritable Antibiotic Resistance. *mBio* 11 (2020). <https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.00817-20>
- 3 Conlon, B. P. et al. Persister formation in *Staphylococcus aureus* is associated with ATP depletion. *Nat Microbiol* 1 (2016). <https://doi.org/10.1038/nmicrobiol.2016.51>
- 4 Lempp, M., Lubrano, P., Bange, G. & Link, H. Metabolism of non-growing bacteria. *Biol Chem* 401, 1479-1485 (2020). <https://doi.org/10.1515/hsz-2020-0201>
- 5 Mu, H. et al. Recent functional insights into the magic role of (p)ppGpp in growth control. *Comput Struct Biotechnol J* 21, 168-175 (2023). <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.csbj.2022.11.063>
- 6 Ahn-Horst, T. A., Mille, L. S., Sun, G., Morrison, J. H. & Covert, M. W. An expanded whole-cell model of *E. coli* links cellular physiology with mechanisms of growth rate control. *NPJ Syst Biol Appl* 8, 30 (2022). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41540-022-00242-9>
- 7 Potrykus, K., Murphy, H., Philippe, N. & Cashel, M. ppGpp is the major source of growth rate control in *E. coli*. *Environ Microbiol* 13, 563-575 (2011). <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2010.02357.x>
- 8 Fernández-Coll, L. & Cashel, M. Possible Roles for Basal Levels of (p)ppGpp: Growth Efficiency Vs. Surviving Stress. *Frontiers in Microbiology* 11 (2020). <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.592718>
- 9 Irving, S. E., Choudhury, N. R. & Corrigan, R. M. The stringent response and physiological roles of (pp)pGpp in bacteria. *Nat Rev Microbiol* 19, 256-271 (2021). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-020-00470-y>
- 10 Hauryliuk, V., Atkinson, G. C., Murakami, K. S., Tenson, T. & Gerdes, K. Recent functional insights into the role of (p)ppGpp in bacterial physiology. *Nat Rev Microbiol* 13, 298-309 (2015). <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro3448>
- 11 Krásný, L., Tišerová, H., Jonák, J., Rejman, D. & Šanderová, H. The identity of the transcription +1 position is crucial for changes in gene expression in response to amino acid starvation in *Bacillus subtilis*. *Molecular Microbiology* 69, 42-54 (2008). <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06256.x>

- 12 Geiger, T. et al. The stringent response of *Staphylococcus aureus* and its impact on survival after phagocytosis through the induction of intracellular PSMs expression. *PLoS Pathog* 8, e1003016 (2012). <https://doi.org:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003016>
- 13 Kriel, A. et al. Direct regulation of GTP homeostasis by (p)ppGpp: a critical component of viability and stress resistance. *Mol Cell* 48, 231-241 (2012). <https://doi.org:10.1016/j.molcel.2012.08.009>
- 14 Kastle, B. et al. rRNA regulation during growth and under stringent conditions in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Environ Microbiol* 17, 4394-4405 (2015). <https://doi.org:10.1111/1462-2920.12867>
- 15 Anderson, B. W. et al. The nucleotide messenger (p)ppGpp is an anti-inducer of the purine synthesis transcription regulator PurR in *Bacillus*. *Nucleic Acids Research* 50, 847-866 (2021). <https://doi.org:10.1093/nar/gkab1281>
- 16 Geiger, T. & Wolz, C. Intersection of the stringent response and the CodY regulon in low GC Gram-positive bacteria. *Int J Med Microbiol* 304, 150-155 (2014). <https://doi.org:10.1016/j.ijmm.2013.11.013>
- 17 Krásný, L. & Gourse, R. L. An alternative strategy for bacterial ribosome synthesis: *Bacillus subtilis* rRNA transcription regulation. *Embo j* 23, 4473-4483 (2004). <https://doi.org:10.1038/sj.emboj.7600423>
- 18 Carrilero, L. et al. Stringent Response-Mediated Control of GTP Homeostasis Is Required for Long-Term Viability of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Microbiol Spectr*, e0044723 (2023). <https://doi.org:10.1128/spectrum.00447-23>
- 19 Salzer, A. & Wolz, C. Role of (p)ppGpp in antibiotic resistance, tolerance, persistence and survival in Firmicutes. *MicroLife* 4, uqad009 (2023). <https://doi.org:10.1093/femsml/uqad009>
- 20 Geiger, T., Kastle, B., Gratani, F. L., Goerke, C. & Wolz, C. Two small (p)ppGpp synthases in *Staphylococcus aureus* mediate tolerance against cell envelope stress conditions. *J Bacteriol* 196, 894-902 (2014). <https://doi.org:10.1128/JB.01201-13>
- 21 Gratani, F. L. et al. Regulation of the opposing (p)ppGpp synthetase and hydrolase activities in a bifunctional RelA/SpoT homologue from *Staphylococcus aureus*. *PLOS Genetics* 14, e1007514 (2018). <https://doi.org:10.1371/journal.pgen.1007514>

- 22 Horvatek, P. et al. Inducible expression of (pp)pGpp synthetases in *Staphylococcus aureus* is associated with activation of stress response genes. *PLoS Genet* 16, e1009282 (2020). <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1009282>
- 23 Augagneur, Y. et al. Analysis of the CodY RNome reveals RsaD as a stress-responsive riboregulator of overflow metabolism in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Molecular Microbiology* 113, 309-325 (2020). <https://doi.org/10.1111/mmi.14418>
- 24 Sause, W. E. et al. The purine biosynthesis regulator PurR moonlights as a virulence regulator in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 116, 13563-13572 (2019). <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1904280116>
- 25 Goncheva, M. I. et al. Stress-induced inactivation of the *Staphylococcus aureus* purine biosynthesis repressor leads to hypervirulence. *Nat Commun* 10, 775 (2019). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-019-08724-x>
- 26 Diez, S., Ryu, J., Caban, K., Gonzalez, R. L., Jr. & Dworkin, J. The alarmones (p)ppGpp directly regulate translation initiation during entry into quiescence. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 117, 15565-15572 (2020). <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1920013117>
- 27 Pu, Y. et al. ATP-Dependent Dynamic Protein Aggregation Regulates Bacterial Dormancy Depth Critical for Antibiotic Tolerance. *Mol Cell* 73, 143-156.e144 (2019). <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molcel.2018.10.022>
- 28 Fritsch, V. N. et al. The alarmone (p)ppGpp confers tolerance to oxidative stress during the stationary phase by maintenance of redox and iron homeostasis in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Free Radic Biol Med* 161, 351-364 (2020). <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2020.10.322>
- 29 Bayer, A. S. et al. Transposon disruption of the complex I NADH oxidoreductase gene (snoD) in *Staphylococcus aureus* is associated with reduced susceptibility to the microbicidal activity of thrombin-induced platelet microbicidal protein 1. *J Bacteriol* 188, 211-222 (2006). <https://doi.org/10.1128/jb.188.1.211-222.2006>
- 30 Driller, K., Cornejo, F. A. & Turgay, K. (p)ppGpp – an important player during heat shock response. *microLife* 4 (2023). <https://doi.org/10.1093/femsml/uqad017>
- 31 King, A. N. et al. Guanine Limitation Results in CodY-Dependent and -Independent Alteration of *Staphylococcus aureus* Physiology and Gene Expression. *Journal of Bacteriology* 200, 10.1128/jb.00136-00118 (2018). <https://doi.org/10.1128/jb.00136-18>

- 32 Rohmer, C. et al. Influence of *Staphylococcus aureus* Strain Background on Sa3int Phage Life Cycle Switches. *Viruses* 14 (2022). <https://doi.org/10.3390/v14112471>
- 33 Wang, M., Chan, E. W. C., Wan, Y., Wong, M. H.-y. & Chen, S. Active maintenance of proton motive force mediates starvation-induced bacterial antibiotic tolerance in *Escherichia coli*. *Communications Biology* 4, 1068 (2021). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s42003-021-02612-1>
- 34 Wan, Y., Chan, E. W. C. & Chen, S. Maintenance and generation of proton motive force are both essential for expression of phenotypic antibiotic tolerance in bacteria. *Microbiology Spectrum* 0, e00832-00823 (2023). <https://doi.org/doi:10.1128/spectrum.00832-23>
- 35 Gaca, A. O. et al. Basal levels of (p)ppGpp in *Enterococcus faecalis*: the magic beyond the stringent response. *mBio* 4, e00646-00613 (2013). <https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.00646-13>
- 36 Bittner, A. N., Kriel, A. & Wang, J. D. Lowering GTP level increases survival of amino acid starvation but slows growth rate for *Bacillus subtilis* cells lacking (p)ppGpp. *J Bacteriol* 196, 2067-2076 (2014). <https://doi.org/10.1128/JB.01471-14>
- 37 Pulschen, A. A. et al. The stringent response plays a key role in *Bacillus subtilis* survival of fatty acid starvation. *Mol Microbiol* 103, 698-712 (2017). <https://doi.org/10.1111/mmi.13582>
- 38 Yang, J., Barra, J. T., Fung, D. K. & Wang, J. D. *Bacillus subtilis* produces (p)ppGpp in response to the bacteriostatic antibiotic chloramphenicol to prevent its potential bactericidal effect. *mLife* 1, 101-113 (2022). <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1002/mlf2.12031>
- 39 Liu, J., Yang, L., Kjellerup, B. V. & Xu, Z. Viable but nonculturable (VBNC) state, an underestimated and controversial microbial survival strategy. *Trends Microbiol* 31, 1013-1023 (2023). <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2023.04.009>
- 40 Li, J., Liu, C., Wang, S. & Mao, X. *Staphylococcus aureus* enters viable-but-nonculturable state in response to chitooligosaccharide stress by altering metabolic pattern and transmembrane transport function. *Carbohydrate Polymers* 330, 121772 (2024). <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carbpol.2023.121772>
- 41 Bai, K. et al. The Role of RelA and SpoT on ppGpp Production, Stress Response, Growth Regulation, and Pathogenicity in *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *campestris*. *Microbiology Spectrum* 9, e02057-02021 (2021). <https://doi.org/doi:10.1128/spectrum.02057-21>

- 42 Stott, K. V. et al. (p)ppGpp modulates cell size and the initiation of DNA replication in *Caulobacter crescentus* in response to a block in lipid biosynthesis. *Microbiology (Reading)* 161, 553-564 (2015). <https://doi.org/10.1099/mic.0.000032>
- 43 Turnbough, J., Charles L. Regulation of bacterial gene expression by the NTP substrates of transcription initiation. *Molecular Microbiology* 69, 10-14 (2008). <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06272.x>
- 44 Mohiuddin, S. G., Hoang, T., Saba, A., Karki, P. & Orman, M. A. Identifying Metabolic Inhibitors to Reduce Bacterial Persistence. *Front Microbiol* 11, 472 (2020). <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.00472>
- 45 Mohiuddin, S. G., Ghosh, S., Kavousi, P. & Orman, M. A. Proton Motive Force Inhibitors Are Detrimental to Methicillin-Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* Strains. *Microbiology Spectrum* 10, e02024-02022 (2022). <https://doi.org/10.1128/spectrum.02024-22>
- 46 Kaneti, G., Meir, O. & Mor, A. Controlling bacterial infections by inhibiting proton-dependent processes. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA) - Biomembranes* 1858, 995-1003 (2016). <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamem.2015.10.022>
- 47 Pohl, K. et al. CodY in *Staphylococcus aureus*: a regulatory link between metabolism and virulence gene expression. *J Bacteriol* 191, 2953-2963 (2009). <https://doi.org/10.1128/jb.01492-08>
- 48 Bae, T. & Schneewind, O. Allelic replacement in *Staphylococcus aureus* with inducible counter-selection. *Plasmid* 55, 58-63 (2006). <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plasmid.2005.05.005>
- 49 Fey, P. D. et al. A genetic resource for rapid and comprehensive phenotype screening of nonessential *Staphylococcus aureus* genes. *mBio* 4, e00537-00512 (2013). <https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.00537-12>
- 50 Monk, I. R. & Stinear, T. P. From cloning to mutant in 5 days: rapid allelic exchange in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Access Microbiol* 3, 000193 (2021). <https://doi.org/10.1099/acmi.0.000193>
- 51 Monk, I. R., Shah, I. M., Xu, M., Tan, M.-W. & Foster, T. J. Transforming the Untransformable: Application of Direct Transformation To Manipulate Genetically *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Staphylococcus epidermidis*. *mBio* 3, 10.1128/mbio.00277-00211 (2012). <https://doi.org/10.1128/mbio.00277-11>

- 52 Fuchs, S. et al. AureoWiki - The repository of the *Staphylococcus aureus* research and annotation community. *International Journal of Medical Microbiology* 308, 558-568 (2018). <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijmm.2017.11.011>

- 53 Guder, J. C., Schramm, T., Sander, T. & Link, H. Time-Optimized Isotope Ratio LC–MS/MS for High-Throughput Quantification of Primary Metabolites. *Analytical Chemistry* 89, 1624-1631 (2017). <https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.analchem.6b03731>

- 54 Stahlhut, S. G. et al. The ClpXP protease is dispensable for degradation of unfolded proteins in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Scientific Reports* 7, 11739 (2017). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-12122-y>

- 55 Maisonneuve, E., Ezraty, B. & Dukan, S. Protein Aggregates: an Aging Factor Involved in Cell Death. *Journal of Bacteriology* 190, 6070-6075 (2008). <https://doi.org/doi:10.1128/jb.00736-08>

- 56 George, S. E. et al. Oxidative stress drives the selection of quorum sensing mutants in the *Staphylococcus aureus* population. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 116, 19145-19154 (2019). <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1902752116>

- 57 Determination of minimum inhibitory concentrations (MICs) of antibacterial agents by agar dilution. *Clinical Microbiology and Infection* 6, 509-515 (2000). <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1469-0691.2000.00142.x>

Danksagung

An erster Stelle möchte ich mich bei meiner Betreuerin Prof. Christiane Wolz für ihre großartige Betreuung bedanken. Danke Christiane, für die Bereitstellung des faszinierenden Themas, den Freiraum eigenen Ideen entwickeln und umsetzen zu können und deinen Rat und Unterstützung, wenn die experimentellen Arbeiten nicht immer die erhofften Ergebnisse brachten. Ebenso möchte ich dir für die Möglichkeit danken, verschiedene Konferenzen im In- und Ausland besuchen zu können. Hinzu kommt deine verständnisvolle Unterstützung bei allem, was die Promotion direkt betrifft und darüber hinaus. Ich bin sehr froh, dass ich meine Doktorarbeit unter diesen hervorragenden Bedingungen anfertigen und Teil deiner Arbeitsgruppe sein durfte. Du bist eine tolle Chefin!

Ebenfalls möchte ich mich bei meinem zweiten Betreuer Prof. Karl Forchhammer für die Erstellung des Zweitgutachtens bedanken.

Das größte Dankeschön geht an meine Arbeitsgruppe, die AG Wolz, insbesondere an Ronja, Janina, Naisa, Parvati, Ellen, Vitty und Natalya, an meine Studenten für ihre tatkräftige Unterstützung (Sophia, Lisa und Fabian) und an alle ehemaligen Mitarbeiterinnen (Daniela, Petra, Shilpa, Carina und Esther). Ich danke euch aus tiefstem Herzen für all die Unterstützung und Hilfe sowohl bei wissenschaftlichen als auch privaten Themen und all die schönen Erinnerungen. Insbesondere an die gemeinsamen Konferenzen in Leipzig, Hamburg und Berlin und die Retreats im Elsass, aber auch unsere gemeinsame Zeit im Labor werde ich gerne zurückdenken. Ich vermisse euch jetzt schon, ihr seid einfach wundervolle Kollegen und Freunde!

Ein großer Dank geht auch an die gesamte AG Peschel, für die herzliche Aufnahme ins Labor nach unserem Umzug 2019 und die Unterstützung und Hilfe bei allen möglichen Fragen und Vorhaben im Labor.

Abschließend möchte ich mich bei meiner Familie und insbesondere meinem Partner Timo bedanken. Du hast mich während unseres gesamten Studiums immer ermutigt weiterzumachen und unterstützt, wann immer ich es brauchte. Danke, dass du immer für mich da bist.